

Milena Gobetz  
Breda Loncar

# SLOVENIAN LANGUAGE MANUAL

*Učbenik slovenskega jezika*

Volume I  
*Prva knjiga*

*Slovenski Ameriški Institut*  
SLOVENIAN RESEARCH CENTER OF AMERICA, INC.  
29227 Eddy Road  
Willoughby Hills  
Ohio 44092 U.S.A.

SLOVENIAN HERITAGE SERIES  
Edward Gobetz, Ph.D., Editor  
© Copyright 1976, 1998, by  
Slovenian Research Center of America, Inc.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 76-7668

The 1998 printing of this Manual was made possible by a grant from  
Frances and Jane Lausche Foundation,  
Jim V. Debevec, president and Madeline Debevec,  
secretary-treasurer,  
donated in honor of Frank J. Lausche (1895-1990),  
the only five-term Ohio governor and two-term U.S. senator,  
widely known as Ohio's Lincoln,  
who was proud of his Slovenian immigrant parents  
and loved Slovenian language, songs and heritage.

To knjigo hvaležno poklanjava  
najini ljubi mami  
Albini Osenar,  
ki je v najinih srcih prva zbudila  
ljubezen do slovenskega jezika in dediščine  
in po njej  
vsem slovenskim materam,  
ki so z ljubeznijo in žrtvami skozi stoletja ohranjale  
in še vedno ljubeče ohranjajo—slovenstvo

This book is gratefully dedicated  
to our beloved mother  
Albina Osenar  
who first taught us to love and cherish  
our beautiful Slovenian language and heritage  
and through her  
to all Slovenian mothers  
by whose love and sacrifices the Slovenian language and  
heritage have been preserved and continue to flourish

## FOREWORD

This *Slovenian Language Manual* is the result of the authors' experiences in teaching Slovenian both to children and adults. Anxious to obtain suitable instructional materials for their classes, they soon realized that the textbooks available were better suited for the students who already had considerable knowledge of the Slovenian language and a good understanding of grammar, but were too difficult for the large majority of Slovenian-language students in America. Having taught modern and classical languages in the American school system, the authors soon began to prepare their own lessons for their Slovenian classes, incorporating the modern language teaching techniques used by America's leading linguists. They were especially influenced by the late Dr. DeSauzé's method of teaching French which has proved highly successful in the Cleveland public schools for many decades. From these classroom materials, used for several years in ditto form, the present text has gradually emerged.

Keeping in mind that the manual will often be used by complete beginners with little or no linguistic background, a simplified, step-by-step approach is employed, guiding the student from the Slovenian alphabet through the gradual learning of the most frequently used words and everyday expressions, and progressing to the Slovenian grammar which is learned mostly through illustrations and exercises.

Because this manual starts with the most basic elements of the Slovenian language, it is well adapted for beginners, whether they are studying in an organized classroom, in an informal learning circle, or on a self-taught basis. The text has also been found to be quite useful for those students whose mother tongue is Slovenian but who never had the opportunity of learning systematically the so-called literary Slovenian and the essentials of the Slovenian grammar. Thus the manual can be adapted to the use of many categories of students, each studying at his or her own pace.

Great attention should be paid to the fact that languages are learned through repetition of frequently used words and sentences. The authors found that those students who regularly brought cassettes to classes, taped the lessons, and listened to them over and over again, were much more successful than the others, even though many of them started as complete beginners. The vocabulary should also be studied on a daily basis. Students are encouraged to develop their own dictionaries, by writing down in a special notebook each new Slovenian word and practical expression, and then frequently testing their knowledge by repetition and self-examination. In this way, a facility with words and practical expressions and fluency in speech and writing will be developed. Those students who study daily achieve much better results than those who study the language only once or twice a week, even if for longer periods of time. Above all, students should *speak* Slovenian with any person who understands the language and should not be afraid to make mistakes. The more they try to speak, the more often they are helped and corrected by others who know Slovenian, and the more frequently they are forced to look for the needed word in the manual or a dictionary, the faster they will develop a speaking, reading, and writing mastery of the language. Listening to conversations, radio programs, concerts, or sermons in the Slovenian language is another opportunity of which ambitious students should avail themselves, whenever they have a chance.

The following suggestions are offered to the teachers who will use this manual:

1. Be particularly helpful and patient with the pronunciation and use the Pronunciation Exercises in the Appendix as frequently as necessary to develop the fluency of the spoken word.
2. The practical expressions listed at the end of each vocabulary should be drilled to perfection. It would be helpful if the students kept a special notebook for these expressions.

3. Particular attention should be given to the vocabulary. Vocabulary quizzes should be given frequently. Students should be encouraged to make original sentences with the vocabulary words. Flashcards, spell-downs, races, puzzles, hidden words, and other game-type devices could be used to stimulate interest and motivation.
4. With children whose attention span is shorter, a variety of teaching devices should be used in each lesson. Each lesson should include a number of appealing activities such as singing, playing various games, having recitations, dramatic presentations and role playing (e.g., a succession of students playing the roles of the teacher, the salesman or a customer in the store, the waiter or a guest in a restaurant, etc.).
5. Original readings using each chapter's new vocabulary could be composed by the students. The authors have noticed that many students have proudly developed their own "texts," with individually written short compositions, translations, songs, poems, riddles, puzzles, and jokes in Slovenian which has stimulated their own learning and the interest in each other's contribution to the course.
6. An exclusive dependence on this manual, or any other text, for the entire classroom period, should be avoided on all levels, but especially on the grade school level.

This manual is the first of a three volume set. The original materials in ditto and xerox form have so far been pretested in the upper classes of grade schools, in high school and adult education classes in Ohio, Pennsylvania, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Canada, and in college and university Slovenian language classes in Ohio and a number of other states. In addition to organized courses, several individuals (some of them complete beginners and others with a superficial knowledge of Slovenian as learned from their parents) have been learning from the materials on a self-taught basis, with quite encouraging results.

Thousands of hours donated by the authors to this project without any financial compensation are, like all other Slovenian Research Center's projects, a labor of love. The printers, however, want the traditional currency and printing expenses have more than doubled between the beginning and the completion of this project. Hopefully, the sales of this volume will enable the Center to publish also Volumes II and III, which have already been completed in manuscript form, together with the appropriate cassettes or records to be used by the students, as well as on radio programs for the benefit of larger groups. Several other texts, including workbooks based on fascinating Slovenian youth novels, Slovenian success stories, and Slovenian readings and historical works are currently nearing completion and their publication is only a matter of time and finances.

The authors are grateful to all the professors and teachers, as well as to the many students, for their favorable response and for the many useful suggestions and comments which have been incorporated into this manual, especially to Prof. Joseph Paternost of Pennsylvania State University, Prof. Metoda Mencin of University of Southern Colorado, Prof. Joseph Planinsic of California State College, Mr. Frank Trenta of Barberton High School, Mrs. Anica Tushar of the Slovenian Language Program in Gilbert, Minnesota, and Mrs. Milena Stropnik who pretested some of the materials at the St. Vitus Slovenian Saturday School, and to several other teachers who pretested them in Mayfield Heights and Euclid adult education programs in the Greater Cleveland area.

Throughout this project, Prof. Edward Gobetz or, in Slovenian, Edi Gobec, founder and director of the Slovenian Research Center of America, has been working closely with the authors in the preparation of the manual as well as in its pretesting in the Slovenian language courses which he has been teaching for several years as an unpaid volunteer in the Kent State University's Slovenian Studies Program. While he has declined co-authorship, this project would not have been possible without his continuous help and encouragement.

The authors' deepest gratitude goes to their beloved mother, Mrs. Albina Osenar, who taught them to love and cherish their beautiful Slovenian language and heritage and who self-sacrificingly

spent countless hours baby-sitting for their children, while the authors were compiling and typing the manuscript. This book is, therefore, gratefully dedicated to our mother and through her to all Slovenian mothers by whose love and sacrifices the Slovenian language and heritage have been preserved and will continue to flourish.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LESSON		PAGE
1	Alphabet and Syllabication .....	1
2	Verb <u>to be</u> .....	3
3	Classroom .....	10
4	Review .....	17
5	Numbers 1 to 20; Colors .....	20
6	Adjectives .....	25
7	Verbs of <u>-a</u> Conjugation .....	30
8	Idiom <u>to like</u> .....	40
	Verb <u>to have</u> .....	42
9	Review .....	45
10	Declensions of Nouns -- Nominative and Accusative Singular .....	49
11	Days of the Week .....	59
	Accusative of Adjectives .....	64
12	Possessive Pronouns .....	69
13	Review .....	75
14	Nominative and Accusative of Nouns -- Singular, Dual and Plural .....	78
15	Continuation of Lesson Fourteen .....	92
16	Verbs of <u>-e</u> Conjugation .....	99
17	Months and Seasons .....	108
18	Review .....	114
19	Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers .....	118
	Nominative and Accusative of Personal Pronouns ..	123
20	Verbs of <u>-i</u> Conjugation .....	128
21	Relatives .....	137
22	Verbs of <u>-je</u> and <u>-ne</u> Conjugations .....	145
23	At the Table .....	150
	Expressions of Ability -- <u>lahko</u> .....	158
24	Review .....	161
25	Dative of Nouns -- Singular, Dual and Plural ....	169
26	Dative of Adjectives and Pronouns .....	179
	Samples of Letters and Greetings .....	181
27	Past Tense .....	191
28	Future Tense .....	211
29	Verbs <u>to go</u> , <u>to come</u> , <u>to depart</u> .....	222
30	Review .....	239
31	Christmas .....	245
32	Easter .....	251
33	Mother's Day .....	257
34	St. Nicholas Day .....	262
35	Thanksgiving Day .....	269
36	Our Homeland -- Slovenia .....	273
APPENDIX	Notes on Pronunciation .....	290
	Pronunciation Exercises .....	302





## LESSON ONE

### I. THE ALPHABET -- ABECEDA

The Slovenian alphabet has twenty-five letters. It has no letters Q, W, X and Y which we have in the English alphabet, but the following letters are added: Č (ch sound as in cherry), Š (sh sound as in shoe), and Ž (ge sound as in garage). The Slovenian language is phonetic, that is, with very few exceptions, each letter has only one sound. This makes reading and writing much easier in Slovenian than in English. If you remember the sounds of letters, you can read and write. Thus, for instance, "a" in Slovenian always has the same sound as in the English word "art" or "father." While, as a rule, accents are not marked in Slovenian, the accented syllables are underscored in this manual to help you learn the correct accents.

In column 1 below are the twenty-five Slovenian letters. Each Slovenian letter is pronounced the same way as the doubly underscored letters in the English words in column 2. In column 3 are examples of Slovenian words using that particular Slovenian letter with the sound you have learned in column 2. Column 4 has the corresponding English meanings of the Slovenian words used in column 3.

1	2	3	4
A	<u>art</u>	ata, ali, Ana	father, or, Ann
B	<u>boy</u>	bas, banka, bom	bass, bank, I shall be
C	<u>pizza</u>	cena, cesta, cent	price, street, cent
Č	<u>church</u>	če, čaj, čas	if, tea, time
D	<u>day</u>	da, dan, dam	yes, day, I give
E	<u>met</u>	če, je, oče	if, he is, father
	<u>apple</u>	ena, peta, teta	one, heel, aunt
	<u>narrow</u> e	je, led, med	he eats, ice, honey
	<u>opera</u>	pes, ves, gladek	dog, entire, smooth
F	<u>far</u>	film, fant, figa	film, boy, fig
G	<u>go</u>	gos, glas, goba	goose, voice, mushroom
H	<u>help</u>	hitro, harfa, hrana	fast, harp, food
I	<u>meet</u>	in, ime, igra	and, name, play
J	<u>yes</u>	jaz, jama, jajce	I, cave, egg
K	<u>kite</u>	ko, kaj, kava	when, what, coffee
L	<u>lamp</u>	lep, led, luč	beautiful, ice, light
M	<u>moon</u>	mi, maj, mama	we, May, mother
N	<u>no</u>	ne, nič, nimam	no, nothing, I don't have
O	<u>soft</u>	on, slon, grob	he, elephant, grave
	<u>awe</u>	ona, noga, roka	she, foot, hand
	<u>mellow</u>	noč, bos, kos	night, barefoot, piece
P	<u>paper</u>	pet, par, pek	five, pair, baker
R	<u>rake</u>	raca, roka, riba	duck, hand, fish
S	<u>sad</u>	so, sem, smo	they are, I am, we are
Š	<u>shy</u>	še, šport, šola	more, sport, school
T	<u>town</u>	tam, tri, teta	there, three, aunt
U	<u>noon</u>	ura, usta, uho	watch, mouth, ear

V	yase	vi, vrat, vrata	you, neck, door
Z	zipper	zima, zob, zakaj	winter, tooth, why
Ž	garage	žaba, žoga, žena	frog, ball, wife

#### NOTES -- OPOMBE

The narrow "e" has no English equivalent. It is pronounced as é (e aigu) in French like in the words "bébé" or "parlez-vous." To learn the exact sound of this letter listen to your teacher or ask someone who knows Slovenian well. Many Slovenian Americans use a broader "e," such as in the English words "met" or "yet." This is not entirely correct but can easily be understood.

Although the Slovenian alphabet is very easy, you must memorize the correct sound of each letter. Practice until you know it by heart, then simply use the correct sound for each letter and you'll be able to read and write Slovenian with relatively few mistakes.

#### II. SYLLABICATION -- ZLOGOVANJE

When you have become familiar with the sounds of the Slovenian letters, you can begin to practice reading by simply putting the letter sounds together into syllables, for instance:

mama	ma-ma	-- mother
ata	a-ta	-- father
teta	te-ta	-- aunt

At the beginning, it is best to give all the syllables equal stress and to repeat each sentence until fluency and smoothness are achieved. In Slovenian, each syllable contains a vowel or the letter "r." The letter "r" sometimes takes the place of a vowel, for instance:

črna (černa)	čr-na	-- black
rjav (erjav)	r-jav	-- brown

Let us read! Berimo! (or Čitajmo!)

- |                            |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Kje je ma-ma?           | Where is mother?                |
| 2. Na-ša šo-la je no-va.   | Our school is new.              |
| 3. Pro-sim, daj mi pa-pir! | Please, give me the paper!      |
| 4. To je mo-ja se-stra.    | This is my sister.              |
| 5. Tu-kaj je pi-smo.       | Here is the letter.             |
| 6. Hva-la, gos-pod.        | Thank you, sir.                 |
| 7. Hra-na je do-bra.       | The food is good.               |
| 8. Hi-ša je be-la.         | The house is white.             |
| 9. Vo-da je to-pla.        | The water is warm.              |
| 10. A-na je le-pa.         | Ann is beautiful.               |
| 11. U-ra je zla-ta.        | The watch is gold.              |
| 12. U-ra je o-sem.         | It is eight o'clock.            |
|                            | (literally: The hour is eight.) |
| 13. Ma-ma je do-ma.        | Mother is at home.              |
| 14. Gla-va me bo-li.       | I have a headache.              |
|                            | (literally: The head hurts me.) |
| 15. Da-nes je ne-de-lja.   | Today is Sunday.                |

#### Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

- |                          |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Do-bro ju-tro, ma-ma! | Good morning, mother! |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

2. Do-ber dan, a-ta!	Good day (Good afternoon), father!
3. Do-ber ve-čer, go-spa!	Good evening, madame!
4. La-hko noč, go-spo-di-čna!	Good night, Miss!
5. Na svi-de-nje, stric!	So long (I'll be seeing you), uncle!
6. Zbo-gom, te-ta!	Good-bye, aunt! (literally: With God)!
7. Pro-sim, ma-ma!	Please, mother!
8. Hva-la, sta-ra ma-ma!	Thank you, grandma!
9. Ka-ko ste?	How are you?
10. Hva-la, do-bro.	Thank you, fine.

If you learn to read by this syllabication method, you will be surprised how quickly you can read complicated sentences. Granted, your accent may not be perfect yet, but you will not be far from the correct Slovenian pronunciation.

## LESSON TWO

### I. THE VERB TO BE -- GLAGOL BITI

The verb to be is one of the most important words in any language. Learn it by heart and learn it well in all forms, so that you will easily be able to recall the correct form whenever you will need it.

#### Positive form -- Trdilna oblika      Negative form -- Nikalna oblika

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Ednina</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Ednina</u>
I am	(jaz) sem	I am not	(jaz) nisem
you are	(ti) si	you are not	(ti) nisi
he is	(on) je	he is not	(on) ni
she is	(ona) je	she is not	(ona) ni
it is	(ono) je	it is not	(ono) ni

<u>Dual</u>	<u>Dvojina</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Dvojina</u>
we two are	(midva) sva	we two are not	(midva) nisva
you two are	(vidva) sta	you two aren't	(vidva) nista
they two are	(onadva) sta	they two aren't	(onadva) nista

<u>Plural</u>	<u>Množina</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Množina</u>
we are	(mi) smo	we are not	(mi) nismo
you are	(vi) ste	you are not	(vi) niste
they are	(oni) so	they are not	(oni) niso

#### Interrogative form -- Vprašalna oblika

<u>Singular</u> -- <u>Ednina</u>	<u>Dual</u> -- <u>Dvojina</u>
Am I? <u>Ali</u> sem (jaz)?	Are we two? <u>Ali</u> sva (midva)?
Are you? <u>Ali</u> si (ti) ?	Are you two? <u>Ali</u> sta (vidva)?
Is he? <u>Ali</u> je (on) ?	Are they two? <u>Ali</u> sta (onadva)?
Is she? <u>Ali</u> je (ona)?	
Is it? <u>Ali</u> je (ono)?	<u>Plural</u> -- <u>Množina</u>
	Are we? <u>Ali</u> smo (mi)?
	Are you? <u>Ali</u> ste (vi)?
	Are they? <u>Ali</u> so (oni)?

## NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. The verb BITI (TO BE) is irregular; it must simply be memorized.
2. In the interrogative form, the question word "Ali" may be omitted. For example:  
Is he in school? Ali je on v šoli? or  
Je on v šoli?  
Is Mary at home? Ali je Marija doma? or  
Je Marija doma?
3. TI (you, singular) is also the familiar form used only with a member of the family, a child, or a close friend. VI (you, plural) is used as the plural form (when you speak to three or more persons) and also as the polite or the formal form used in reference to one person. Hence, one should use VI when speaking to adults, strangers, and persons who are not close friends. For example, in a restaurant, the waiter would address you as VI. You, in turn, would say to the waiter VI and not TI.
4. Personal pronouns when used as the subject may be omitted, since, in Slovenian, the verb endings indicate the person. For example:

Are you at home? Ste doma? -- instead of  
Ste (vi) doma?  
I am a student. Sem študent. -- instead of  
(Jaz) sem študent.

In the first part of the manual, the pronouns will be listed with their verbs because, for beginners, it is easier to recognize the two together.

5. In addition to the singular (ednina) and the plural (množina), all Slovenian verbs, as well as all nouns and pronouns, have the dual (dvojina), which is used only for two. The dual number (dvojina) has been lost in most of the Slavic languages, but it is still in use in Slovenian. It is used whenever one is referring to two persons or things. This feature of the language greatly increases the number of forms which must be learned. Of course, you can always get by, by using the plural instead. However, if you wish to speak grammatically correct Slovenian, the dual must be learned.

Examples: You and I are friends.  
Ti in jaz sva prijatelja. or Midva sva prijatelja.  
Mom and dad are at home.  
Mama in oče sta doma.  
They(two) are here.  
Onadva sta tukaj.

6. In addition to the masculine forms shown on page 3, the personal pronouns in the feminine dual have two possible forms: midve or medve; vidve or vedve; onidve or onedve. In the feminine plural, the personal pronouns are: me, ve, one; ona is used for the third person neuter plural.

## II. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

### Masculine -- Moški spol

učenec (študent)	-- student
učitelj	-- teacher
profesor	-- professor
prijatelj	-- friend
gospod (g.)	-- sir, Mr.
inženir	-- engineer
advokat(odvetnik)	-- lawyer
arhitekt	-- architect
delavec	-- worker, laborer
otrok, otroci	-- child, children
zdravnik (doktor)	-- physician, doctor
Slovenec	-- a Slovenian

### Feminine -- Ženski spol

učenka (študentka)	-- student
učiteljica	-- teacher
profesorica	-- professor
prijateljica	-- friend
gospa (ga.)	-- madame, Mrs.
gospodična (gdč.)	-- Miss
gospodinja	-- housewife
tajnica	-- secretary
bolniška sestra (bolničarka)	-- nurse
zdravnica	-- physician
Slovenka	-- a Slovenian

### Other words -- Druge besede

danes	-- today	Kje?	-- Where?
doma (adverb)	-- at home	Kdo?	-- Who?
tukaj (tu)	-- here	da	-- yes
tam	-- there	ne	-- no
v šoli	-- in school	ali (conjunction)	-- or
v službi	-- at work	Ali?	-- question word
v bolnici	-- in the hospital		
v mestu	-- in town, downtown		

### Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Prosim	Please
Hvala	Thank you
Hvala lepa (or: Najlepša hvala)	Thank you very much.
Prosim, ni za kaj.	You're welcome. (Don't mention it.)
Mudi se mi.	I am in a hurry.
Kako je kaj?	How is everything?
Kako si? (Kako si kaj?)	How are you? (familiar)
Kako ste? (Kako ste kaj?)	How are you? (formal)
Kako se (kaj) imaš? (familiar)	How are you? (literally: How do you have yourself?)
Kako se (kaj) imate?(formal)	How are you? (literally: How is it going for you?)
Kako ti (kaj) gre? (familiar)	
Kako vam (kaj) gre? (formal)	
Hvala, dobro.	Fine, thank you.
Zelo dobro, hvala.	Very well, thank you.
Prav dobro, hvala.	Just fine, thank you.
Kar po navadi.	As usual.

### Note -- Pripomba

The little word "kaj" in the above expressions has no specific meaning. It is used simply as a flavoring particle.

III. PLEASE READ AND TRANSLATE! -- PROSIM, BERITE IN PREVEDITE!

- A. Jaz sem učenec. Jaz nisem učenec.  
 Jaz sem učeneka. Jaz nisem učeneka.  
 Ti si učenec. Ti nisi učenec.  
 Ti si učeneka. Ti nisi učeneka.  
 Vi ste učitelj. Vi niste učitelj.  
 Vi ste učiteljica. Vi niste učiteljica.  
 On je gospod Močnik. On ni gospod Močnik.  
 Ona je gospa Pajk. Ona ni gospa Pajk.  
 Ona je gospodična Čuk. Ona ni gospodična Čuk.
- B. Jaz sem študent. Jaz nisem študent.  
 Ti si advokat. Ti nisi advokat.  
 On je arhitekt. On ni arhitekt.  
 Ona je tajniča. Ona ni tajniča.  
 Ona je gospodinja. Ona ni gospodinja.  
 Vi ste zdravnik. Vi niste zdravnik.  
 Ona je bolniška sestra. Ona ni bolniška sestra.
- C. Jaz sem doma. Mi smo doma.  
 Jaz sem v šoli. Mi smo v šoli.  
 Ti si doma. Vi ste doma.  
 Ti si v šoli. Vi ste v šoli.  
 On je doma. Oni so doma.  
 Jaz sem tukaj. Mi smo tukaj.  
 On je tam. Oni so tam.  
 Ona je v službi. Ona so v službi.
- D. Ali si ti učenec? Da, jaz sem učenec.  
 Ali je on arhitekt? Da, on je arhitekt.  
 Ali je ona doma? Da, ona je doma.  
 Ali ste vi v službi? Da, mi smo v službi.  
 Ali je ona učiteljica? Da, ona je učiteljica.
- E. Ali je on v bolniči? Ne, on je doma.  
 Ali ste vi gospod Pajk? Ne, jaz sem (your name) \_\_\_\_\_.  
 Ali ste vi doma? Ne, jaz sem v šoli.  
 Ali ste vi učitelj? Ne, jaz sem učenec.  
 Ali je Marija tajniča? Ne, ona je bolniška sestra.  
 Ali je on zdravnik? Ne, on je inženir.
- F. Kdo sem jaz? Vi ste učitelj (učiteljica).  
 Kdo je on? On je učenec.  
 Kdo ste vi? Jaz sem (your name) \_\_\_\_\_.  
 Kje smo mi? Mi smo v šoli.  
 Kje je gospod Pajk? On je v službi.  
 Kje je gospa Kovač? Ona je v bolniči.  
 Kje je gospodična Čuk? Ona je v mestu.  
 Kje smo? Smo v šoli.  
 Kdo je tukaj? Gospod in gospa Kovač sta tukaj.  
 Kdo je v šoli? Mi smo v šoli.  
 Kdo je doma? Mama je doma.

IV. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

"Dober dan, gospod Pajk. Kako ste?"  
 "Hvala, prav dobro. In vi, gospod Zajc?"  
 "Kar po navadi, hvala. Danes nisem v službi. Gospa Zajc je v bolnici."  
 "Kje so otroci?"  
 "Tomaž, Peter in Jana so v šoli, Marija je doma in Anica je v mestu."  
 "Ali je ona tam v službi?"  
 "Da, tajnica je. Mudi se mi. Na svidenje!"  
 "Na svidenje!"

V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Conjugate the verb TO BE -- Spregaj glagol BITI

I am	_____	I am not	_____
you are	_____	you are not	_____
he is	_____	he isn't	_____
she is	_____	she isn't	_____
we two are	_____	we two aren't	_____
you two are	_____	you two aren't	_____
they two are	_____	they two aren't	_____
we are	_____	we aren't	_____
you are	_____	you aren't	_____
they are	_____	they aren't	_____

Am I? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are you? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Is he? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Is she? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are we two? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are you two? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are they two? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are we? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are you? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are they? \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. mi smo \_\_\_\_\_ 2. on je \_\_\_\_\_

- |                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 3. ti nisi _____      | 4. Ali ste vi? _____     |
| 5. oni so _____       | 6. mi nismo _____        |
| 7. jaz sem _____      | 8. Ali je ona? _____     |
| 9. on ni _____        | 10. vi ste _____         |
| 11. Ali si ti? _____  | 12. jaz nisem _____      |
| 13. ti si _____       | 14. vi niste _____       |
| 15. Ali je ona? _____ | 16. onadva sta _____     |
| 17. midva nisva _____ | 18. Ali sta vidva? _____ |
19. Jaz sem učiteljica. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Mi smo v šoli. \_\_\_\_\_
21. On je doma. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Ona je tukaj. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Ti si učenec. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Vi ste zdravnik. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Ona je tajnica. \_\_\_\_\_
26. On ni arhitekt. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Ona ni bolniška sestra. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Jaz nisem učitelj. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Vi ste v službi. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Ali je mama doma? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Ne, ona je v mestu. \_\_\_\_\_
32. Gospa Kovač je učiteljica. \_\_\_\_\_
33. Gospod Kovač je advokat. \_\_\_\_\_
34. On je v bolnici. \_\_\_\_\_
35. Tukaj smo. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Insert the correct form of the verb BITI

Positive

1. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ Slovenec.
2. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ gospodinja.
3. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ v šoli.
4. Mi \_\_\_\_\_ doma.
5. On \_\_\_\_\_ Slovenec.
6. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ tajnica.
7. Onadva \_\_\_\_\_ tukaj.

Negative

- Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ študent.
- Ona \_\_\_\_\_ Slovenka.
- Oni \_\_\_\_\_ otroci.
- Mi \_\_\_\_\_ prijatelji.
- On \_\_\_\_\_ arhitekt.
- Ona \_\_\_\_\_ tajnica.
- Onadva \_\_\_\_\_ advokata.



- |                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 8. Vi _____ učitelj.      | Vi _____ učitelj.       |
| 9. Ti _____ prijatelj.    | Ti _____ študent.       |
| 10. Ana _____ tajnica.    | Ana _____ učiteljica.   |
| 11. Vidva _____ v službi. | Vidva _____ prijatelja. |
| 12. Oni _____ tam.        | Oni _____ Slovenci.     |
| 13. Vi _____ delavec.     | Vi _____ inženir.       |
| 14. Jaz _____ učenec.     | Jaz _____ zdravnik.     |
| 15. On _____ otrok.       | On _____ advokat.       |

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedi v slovenščino

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. I am _____          | 2. She isn't _____          |
| 3. Is he? _____        | 4. We are _____             |
| 5. They are _____      | 6. Are you? (sin.) _____    |
| 7. You are (pl.) _____ | 8. Are they? _____          |
| 9. Am I? _____         | 10. She is _____            |
| 11. They two are _____ | 12. They aren't _____       |
| 13. We are not _____   | 14. We two are _____        |
| 15. I am not _____     | 16. You aren't (sin.) _____ |
17. We are in school. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Is he a teacher? \_\_\_\_\_
19. No, he is a lawyer. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Mary is a student. \_\_\_\_\_
21. She is in school. \_\_\_\_\_
22. I am here. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Ann is at home. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Who is in the hospital? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Where is mother? \_\_\_\_\_
26. They are in school. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Are you a student? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_
28. She is a nurse. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Peter is at work. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Mrs. Kovač is a teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
31. Mr. Kovač is a doctor. \_\_\_\_\_
32. Is Miss Pajk Slovenian? \_\_\_\_\_
33. Are the children in school? \_\_\_\_\_

34. Mary is a secretary. \_\_\_\_\_  
 35. Mr. and Mrs. Pajk are here. \_\_\_\_\_  
 36. Who are you? (formal) \_\_\_\_\_  
 37. They are at home. \_\_\_\_\_  
 38. Where are you? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_  
 39. Is she Miss or Mrs. Pajk? \_\_\_\_\_  
 40. Are you a student or a  
 teacher? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_

### LESSON THREE

#### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

<u>Masculine</u> -- <u>Moški spol</u>		<u>Feminine</u> -- <u>Ženski spol</u>	
Tom <u>a</u> ž	-- Thomas	Mari <u>j</u> a	-- Mary
je <u>z</u> ik	-- language	sloven <u>š</u> čina	-- Slovenian
te <u>č</u> aj	-- course, class	angle <u>š</u> čina	-- English
raz <u>r</u> ed	-- grade, class, classroom	bes <u>e</u> da	-- word
		š <u>o</u> la	-- school
pap <u>i</u> r	-- paper	š <u>o</u> lska s <u>o</u> ba	-- classroom
svin <u>č</u> nik	-- pencil	s <u>o</u> ba	-- room
st <u>o</u> l	-- chair	knj <u>i</u> ga	-- book
zve <u>z</u> ek	-- notebook	tab <u>l</u> a	-- blackboard
uč <u>i</u> telj	-- teacher	kre <u>d</u> a	-- chalk
uč <u>e</u> нец (š <u>t</u> udent)	student	mi <u>z</u> a	-- table
gos <u>p</u> od	-- sir, Mr.	š <u>k</u> atla	-- box
fant	-- boy	sli <u>k</u> a	-- picture
de <u>č</u> ek	-- small boy	rad <u>i</u> rka	-- eraser
mo <u>ž</u>	-- man, husband	bar <u>v</u> ica	-- crayon
		tor <u>b</u> a	-- purse, hand bag
<u>N</u> euter -- <u>S</u> rednji spol		š <u>o</u> lska tor <u>b</u> a	-- school bag
		st <u>e</u> na	-- wall
ber <u>i</u> lo	-- reading	ur <u>a</u>	-- watch, clock
per <u>o</u>	-- pen, feather	map <u>a</u>	-- folder
ok <u>n</u> o	-- window	uč <u>i</u> teljica	-- teacher
ravn <u>i</u> lo	-- ruler	uč <u>e</u> nka	-- student
dek <u>l</u> e	-- girl, young maiden	gos <u>p</u> a	-- madame, Mrs., lady
vr <u>a</u> ta	-- door(s)	gos <u>p</u> odi <u>č</u> na	-- Miss
tla	-- floor(s)	ž <u>e</u> na	-- woman, wife
		de <u>k</u> lica	-- small girl
		klop	-- bench, school desk
		lu <u>č</u>	-- light

Other words -- Druge besede

doma	-- at home	da	-- yes
v šoli	-- in school	ne	-- no
v razredu	-- in the classroom	tudi	-- also
v šolski sobi	-- in the classroom	in	-- and
na steni	-- on the wall	ali	-- or
na mizi	-- on the table	Ali?	-- question word
tukaj	-- here		
tam	-- there		
pa	-- flavoring particle, sometimes translated as "and"		

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Kaj je to?	What is this?
Kdo je to?	Who is this?
To je...	This is ...
To ni...	This is not...
Ali je to?	Is this?
To je mogoče.	This is possible.
To je nemogoče.	This is impossible.
To je res.	This is true.
To ni res.	This is not true.
To je prav.	This is right.
To ni prav.	This is not right.
To je narobe.	This is wrong.
To je važno.	This is important.
To ni važno.	This is not important.
To je potrebno.	This is necessary.
To ni potrebno.	This is not necessary.
To je lepo.	This is nice (beautiful).
To je kar dobro.	This will do. This is okay.
To je vse.	This is all.
To vsi vedo.	Everyone knows this.
To je prvi tečaj slovenščine.	This is the first course of the Slovenian language.

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. The words "vrata" and "tla" are always plural in Slovenian. Notice that the verb must also be in the plural:  
Where is the door? Kje so vrata?  
Here is the door. Tukaj so vrata.  
The floor is clean. Tla so čista.  
The floors are clean. Tla so čista.
2. The noun "razred" has various meanings. It can mean class, grade or classroom. Look at the following examples:  
prvi razred -- first grade  
peti razred -- fifth grade  
naš razred -- our class  
razred 2B -- classroom 2B
3. The noun "tečaj" can mean course or class:  
To je prvi tečaj slovenščine.  
This is the first course of the Slovenian language.

4. Nouns, adjectives and adverbs denoting languages, such as Slovenian, English, French, etc., are not capitalized in Slovenian, unless they are at the beginning of the sentence.

Examples: Slovenian -- slovenščina  
the Slovenian language -- slovenski jezik  
English -- angleščina  
the English language -- angleški jezik  
We speak Slovenian. -- Mi govorimo slovensko.

However, nouns denoting states, nations and nationalities are capitalized while their adjectives are not.

Examples: Slovenia -- Slovenija  
America -- Amerika

but

the Slovenian school -- slovenska šola  
the English word -- angleška beseda

5. In Slovenian, we have a few short words which are often used in colloquial speech but have no specific meaning or translation. In this lesson, the word "pa" is used in this manner.

## II. EXPLANATION OF THE SLOVENIAN NOUN RAZLAGA SAMOSTALNIKA

1. Nouns include:
1. Persons: oče (father); deklica (girl)
  2. Beings or animate (living) objects: roža (flower); pes (dog); drevo (tree)
  3. Inanimate or nonliving objects: miza (table); letalo (airplane)
  4. Ideas or concepts: lepota (beauty); prijaznost (friendliness)
  5. Deeds: igranje (playing); plavanje (swimming).
2. Notice that the nouns in the vocabulary are categorized into three headings: FEMININE, MASCULINE and NEUTER. These three genders exist in Slovenian just as they do in English. In English, what is masculine by nature (i.e., boy, man, father, males of animals) is masculine and what is feminine by nature (i.e., woman, girl, mother, female animals) is feminine, and everything else is neuter. In Slovenian, this rule does not apply. You must memorize the gender of Slovenian nouns because what may be considered as the neuter gender in English may be masculine or feminine in Slovenian.
3. Throughout this workbook, we shall indicate the gender of the Slovenian nouns, when necessary, with the following abbreviations:
- f. -- feminine  
m. -- masculine  
n. -- neuter
4. It may be helpful to memorize the following important clues for determining the gender of the Slovenian nouns:

- a. nouns ending in "a" are almost always feminine with the following exceptions which are always neuter plural:  
 tla -- floor(s)      pljuča -- lung(s)  
 vrata -- door(s)      jetra -- liver(s)  
 usta -- mouth(s)      očala -- eyeglasses
- b. nouns ending in "o" or "e" are almost always neuter with the following exceptions which are masculine:  
 avto -- car  
 kino -- cinema, movies  
 radio -- radio
- c. nouns ending in a consonant are either masculine or feminine.

5. In Slovenian, the definite article (the) and the indefinite article (a, an) do not exist. "The book" or "a book" are both translated "knjiga." When translating from Slovenian into English, use the form which is more reasonable.

Example: Tukaj je knjiga. Here is a book.

or

Here is the book.

The translation depends entirely on what you want to say.

III. LET US READ AND TRANSLATE -- BERIMO IN PREVEDIMO

A. Kje smo, Ana?

\_\_\_\_\_

V šoli smo.

\_\_\_\_\_

Kaj je to, Ana?

\_\_\_\_\_

To je šolska soba.

\_\_\_\_\_

In kaj je to?

\_\_\_\_\_

To je knjiga.

\_\_\_\_\_

In kaj je to?

\_\_\_\_\_

To je tabla.

\_\_\_\_\_

Kaj pa je to?

\_\_\_\_\_

To je pa kreda.

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Kaj je tukaj?

\_\_\_\_\_

Tukaj je miza.

\_\_\_\_\_

Kaj pa je tam?

\_\_\_\_\_

Tam je klop.

\_\_\_\_\_

Ali je to škatla, Peter?

\_\_\_\_\_

Da, to je škatla.

\_\_\_\_\_

Ali je to mapa, Tomaž?

\_\_\_\_\_

Da, to je mapa.

\_\_\_\_\_

Ali je to svinčnik?

\_\_\_\_\_

Ne, to ni svinčnik.

Kaj pa je?

Pero je.

C. Kdo je to?

To je gospod Pajk.

Ali je gospod Pajk učitelj?

Da, on je učitelj.

In kdo je to?

To je Peter.

Peter je učenec.

Kdo je pa to?

To je Marija.

Ona je tudi učenka.

#### IV. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

Tukaj je šola. To je šolska soba. Kaj je v šolski sobi? Tukaj so: klop, miza, knjiga, mapa, svinčnik, pero, papir, tabla in kreda. Tam so: okno, ura in vrata. V razredu je tudi gospa Kovač. Ona je učiteljica. Kdo je pa to? To je Tomaž. On je učenec. In kdo je to? To je pa Marija. Ali je Marija Slovenka? Da, ona je Slovenka. Ali je Tomaž Slovenec? Da, tudi on je Slovenec. To je prvi tečaj slovenščine.

#### V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Kaj je to?

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (classroom)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (book)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (blackboard)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (chalk)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (table)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (box)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (wall)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (clock)

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (folder)



To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (desk)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (light)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (notebook)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (pencil)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (paper)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (chair)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (pen)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (crayon)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (ruler)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (window)  
 To so \_\_\_\_\_ . (door)

B. Kdo je to?

To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (male teacher)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (male student)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (Mr. Gornik)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (boy)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (female teacher)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (female student)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (Miss Močnik)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (Mrs. Kovač)  
 To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (girl)

C. Ali je to?

Ali je to svinčnik ? (pencil) Da, to je svinčnik \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (table) Da, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (chair) Da, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (desk) Da, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (book) Da, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (ruler) Da, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (box) Ne, to ni škatla \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (clock) Ne, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (window) Ne, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (teacher) Ne, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (student) Ne, \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ? (girl) Ne, \_\_\_\_\_ .

D. Answer in sentences using the words in parentheses as clues

1. Kaj je to? (blackboard) To je tabla.
2. Kdo je to? (Miss Gornik) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kje je šolska soba? (in school) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali je gospod Kovač tukaj? (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kje je gospod Pajk? (at home) \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ali je to stol? (No, a table) \_\_\_\_\_
7. Ali je Ana učenka? (No, a nurse) \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ali je mama v bolnici? (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_
9. Ali je to svinčnik? (No, a pen) \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ali je to klop? (No, a chair) \_\_\_\_\_
11. Ali je to pero? (No, a crayon) \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kje je knjiga? (on the table) \_\_\_\_\_
13. Ali je to škatla? (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ali si ti Slovenec? (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kje so otroci? (in school) \_\_\_\_\_

E. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. What is this? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Who is this? \_\_\_\_\_
3. This is Mr. Močnik. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Mary is a nurse. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Miss Zajc is the teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Is this the box? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mrs. Pajk is in the hospital. \_\_\_\_\_
8. We are in school. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Is mother at home? \_\_\_\_\_
10. They are here. \_\_\_\_\_
11. No, this is not a pen. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Here is a chair. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Where is the door? \_\_\_\_\_
14. The teacher is in the classroom. \_\_\_\_\_
15. The clock is on the wall. \_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON FOUR

### REVIEW -- PONOVI TEV

#### A. Fill in the correct form of the verb TO BE

1. Mi \_\_\_\_\_ v šoli. (We are)
2. On \_\_\_\_\_ doma. (He is)
3. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ tukaj? (Are they)
4. Ti \_\_\_\_\_ učenec. (You are)
5. Vi \_\_\_\_\_ doma. (You are)
6. Midva \_\_\_\_\_ tukaj. (We two are)
7. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ tajnica. (She isn't)
8. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ učiteljica. (She is)
9. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ Slovenec. (I am)
10. Mi \_\_\_\_\_ otroci. (We are not)
11. Ti \_\_\_\_\_ advokat. (You aren't)
12. Vi \_\_\_\_\_ danes v službi. (You are)
13. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ gospod Jarc? (Are you - formal)
14. Ti in jaz \_\_\_\_\_ v šoli. (are)
15. Ana in Marija \_\_\_\_\_ tukaj. (are)
16. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ v mestu. (They are)
17. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ učitelj. (I am not)
18. Kje \_\_\_\_\_ Ana in Tomaž? (are)
19. \_\_\_\_\_ učitelj? (Is he?)

#### B. Fill in the missing words

1. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_? (book)
2. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (pencil)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ je to? (Who)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ je to? (What)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ kreča? (Is this)
6. To je \_\_\_\_\_.(a box)
7. Gospa Kovač je \_\_\_\_\_. (a teacher)
8. To ni \_\_\_\_\_. (a table)
9. To je \_\_\_\_\_. (a crayon)
10. Mi smo \_\_\_\_\_. (in school)
11. On je \_\_\_\_\_. (at home)

12. To so \_\_\_\_\_ . (a door)
13. \_\_\_\_\_ je pero. (Here)
14. Peter je \_\_\_\_\_. (a student)
15. Ana je \_\_\_\_\_. (a student)
16. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ ali klop? (a chair)
17. \_\_\_\_\_, to je gospa Zajc. (Yes)
18. Ne, \_\_\_\_\_ zvezek. (this is not)
19. \_\_\_\_\_ Čuk je tukaj. (Miss)
20. To je \_\_\_\_\_ Gornik. (Mrs.)
21. Ali je to knjiga \_\_\_\_\_ zvezek? (or)
22. On je \_\_\_\_\_. (a lawyer)
23. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (the light)
24. To je \_\_\_\_\_. (true)
25. To je \_\_\_\_\_. (important)

C. Let us review the vocabulary

- |              |       |                  |       |
|--------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| 1. book      | _____ | 21. husband      | _____ |
| 2. pen       | _____ | 22. wife         | _____ |
| 3. table     | _____ | 23. teacher (f.) | _____ |
| 4. crayon    | _____ | 24. boyfriend    | _____ |
| 5. light     | _____ | 25. girlfriend   | _____ |
| 6. paper     | _____ | 26. secretary    | _____ |
| 7. box       | _____ | 27. housewife    | _____ |
| 8. window    | _____ | 28. nurse        | _____ |
| 9. clock     | _____ | 29. door         | _____ |
| 10. picture  | _____ | 30. floor        | _____ |
| 11. notebook | _____ | 31. bench        | _____ |
| 12. word     | _____ | 32. wall         | _____ |
| 13. school   | _____ | 33. chair        | _____ |
| 14. room     | _____ | 34. here         | _____ |
| 15. pencil   | _____ | 35. there        | _____ |
| 16. boy      | _____ | 36. in school    | _____ |
| 17. girl     | _____ | 37. at home      | _____ |
| 18. Mr.      | _____ | 38. this is      | _____ |
| 19. Mrs.     | _____ | 39. yes          | _____ |
| 20. Miss     | _____ | 40. and          | _____ |

D. Translate into Slovenian

1. Good morning! \_\_\_\_\_
2. I am a student. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The teacher is here. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ann is a secretary. \_\_\_\_\_
5. She is a housewife. \_\_\_\_\_
6. He is an architect. \_\_\_\_\_
7. We are in school. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Good evening, mother. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Mr. Gornik is a lawyer. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Where is a pencil? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Is Ann at home? \_\_\_\_\_
12. This is true. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Good-bye, children! \_\_\_\_\_
14. Thank you very much. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Please. \_\_\_\_\_
16. How are you? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_
17. How are you? (formal) \_\_\_\_\_
18. Is this a crayon? \_\_\_\_\_
19. No, this is a pencil. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Where is the book? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Is this Mrs. Kovač? \_\_\_\_\_
22. I am at work. \_\_\_\_\_
23. The notebook is on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Here we are! \_\_\_\_\_
25. Mrs. Čuk is in the hospital. \_\_\_\_\_
26. This is impossible. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Good afternoon! (same as Good day!) \_\_\_\_\_
28. Where are you? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_
29. Is he the student or the teacher? \_\_\_\_\_
  
30. Is this a pencil or a pen? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Very well, thank you. \_\_\_\_\_
32. This is all. \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON FIVE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Numbers 1-20 -- Številke 1-20

en (m.), ena (f.), eno (n.)	-- 1	enajst	-- 11
dva (m.), dve (f. and n.)	-- 2	dvanajst	-- 12
tri	-- 3	trinajst	-- 13
štiri	-- 4	štirinajst	-- 14
pet	-- 5	petnajst	-- 15
šest	-- 6	šestnajst	-- 16
sedem	-- 7	sedemnajst	-- 17
osem	-- 8	osemnajst	-- 18
devet	-- 9	devetnajst	-- 19
deset	--10	dvajset	-- 20

#### Colors -- Barve

<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>	<u>Neuter</u>	
bel	bela	belo	white
črn	črna	črno	black
rdeč	rdeča	rdeče	red
moder	modra	modro	blue (preferred)
plav	plava	plavo	blue (colloquial)
zelen	zelena	zeleno	green
rumen	rumena	rumeno	yellow
roza	roza	roza	pink
lila	lila	lila	purple
vijoličast	vijoličasta	vijoličasto	purple
oranžen	oranžna	oranžno	orange
rjav	rjava	rjavo	brown
siv	siva	sivo	grey
drap	drap	drap	tan
zlat	zlata	zlato	gold
srebrn	srebrna	srebrno	silver
temno (zelen, rjav, plav, etc.)			dark (green, brown, blue)
svetlo (zelen, rjav, plav, etc.)			light (green, brown, blue)

#### Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Kakšne barve je...?	What color is....?
Oprostite!	Excuse me!
Pardon!	Pardon me!
Žal mi je.	I am sorry.
Srečno pot!	Have a safe trip! Bon voyage!
Čestitam!	Congratulations!
Moje sožalje!	My sympathy!
Na zdravje!	Cheers! (when drinking socially)
Dober tek!	Have a hearty meal! (when beginning to eat)

## NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. All colors are adjectives.
2. Since any adjective can modify a masculine, a feminine or a neuter noun, you will find three endings for each adjective listed in the vocabulary. For example:

Masculine:	bel papir	črn svinčnik
Feminine:	bela knjiga	črna tabla
Neuter:	belo pero	črno ravnilo

3. Notice that the neuter form of the adjective has either an "o" or an "e" ending. The following rule must be memorized:

If the masculine form ends in č, š, ž, c or j, then the neuter form will end in "e"; otherwise it ends in "o."

For example:

<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Neuter</u>	
rdeč	rdeče	(red)
naš	naše	(our)
svež	sveže	(fresh)
moj	moje	(my)

4. The adjectives "lila," "roza" and "drap" are indeclinable. They have the same form for all genders, cases and numbers.
5. The words "svetlo" and "temno" are adverbs and do not change in form (e.g., temno zelen, svetlo rjava).
6. When "l" is at the end of the word, it is pronounced as a "w" sound which is not stressed. For example:

stol (chair) is pronounced as "stow"  
bel (white) is pronounced as "bew"

## II. LET'S READ AND TRANSLATE -- BERIMO IN PREVEDIMO

- A. Papir je črn.                      Tabla je črna.                      Pero je črno.  
Stol je rjav.                      Luč je rjava.                      Ravnilo je rjavo.  
Svinčnik je rdeč.                      Škatla je rdeča.                      Pero je rdeče.  
Zvezek je rumen.                      Kreda je rumena.                      Okno je rumeno.  
Stol je siv.                      Mapa je siva.                      Okno je sivo.
- B. Ali je zvezek rdeč?                      Da, zvezek je rdeč.  
Ali je stol rjav?                      Da, stol je rjav.  
Ali je svinčnik črn?                      Da, svinčnik je črn.  
Ali je klop siva?                      Da, klop je siva.  
Ali je okno zeleno?                      Da, okno je zeleno.  
Ali je knjiga rumena?                      Ne, knjiga ni rumena, je zelena.  
Ali je ura zlata?                      Ne, ura ni zlata, je srebrna.  
Ali je zvezek bel?                      Ne, zvezek ni bel, je črn.  
Ali je pero modro?                      Ne, pero ni modro, je rdeče.  
Ali so tla siva?                      Ne, tla niso siva, so rjava.
- C. Kakšne barve je škatla?                      Škatla je modra.  
Kakšne barve je klop?                      Klop je zelena.  
Kakšne barve je miza?                      Miza je bela.  
Kakšne barve je zvezek?                      Zvezek je rdeč.  
Kakšne barve je pero?                      Pero je oranžno.  
Kakšne barve je barvica?                      Barvica je lila.  
Kakšne barve je soba?                      Soba je svetlo rumena.

### III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

- A. Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke
1. Knjiga je \_\_\_\_\_ . (green)
  2. Tabla je \_\_\_\_\_ . (black)
  3. Stena je \_\_\_\_\_ . (tan)
  4. Kreda je \_\_\_\_\_ . (white)
  5. Škatla je \_\_\_\_\_ . (orange)
  6. Ura je \_\_\_\_\_ . (gold)
  7. Mapa je \_\_\_\_\_ . (brown)
  8. Luč je \_\_\_\_\_ . (yellow)
  9. Klop je \_\_\_\_\_ . (blue)
  10. Zvezek je \_\_\_\_\_ . (red)
  11. Svinčnik je \_\_\_\_\_ . (white)
  12. Stol je \_\_\_\_\_ . (brown)
  13. Pero je \_\_\_\_\_ . (black)
  14. Okno je \_\_\_\_\_ . (white)
  15. Barvica je \_\_\_\_\_ . (purple)
  16. Slika je \_\_\_\_\_ . (light brown)
  17. Stena je \_\_\_\_\_ . (light blue)
  18. Papir je \_\_\_\_\_ . (dark green)
  19. Ravnilo je \_\_\_\_\_ . (dark red)
  20. Pero je \_\_\_\_\_ . (orange)
  21. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (white chalk)
  22. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (blue paper)
  23. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (brown table)
  24. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (yellow wall)
  25. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (gold watch)
  26. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (blue book)
  27. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (green light)
  28. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (red chair)
  29. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (yellow pen)
  30. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (blue notebook)
  31. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (red light)
  32. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (pink crayon)
  33. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (brown bench)

B. Write out the following numbers -- Napišite sledeče številke

- |        |       |        |       |
|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| 1. 7   | _____ | 11. 20 | _____ |
| 2. 12  | _____ | 12. 2  | _____ |
| 3. 15  | _____ | 13. 5  | _____ |
| 4. 11  | _____ | 14. 16 | _____ |
| 5. 17  | _____ | 15. 6  | _____ |
| 6. 4   | _____ | 16. 18 | _____ |
| 7. 13  | _____ | 17. 3  | _____ |
| 8. 1   | _____ | 18. 9  | _____ |
| 9. 14  | _____ | 19. 8  | _____ |
| 10. 19 | _____ | 20. 10 | _____ |

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. What color is the paper? \_\_\_\_\_
2. The paper is white. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Is the book yellow or green? \_\_\_\_\_
4. The book is green. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Is the pen black? \_\_\_\_\_
6. No, the pen is red. \_\_\_\_\_
7. What is this? \_\_\_\_\_
8. This is a brown bench. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Is the light red or green? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Is this a gold watch? \_\_\_\_\_
11. The box is dark brown. \_\_\_\_\_
12. The table is light brown. \_\_\_\_\_
13. The chair is dark green. \_\_\_\_\_
14. The wall is dark pink. \_\_\_\_\_
15. What color is the folder? \_\_\_\_\_

IV. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

Tukaj je šolska soba. Šolska soba je zelena. Vrata so rumena. Tla so siva. Luč je bela. Tam sta tudi črna tabla in bela kreda. Tukaj je rjava miza. Stol je tudi rjav. Na mizi so: lila škatla, rumena knjiga, bel papir, rdeče pero, modro ravnilo in zelen zvezek. Kaj je pa na steni? Na steni je zelena ura.

Answer the questions using the preceding reading for the answers

1. Kakšne barve je šolska soba? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kakšne barve so vrata? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kakšne barve so tla? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kakšne barve je luč? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kakšne barve je miza? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kakšne barve je stol? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj je na mizi? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kaj je na steni? \_\_\_\_\_

V. TWO SHORT POEMS -- DVE KRATKI PESMICI

Štejmo:

Eden, dva -- ropota,  
tri, štiri -- netopirji  
pet, šest -- polna pest,  
sedem, osem -- kruha prosim,  
devet, deset -- ga grem vzeti!

Let us count:

One, two -- it's rattling,  
Three, four -- bats,  
Five, six -- a palmful,  
Seven, eight -- I'm asking for  
Nine, ten -- I'll take it!

\* \* \*

Eden, dva, tri  
v gozd bomo šli,  
štiri, pet, šest,  
jagode jest,  
sedem, osem, devet, deset,  
veverice štet.

One, two, three,  
We're going to the woods.  
Four, five, six,  
To eat strawberries,  
Seven, eight, nine, ten,  
To count the squirrels.

VI. PRONUNCIATION DRILL -- VAJA ZA IZGOVORJAVO

To-maž je v šo-li.  
Kje je ra-dir-ka?  
Go-spa Gor-nik je tu-kaj.  
Šol-ska tor-ba je ze-le-na.  
A-li si ti u-če-nec?  
Da, sem.  
Ka-ko je kaj?  
Ze-lo do-bro, hva-la.

Pa-pir je na mi-zi.  
Tu-di pe-ro je na mi-zi.  
Kje je ma-ma?  
A-li je A-na do-ma?  
A-na je v me-stu.  
O-na je taj-ni-ca.  
Kje smo?  
V šo-li smo.



## LESSON SIX

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

velik, a, o	big, tall
majhen, majhna, majhno	small, short
dober, dobra, dobro	good
slab, a, o	bad
lep, a, o	beautiful, handsome, pretty
grd, a, o	ugly
čist, a, o	clean
umazan, a, o	dirty
priden, pridna, pridno	well behaved, diligent
len, a, o	lazy
prijazen, prijazna, prijazno	friendly
vesel, a, o	happy, good-natured
žalosten, žalostna, žalostno	sad
bogat, a, o	rich
reven, revna, revno	poor
mlad, a, o	young
star, a, o	old
nov, a, o	new
odprt, a, o	open
zaprt, a, o	closed
zdrav, a, o	healthy
bolan, bolna, bolno	sick
poročen, a, o	married
kakšen, kakšna, kakšno	what kind
ta, ta, to	this

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

Janez	-- John
Ivanka	-- Jean or Jane
deček	-- a small boy
deklica	-- a small girl
fant	-- boy
dekle (neuter)	-- girl, maiden
dete (neuter)	-- baby, infant
jabolko (n.)	-- apple
hiša (f.)	-- house
voda (f.)	-- water
roža (f.)	-- flower

#### Other words -- Druge besede

še	-- still, yet, again
že	-- already
vedno (zmeraj)	-- always
zelo	-- very
dobro	-- well
tudi	-- also
zakaj	-- why
slovensko	-- Slovenian (adverb)
po slovensko	-- in Slovenian
govorimo	-- we speak
še ne	-- not yet

#### Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Sem lačen (lačna) or Lačen sem.	I am hungry.
Sem žejen (žejna).	I am thirsty.
Sem truden (trudna).	I am tired.
Sem utrujen (utrujena).	I am exhausted.
Sem zaspan (zaspala).	I am sleepy.
Sem bolan (bolna).	I am sick.
Sem prehlajen (prehlajena).	I have a cold.

Sem <u>pozen</u> ( <u>pozna</u> ).	I am late.
Sem <u>presenečen</u> ( <u>presenečena</u> ).	I am surprised.
Sem <u>razočaran</u> ( <u>razočarana</u> ).	I am disappointed.
Sem <u>zadovoljen</u> ( <u>zadovoljna</u> ).	I am satisfied.
Sem <u>zelo zaposlen</u> ( <u>zaposlena</u> ).	I am very busy.
Sem <u>gotov</u> ( <u>gotova</u> ).	I am ready. I am sure (certain).
<u>Nisem gotov</u> ( <u>gotova</u> ).	I am not ready. I am not certain.
<u>Nisem se gotov</u> ( <u>gotova</u> ).	I am not ready yet. I am not yet certain.
Sem <u>dobre</u> ( <u>slabe</u> ) <u>volje</u> .	I am in a good (bad) mood.

NOTES -- OPOMBE

- As explained in Lesson 5, all adjectives have three endings, because they can modify a masculine, a feminine or a neuter noun. The first ending listed is masculine, the "a" ending is feminine, and the "o," or occasionally the "e" ending is neuter.
- Notice that the semisilent "e" (as the English e) drops from the masculine form of the adjective before other endings are added. Since it is not a stressed vowel, it is no longer necessary as the word receives other endings. For example:  
majhen, majhna, majhno  
priden, pridna, pridno  
dober, dobra, dobro
- The feminine and the neuter forms of the adjective "bolan" are slightly irregular. The "a" after "l" drops:  
bolan, bolna, bolno  
Tomaz je bolan.  
Mama je bolna.  
Dete je bolno.
- The adjective "gotov" has two distinct meanings. It can mean "ready" and also "sure" or "certain," for example:  
Ali si že gotov? Are you ready yet?  
Sem gotov, da sem pozen.  
I am sure that I am late.
- Whenever the word "this" is followed by the verb "to be," it is always rendered in Slovenian as "to" regardless of person or number. For example:  
To je knjiga. This is a book.  
To so knjige. These are the books.  
However, when the word "this" is followed by a noun, then it has to harmonize in number and gender with the noun. For example:  
Ta fant je dober.  
Ta deklica je lepa.  
To jabolko je rumeno.

II. READ AND TRANSLATE INTO ENGLISH -- BERI IN PREVEDI V ANGLEŠČINO

A. Šolska soba je velika. \_\_\_\_\_

Deklica je lepa. \_\_\_\_\_

Soba je čista. \_\_\_\_\_

Gospod Logar je bogat. \_\_\_\_\_

Učenec je zelo len. \_\_\_\_\_

Učitelj je prijazen. \_\_\_\_\_

Gospa Pajk je še mlada. \_\_\_\_\_

Gospod Zajc je že star. \_\_\_\_\_

Okno je odprto. \_\_\_\_\_

Dete je bolno. \_\_\_\_\_

Jabolko je dobro. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Ta šola je velika. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta učenka je pridna. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta soba je majhna. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta gospa je učiteljica. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta gospod je učitelj. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta zdravnik je dober. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta delavec je priden. \_\_\_\_\_

To okno je zaprto. \_\_\_\_\_

To jabolko je dobro. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Ta učenec je priden, ni len. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta šola je majhna, ni velika. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta bolnica je dobra, ni slaba. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta deklica je vesela, ni žalostna. \_\_\_\_\_

Ta hiša je čista, ni umazana. \_\_\_\_\_

To okno je odprto, ni zaprto. \_\_\_\_\_

To dete je zdravo, ni bolno. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Ali je gospod Kovač velik ali majhen? \_\_\_\_\_

Ali je gospod učitelj star ali mlad? \_\_\_\_\_

Ali je on reven ali bogat? \_\_\_\_\_

Ali je soba čista ali umazana? \_\_\_\_\_

### III. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

Gospod Kovač je dober učitelj. Velik je in še mlad. Vedno je zelo prijazen. Vedno je vesel. Gospa Gornik je tudi dobra učiteljica. Mlada je in lepa. Tudi ona je vedno prijazna. To je prvi tečaj. Janez je priden učenec. Tudi Ivanka je pridna.

Janez je Slovenec. Ivanka je Slovenka. Tudi gospod Kovač in gospa Gornik sta Slovenca. V šoli govorimo slovensko. Smo dober razred.

Answer the questions using the above reading to find the answers

1. Kakšen učitelj je gospod Kovač? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Ali je on star ali mlad? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ali je gospa Gornik tajnica? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali je ona mlada? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ali je tudi ona prijazna? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ali govorimo slovensko v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_

#### IV. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Complete the sentences -- Dopolni stavke

1. Okno je \_\_\_\_\_. (closed)
2. Deklica je \_\_\_\_\_. (well behaved)
3. On je \_\_\_\_\_. (friendly)
4. Učenec je \_\_\_\_\_. (lazy)
5. Učitelj je \_\_\_\_\_. (good)
6. Ti si \_\_\_\_\_. (sad - f.)
7. Jaz sem \_\_\_\_\_. (sick)
8. On je \_\_\_\_\_. (healthy)
9. Tajnica je \_\_\_\_\_. (beautiful)
10. Gospa Gornik je \_\_\_\_\_. (young)
11. Hiša je \_\_\_\_\_. (big)
12. Šola je \_\_\_\_\_. (small)
13. On je \_\_\_\_\_. (busy)
14. Zvezek je \_\_\_\_\_. (dirty)
15. Okno je \_\_\_\_\_. (open)
16. Marija je vedno \_\_\_\_\_. (friendly)
17. Ali si \_\_\_\_\_? (satisfied)
18. Nisem še \_\_\_\_\_. (ready)
19. Otrok je \_\_\_\_\_. (hungry)
20. Učiteljica je \_\_\_\_\_. (late)
21. Ali je mama \_\_\_\_\_? (disappointed)

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedi v slovenščino

1. This school is new. \_\_\_\_\_
2. This student is lazy. \_\_\_\_\_
3. This teacher (f.) is friendly. \_\_\_\_\_
4. I am very hungry. \_\_\_\_\_
5. This is a good book. \_\_\_\_\_
6. This house is beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mr. Kovač is very ill. \_\_\_\_\_
8. This boy is very diligent. \_\_\_\_\_
9. This girl is very beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
10. The baby is thirsty. \_\_\_\_\_
11. He is always happy. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Why are you sad? (formal) \_\_\_\_\_
13. Is Thomas tall or short? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Is the teacher young or old? (m.) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. Here is a beautiful red apple. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
16. This chair is dirty. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Are you ready? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_
18. I am not sure. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Mother is very busy. \_\_\_\_\_
20. She is still young and pretty. \_\_\_\_\_
21. I am surprised. \_\_\_\_\_
22. I am tired. \_\_\_\_\_
23. This room is very small. \_\_\_\_\_
24. This child is happy. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Is the window open? \_\_\_\_\_
26. Where is the red chair? \_\_\_\_\_
27. This table is not clean. \_\_\_\_\_
28. This flower is very beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
29. This water is not clean. \_\_\_\_\_
30. He is not married. \_\_\_\_\_
31. This is a beautiful picture. \_\_\_\_\_
32. You and I are good friends. \_\_\_\_\_  
(friends - prijatelja)

## LESSON SEVEN

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### "A" Conjugation Verbs -- Glagoli spregatve "A"

barvati	(barvam)	-- to color, to paint (I color)
čakati	(čakam)	-- to wait for (I wait for)
čitati	(čitam)	-- to read (I read)
dati	(dam)	-- to give, to put (I give, I put)
delati	(delam)	-- to work, to do (I work, I do)
gledati	(gledam)	-- to watch (I watch)
igrati	(igram)	-- to play something (I play....)
igrati se	(igram se)	-- to play (I play)
kašljati	(kašljam)	-- to cough (I cough)
kihati	(kiham)	-- to sneeze (I sneeze)
kuhati	(kuham)	-- to cook (I cook)
likati	(likam)	-- to iron (I iron)
morati	(moram)	-- to have to, must (I have to, must)
plačati	(plačam)	-- to pay (I pay)
plavati	(plavam)	-- to swim (I swim)
počivati	(počivam)	-- to rest (I rest)
pogrešati	(pogrešam)	-- to miss (I miss)
pomagati	(pomagam)	-- to help (I help)
pomivati	(pomivam)	-- to wash (I wash)
poslušati	(poslušam)	-- to listen (I listen)
pospravljati	(pospravljam)	-- to tidy up, to clean (I clean)
poznati	(poznam)	-- to know somebody (I know....)
priznati	(priznam)	-- to admit (I admit)
prodati	(prodam)	-- to sell (I sell)
ribati	(ribam)	-- to scrub (I scrub)
slikati	(slikam)	-- to paint, to photograph (I paint)
srečati	(srečam)	-- to meet (I meet)
šivati	(šivam)	-- to sew (I sew)
študirati	(študiram)	-- to study (I study)
telefonirati	(telefoniram)	-- to telephone (I telephone)
tipkati	(tipkam)	-- to type (I type)
trkati	(trkam)	-- to knock (I knock)
ubogati	(ubogam)	-- to obey (I obey)
upati	(upam)	-- to hope (I hope)
vprašati	(vprašam)	-- to ask (I ask)
zalivati	(zalivam)	-- to sprinkle, to water (I sprinkle)
zupati	(zupam)	-- to trust, to confide in (I trust)
zidati	(zidam)	-- to build (I build)
zmagati	(zmagam)	-- to win (I win)
znati	(znam)	-- to know how to do something (I ...)

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

družina	(f.)	-- family
oče, ata	(m.)	-- father, dad
mati, mama	(f.)	-- mother, mom
brat	(m.)	-- brother
sestra	(f.)	-- sister

sin	(m.)	-- son
hč <u>e</u> rka or hči	(f.)	-- daughter
t <u>e</u> ta	(f.)	-- aunt
stric	(m.)	-- uncle
otrok, otroci	(m.)	-- child, children
stari <u>a</u> ta or dedek	(m.)	-- grandfather
stara <u>m</u> ama or <u>b</u> abica	(f.)	-- grandmother
pis <u>a</u> rna (f.) or ur <u>a</u> d	(m.)	-- office, bureau
univer <u>z</u> a	(f.)	-- university
nogomet	(m.)	-- football

Other words -- Druge besede

dobro	(adverb)	-- well
zelo dobro	(adverb)	-- very well
tudi		-- also
kaj		-- what
kje		-- where
zakaj		-- why
čig <u>a</u> v, a, o		-- whose
moj, a, e		-- my, mine
naš, a, e		-- our, ours
v pis <u>a</u> rn <u>i</u> , v ur <u>a</u> du		-- in the office
na univer <u>z</u> i		-- at the university

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Moje ime je		My name is
Pisem se		My last name is
Ali pozn <u>a</u> š	(familiar)	Do you know
Ali pozn <u>a</u> te	(formal)	Do you know
gospoda Kova <u>č</u> a		Mr. Kovač
gospo Gornik		Mrs. Gornik
gospodi <u>č</u> no <u>Č</u> uk		Miss Čuk
mojo mam <u>o</u>		my mother
mojega o <u>č</u> eta		my father
Dovolite, da vam predst <u>a</u> vim		Permit me to introduce to you
gospoda Kova <u>č</u> a		Mr. Kovač
gospo Gornik		Mrs. Gornik
gospodi <u>č</u> no <u>Č</u> uk		Miss Čuk
To je mo <u>j</u> a mam <u>a</u> .		This is my mother.
To je mo <u>j</u> a se <u>s</u> tra Iv <u>a</u> nka.		This is my sister Jennie.
To je mo <u>j</u> brat Peter.		This is my brother Peter.
To je mo <u>j</u> stric Jan <u>e</u> z.		This is my uncle John.
Me veseli.		Pleased to meet you. (How do you do.)
Čast mi je.		I am honored to meet you.
Dobrodo <u>š</u> li!		Welcome!
Od kod ste?		Where are you from?
Sem iz Amerike.		I am from America.
Sem iz Cl <u>e</u> v <u>e</u> l <u>e</u> landa.		I am from Cleveland.
Sem Slo <u>v</u> enec. Sem Slo <u>v</u> enka.		I am a Slovenian.
Smo Slo <u>v</u> enci.		We are Slovenians.
Sem Amerik <u>a</u> nek. Sem Amerik <u>a</u> nka.		I am an American.

Sem ameriški Slovenec. (m.)	I am an American Slovenian. (m.)
Sem ameriška Slovenka. (f.)	I am an American Slovenian. (f.)
Smo ameriški Slovenci.	We are American Slovenians.
Upam, da pridete.	I hope you'll come.
Upam, da se pridete.	I hope you'll come again.
Upam, da.	I hope so.
Upam, da ne bo dežja.	I hope it will not rain.
Upam, da ne.	I hope not.

NOTES -- PRIPOMBE

- In the verbs "čakati" (to wait for) and "poslušati" (to listen to), the prepositions "for" and "to" are included in the verb and are, therefore, not translated. For example:

Ana čaka učiteljico.	Ann is waiting for the teacher.
Te čakam.	I am waiting for you.
Poslušam radio.	I am listening to the radio.
- The verbs "igrati" and "igrati se" (to play) differ. The verb "igrati" must always be followed by an object. For example:

Peter igra nogomet.	Peter plays football.
Marija igra klavir.	Mary plays the piano.

The verb "igrati se" is a reflexive verb. (We shall study the reflexive verbs in detail in Volume II.) In reflexive verbs, the reflexive pronoun "se" must precede or follow the verb. For example:

Peter se igra.	Peter is playing.
Kaj dela Peter? Igra se.	What is Peter doing? He is playing.
but	
On se igra.	He is playing.
- The verbs "morati" (to have to, must) and "znati" (to know) are always followed by an infinitive. For example:

Moram delati.	I must work.
Otroci morajo ubogati.	Children must obey.
Ali znaš plavati?	Do you know (how) to swim?
Marija ne zna kuhati.	Mary doesn't know (how) to cook.

Notice that the verb "znati" implies "to know how to do something." The word "how" is not translated.
- The verb "dati" has two distinct meanings: "to give" and "to put." For example:

Učiteljica da nalogo.	The teacher gives homework.
Kam naj dam to knjigo?	Where should I put this book?
- The possessive pronouns "moj, a, e" (my, mine) and "naš, a, e" (our, ours), as well as all the other forms which we shall study later, can also be used as pronominal adjectives. If they are used as adjectives, they must agree with the noun they modify in gender, number and case. For example:

moj zvezek	-- my notebook	naš otrok	-- our child
moja mama	-- my mother	naša hiša	-- our house
moje pero	-- my pen	naše dete	-- our baby



However, when these words are used as pronouns, the neuter form is used. For example:

To je moje. This is mine.  
To ni naše. This isn't ours.

6. The expression "Pišem se" (my name is or I am) literally means "I write myself" or "I sign myself." For example:  
Pišem se Janez Kovač. My name is John Kovač.  
Pišem se Ivanka Kotnik. My name is Jean Kotnik.
7. The expression "Me veseli" is used when being introduced to someone. It corresponds to the English phrase "Pleased to meet you" or "How do you do"?
8. The expression "Čast mi je" is used instead of "Me veseli" when one is being introduced to someone of great honor or distinction.

## II. CONJUGATIONS -- SPREGATVE

1. To simplify the learning of Slovenian verbs, we shall group them into five main types in accordance with the endings of the present stem. These endings are: --a, --e, --i, --ne, --je. For example:

<u>1.</u> <u>--a verbs</u>	<u>2.</u> <u>--e verbs</u>	<u>3.</u> <u>--i verbs</u>	<u>4.</u> <u>--ne verbs</u>	<u>5.</u> <u>--je verbs</u>
<u>upa</u> -m I hope	<u>piše</u> -m I write	<u>vidi</u> -m I see	<u>ostane</u> -m I remain	<u>pije</u> -m I drink
<u>dela</u> -m I work	<u>teče</u> -m I run	<u>sliši</u> -m I hear	<u>dvigne</u> -m I lift	<u>poje</u> -m I sing

2. All the verbs listed in the vocabulary of this lesson belong to the --a conjugation because the present stem of all these verbs ends with the vowel "a."
3. Two verb forms will always be listed in the vocabulary. The first one, ending in "ti" is the infinitive which corresponds to the English "to." For example:

upati -- to hope  
delati -- to work

The second verb form (in parentheses) is the first person singular, present tense. By dropping the "m," you have the present stem. For example:

upam -- upa (the present stem)  
delam -- dela (the present stem)

4. When you memorize a Slovenian verb, memorize both verb forms (the infinitive and the present stem) because often the present stem differs from the infinitive. For example:

poslati -- pošljem (to send, I send)  
peti -- pojem (to sing, I sing)

It so happens, that all the verbs belonging to the "a" conjugation, which are included in this lesson, have a regular present stem. (You simply drop the infinitive ending "ti.") The above note applies mostly to verbs of the other conju-

gations which we shall study later.

5. To form the present tense of any Slovenian verb, take the present stem and add the personal endings. The personal endings must be memorized. They are as follows:

Singular -- Ednina

I -- m  
you -- š (singular and familiar)  
he, she, it -- no ending, stem only

Dual -- Dvojina

we two -- va  
you two -- ta  
they two -- ta

Plural -- Množina

we -- mo  
you -- te (plural and formal)  
they -- jo

6. Let us now conjugate the verbs DELATI and UPATI in the present tense:

<u>Delati</u>	<u>to work</u>	<u>Upati</u>	<u>to hope</u>
dela-m	I work	upam	I hope
dela-š	you work	upaš	you hope
dela	he, she, it works	upa	he, she, it hopes
dela-va	we two work	upava	we two hope
dela-ta	you two work	upata	you two hope
dela-ta	they two work	upata	they two hope
dela-mo	we work	upamo	we hope
dela-te	you work	upate	you hope
dela-jo	they work	upajo	they hope

In this manner you can conjugate any other verb!

7. The personal pronouns are usually omitted in Slovenian because the person is already expressed by means of personal endings. For example, "m" stands for "I"; "mo" stands for "we"; "jo" stands for "they"; etc.

For example: Delamo. We work.  
Upam. I hope.  
Upogajo. They obey.

8. To make any Slovenian verb negative, simply put the little word "ne" in front of the verb. For example:

Ne delam. I don't work.  
Ne delaš. You don't work.  
Ne dela. He (she, it) doesn't work.  
Ne delava. We two don't work.  
Ne delata. You two don't work.  
Ne delata. They two don't work.  
Ne delamo. We don't work.  
Ne delate. You don't work.  
Ne delajo. They don't work.

9. In English, we have two ways of translating the present tense, the simple present and the progressive present. In Slovenian, there is only one form. For example:
- |           |               |    |                    |
|-----------|---------------|----|--------------------|
| Delam.    | -- I work.    | or | I am working.      |
| Pomagamo. | -- We help.   | or | We are helping.    |
| Plavajo.  | -- They swim. | or | They are swimming. |

Thus, be very careful in translating from English to Slovenian. Do not translate the auxiliary words "is" or "are."

10. To make a question, simply put the question word "Ali" in front of the verb. For example:

Ali delaš?	-- Do you work?	or	Are you working?
Ali ubogajo?	-- Do they obey?	or	Are they obeying?
Ali poslušate?	-- Do you listen?	or	Are you listening?

Notice that there are two ways of translating a question into English. "Do" and "does" are only the question words which correspond to the Slovenian "Ali." Be careful in translating!

11. Throughout this manual, we shall be indicating the second person (YOU) with:

sin.	(singular)	or	Fam.	(familiar)	for	TI	and
pl.	(plural)	or	F.	(formal)	for	VI	

Please do not confuse the abbreviations:

f.	(lower case)	for	the	feminine	gender	and		
F.	(capital)	for	the	formal	form	of	the	verb.

Whenever the abbreviation is not indicated, you have a choice of using either the familiar or the formal form of the verb in the exercises.

12. The verb "delati" can mean both "to work" and "to do." For example:

Kaj delaš?	-- What are you doing?
Kje delaš?	-- Where do you work?
Nič ne delam.	-- I am not working at all.
	or
	I am not doing anything.

13. The verb "dati" meaning "to give" or "to put" is slightly irregular in the present tense. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
dam	dava	damo
daš	dasta	daste
da	dasta	dajo or dado

### III. LET US READ -- BERIMO

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| A. Mama počiva.        | Mama ne počiva.        |
| Otroci kašljajo.       | Otroci ne kašljajo.    |
| Tajnica tipka.         | Tajnica ne tipka.      |
| Poznamo.               | Ne poznamo.            |
| B. Ali znate plavati?  | Da, znam plavati.      |
| Ali zna Marija šivati? | Da, Marija zna šivati. |
| Ali zna Tomaž čitati?  | Da, Tomaž zna čitati.  |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <u>Ali</u> zna <u>Peter</u> <u>slikati</u> ?   | Da, <u>Peter</u> zna <u>slikati</u> .      |
| <u>Ali</u> znaš <u>tipkati</u> ?               | Ne, ne znam <u>tipkati</u> .               |
| <u>Ali</u> znajo <u>otroci</u> <u>čitati</u> ? | Ne, <u>otroci</u> ne znajo <u>čitati</u> . |
| <u>Ali</u> zna <u>Ana</u> že <u>kuhati</u> ?   | Ne, <u>Ana</u> še ne zna <u>kuhati</u> .   |
- 
- |                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| C. Kaj dela <u>oče</u> ?          | <u>Oče</u> <u>čita</u> .         |
| Kaj dela <u>mama</u> ?            | <u>Mama</u> <u>pospravlja</u> .  |
| Kaj <u>delajo</u> <u>otroci</u> ? | <u>Otroci</u> se <u>igrajo</u> . |
| Kaj dela <u>Marija</u> ?          | <u>Ona</u> <u>lika</u> .         |
| Kaj dela <u>brat</u> ?            | <u>On</u> <u>študira</u> .       |
- 
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| D. <u>Ali</u> <u>mama</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>kuha</u> ?   | Da, <u>mama</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>kuha</u> .      |
| <u>Ali</u> <u>Peter</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>barva</u> ?    | Da, <u>on</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>barva</u> .       |
| <u>Ali</u> <u>Marija</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>čita</u> ?    | Da, <u>ona</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>čita</u> .       |
| <u>Ali</u> zna <u>Ana</u> <u>dobro</u> <u>likati</u> ? | Da, <u>Ana</u> zna <u>dobro</u> <u>likati</u> . |
| <u>Ali</u> znaš <u>dobro</u> <u>kuhati</u> ?           | Ne, ne znam <u>dobro</u> <u>kuhati</u> .        |

#### IV. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

##### Naša družina

Moj oče je advokat. Dela v pisarni. Mama je gospodinja.  
Ona kuha in šiva doma. Moj brat študira na univerzi. Zna dobro  
plavati. V šoli igra tudi nogomet. Moja sestra je učiteljica.  
 In jaz sem tajnica. Delam v mestu. Tipkam v pisarni.

Answer in Slovenian using the above reading to find the answers

1. Kaj je oče? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kje dela oče? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kaj dela mama? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kaj dela brat? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj igra brat? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj je moja sestra? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj sem jaz? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kje delam? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kaj delam? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ali moj brat dobro plava? \_\_\_\_\_

#### V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

##### A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Čakam. _____     | 2. Plavamo. _____   |
| 3. Se igramo. _____ | 4. Ona tipka. _____ |
| 5. Ona šiva. _____  | 6. Upam. _____      |
| 7. Vprašam. _____   | 8. Damo. _____      |

9. Zakaj ne delaš? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kdo kašlja? \_\_\_\_\_
11. On mora zmagati. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Oče je bolan. Mora počivati. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Otroci morajo ubogati. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ona ne prizna. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kje je Peter? Na univerzi. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kje je mama? V mestu. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kje je oče? V službi. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Deklica pomaga. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Ne poznam. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Ne znam tipkati. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Danes moram delati. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Ti dobro plavaš. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Vi dobro čitate slovensko. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Kdo trka? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Me veseli. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Ali poznate gospo Kotnik? \_\_\_\_\_
27. Upam, da še pridete. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Ali moram plačati? \_\_\_\_\_
29. Ne pomagajo. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Zakaj vprašaš? \_\_\_\_\_

B. Conjugate -- Spregajte

Positive

to ask - vprašati

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Negative

to give - dati

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Interrogative

to listen - poslušati

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

C. Match -- Daj skupaj

- |                              |                 |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. I am reading              | <u>n. čitam</u> | a. barvam                   |
| 2. she types                 | _____           | b. <u>Ali čakajo?</u>       |
| 3. we are listening          | _____           | c. <u>ona ne šiva</u>       |
| 4. he is resting             | _____           | č. <u>ne kašljam</u>        |
| 5. you are asking (sin.)     | _____           | d. <u>ona pomaga</u>        |
| 6. they are knocking         | _____           | e. <u>priznamo</u>          |
| 7. I hope                    | _____           | f. <u>pogrešajo</u>         |
| 8. you are working (pl.)     | _____           | g. <u>moram priznati</u>    |
| 9. Are they waiting?         | _____           | h. <u>ona tipka</u>         |
| 10. she is helping           | _____           | i. <u>upamo</u>             |
| 11. she doesn't sew          | _____           | j. <u>ne ubogajo</u>        |
| 12. we admit                 | _____           | k. <u>zidajo</u>            |
| 13. I am painting            | _____           | l. <u>on počiva</u>         |
| 14. he must study            | _____           | m. <u>Ali delaš?</u>        |
| 15. they miss                | _____           | n. <u>čitam</u>             |
| 16. they don't obey          | _____           | o. <u>ona lika</u>          |
| 17. Do you know? (pl.)       | _____           | p. <u>on ne uboga</u>       |
| 18. Are you listening? (pl.) | _____           | r. <u>Ali poznate?</u>      |
| 19. I must admit             | _____           | s. <u>poslušamo</u>         |
| 20. Are you working? (sin.)  | _____           | š. <u>Ali poslušate?</u>    |
| 21. I am not coughing        | _____           | t. <u>on mora študirati</u> |
| 22. we hope                  | _____           | u. <u>vprašaj</u>           |
| 23. she is ironing           | _____           | v. <u>delate</u>            |
| 24. he doesn't obey          | _____           | z. <u>trkajo</u>            |
| 25. they are building        | _____           | ž. <u>upam</u>              |

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

- |                                     |                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. We hope. _____                   | 2. I am reading. _____ |
| 3. She is sewing. _____             | 4. I don't type. _____ |
| 5. She is cooking. _____            | 6. He must work. _____ |
| 7. Is he working? _____             | 8. We help. _____      |
| 9. They are watching. _____         |                        |
| 10. I don't know how to swim. _____ |                        |
| 11. She reads well. _____           |                        |
| 12. Where do you work? (F.) _____   |                        |

13. He plays football in school. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Mrs. Gornik is my teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
15. This is our house. \_\_\_\_\_
16. I don't know how to type well. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Mary is a new student. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Who is waiting? \_\_\_\_\_
19. This girl is my sister. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Our class is big. \_\_\_\_\_
21. This isn't mine. \_\_\_\_\_
22. This book is new. \_\_\_\_\_
23. My name is John Simms. \_\_\_\_\_
24. I am pleased to meet you. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Do you know (Fam.) Miss Gornik? \_\_\_\_\_
26. This is my brother. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Our grandmother is in the hospital. \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
28. Our school is closed. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Where are you from? \_\_\_\_\_
30. We are from America. \_\_\_\_\_
31. Welcome! \_\_\_\_\_
32. I hope you'll come again. \_\_\_\_\_
33. We are American Slovenians. \_\_\_\_\_
34. I am an American Slovenian. \_\_\_\_\_
35. I know Mr. and Mrs. Kovač. \_\_\_\_\_
36. Why don't you listen? (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
37. I am listening. \_\_\_\_\_
38. He swims well. \_\_\_\_\_
39. He doesn't work here. \_\_\_\_\_
40. Why don't you give? (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_
41. You must give. (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
42. I must ask. \_\_\_\_\_
43. They are building. \_\_\_\_\_
44. The children are painting. \_\_\_\_\_
45. Is this right? I hope so. \_\_\_\_\_
46. This is wrong. I hope not. \_\_\_\_\_

47. Whose pen is this? \_\_\_\_\_
48. Whose is this book? It is mine. \_\_\_\_\_
49. Where is my pencil? Here it is. \_\_\_\_\_
50. Our family is small. \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON EIGHT

### I. IDIOM: TO LIKE TO DO SOMETHING

- TO LIKE TO DO SOMETHING is expressed in Slovenian with the adjective: rad (masculine)  
rada (feminine)  
radi (plural)
- While in English the infinitive (to cook, to swim, to sew, etc.) is used with the verb to like, in Slovenian one uses the adjective (rad, rada, radi) and the regular verb form with the same personal ending as the subject of the sentence. For example:
 

(Jaz) rad (rada) plavam.	I like to swim.
(Ti) rad (rada) čitaš.	You like to read.
(On) rad dela.	He likes to work.
(Ona) rada šiva.	She likes to sew.
(Mi) radi študiramo.	We like to study.
(Vi) radi poslušate.	You like to listen.
(Oni) radi pomagajo.	They like to help.

Ali (ti) rad (rada) delaš? Do you like to work?  
 Ali mama rada kuha? Does mother like to cook?  
 Ali se Peter rad igra? Does Peter like to play?
- In the negative sentences, the adjective (rad, rada, radi) follows the verb. For example:
 

Ona ne šiva rada.	She doesn't like to sew.
On ne dela rad.	He doesn't like to work.
Otroci ne ubogajo radi.	Children don't like to obey.
- If you put the adverb zelo (very) in front of the adjective (rad, rada, radi), it means to like to do something very much. For example:
 

On zelo rad plava.	He likes to swim very much.
Ona zelo rada kuha.	She likes to cook very much.

### II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

- A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino
- Peter rad igra nogomet. \_\_\_\_\_
  - Moja mama zelo rada kuha. \_\_\_\_\_



3. Jaz ne študiram rad. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Oni radi gledajo televizijo. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Marija zelo rada šiva. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Mi radi plavamo. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Ona je rada doma. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Mi smo radi v šoli. \_\_\_\_\_
9. On ne pomaga rad. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Jaz nisem rad bolan. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Marija ne dela rada. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Otroci ne poslušajo radi. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Peter rad igra klarinet. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Zakaj ne delaš rad? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Ana zelo rada študira. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Ali radi čitate? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Moj oče rad barva. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Moja sestra ne lika rada. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Moj stric rad gleda nogomet. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Mi radi študiramo slovenščino. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. He likes to help. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Children like to play. \_\_\_\_\_
3. We like to be here. \_\_\_\_\_
4. I like to listen. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Do you like to sew? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
6. She likes to watch. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I don't like to wait. \_\_\_\_\_
8. John likes to play football. \_\_\_\_\_
9. We like to work. \_\_\_\_\_
10. They don't like to be at home. \_\_\_\_\_
11. She doesn't like to iron. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Do you like to read? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
13. They like to help. \_\_\_\_\_
14. He likes to give. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Do you like to paint? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
16. I don't like to type. \_\_\_\_\_

17. We like to win. \_\_\_\_\_

18. He doesn't like to ask. \_\_\_\_\_

### III. THE VERB TO HAVE -- GLAGOL IMETI

#### Positive -- Trdilna oblika

(jaz) imam -- I have  
(ti) imaš -- you have  
(on) ima -- he has  
(ona) ima -- she has  
(ono) ima -- it has

#### Negative -- Nikalna oblika

nimam -- I don't have  
nimaš -- you don't have  
nima -- he doesn't have  
nima -- she doesn't have  
nima -- it doesn't have

(midva) imava -- we two have  
(vidva) imata -- you two have  
(onadva) imata -- they two have

nimava -- we two don't have  
nimata -- you two don't have  
nimata -- they two don't have

(mi) imamo -- we have  
(vi) imate -- you have  
(oni) imajo -- they have

nimamo -- we don't have  
nimate -- you don't have  
nimajo -- they don't have

#### Interrogative -- Vprašalna oblika

Ali imam (jaz)? Do I have?  
Ali imaš (ti)? Do you have?  
Ali ima (on)? Does he have?  
Ali ima (ona)? Does she have?  
Ali ima (ono)? Does it have?  
Ali imava (midva)? Do we two have?  
Ali imata (vidva)? Do you two have?  
Ali imata (onadva)? Do they two have?  
Ali imamo (mi)? Do we have?  
Ali imate (vi)? Do you have?  
Ali imajo (oni)? Do they have?

#### Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Imaš (imate) prav.

You're right. (Literally: You have right.)

Nimaš (nimate) prav.

You're mistaken.

Imam čas.

I have the time.

Nimam časa.

I don't have the time.

Imam srečo.

I have luck. I'm lucky.

Nimam sreče.

I don't have luck.

Imam smolo.

I have bad luck.

Imam vročino.

I have a fever (temperature).

Nimam vročine.

I don't have a fever (temperature).

Imam prehlad. (or: Sem prehlajen.)

I have a cold.

Imam na razpolago.

I have at my disposal.

#### Note -- Opomba

The noun following a negative verb gets a different ending. More about this later.

IV. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Fill in the correct form of the verb "to have"

<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u>	<u>Interrogative</u>	
mi _____	oni _____	Ali _____	vi?
onadva _____	vidva _____	Ali _____	jaz?
ti _____	mi _____	Ali _____	ona?
ona _____	ti _____	Ali _____	on?
midva _____	jaz _____	Ali _____	mi?

B. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. imamo _____              | 2. imate _____     |
| 3. nimaš _____              | 4. Ali imaš? _____ |
| 5. nimamo _____             | 6. ona ima _____   |
| 7. Ali imajo? _____         | 8. imam _____      |
| 9. Kaj imate? _____         | 10. Kdo ima? _____ |
| 11. nimajo _____            | 12. nimam _____    |
| 13. imava _____             | 14. on nima _____  |
| 15. ata in mama imata _____ |                    |

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedi v slovenščino

- |                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| 1. they have            | _____ |
| 2. he and you have      | _____ |
| 3. you and I don't have | _____ |
| 4. they don't have      | _____ |
| 5. I have               | _____ |
| 6. she doesn't have     | _____ |
| 7. he has               | _____ |
| 8. I haven't            | _____ |
| 9. Do you have? (F.)    | _____ |
| 10. Do they two have?   | _____ |
| 11. we don't have       | _____ |
| 12. you have (Fam.)     | _____ |
| 13. Has she?            | _____ |
| 14. you don't have (F.) | _____ |
| 15. they don't have     | _____ |

D. Conjugate the verb "to have" -- Spregajte glagol "imeti"

	<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u>	<u>Interrogative</u>
(jaz)	_____	_____	_____
(ti)	_____	_____	_____
(on)	_____	_____	_____
(ona, ono)	_____	_____	_____
(midva)	_____	_____	_____
(vidva)	_____	_____	_____
(onadva)	_____	_____	_____
(mi)	_____	_____	_____
(vi)	_____	_____	_____
(oni)	_____	_____	_____

V. SONG -- PESEM

Mi se imamo radi -- We like each other

1. Mi se imamo radi, radi, radi, radi,  
mi se imamo radi, radi, radi, radi,  
mi se imamo radi, radi, radi, radi,  
mi se imamo radi, radi prav zares.
2. Zakaj se ne bi imeli radi, radi, radi,  
zakaj se ne bi imeli radi, radi, radi,  
zakaj se ne bi imeli radi, radi, radi,  
zakaj se ne bi imeli radi prav zares?
3. Pa še se bomo imeli radi, radi, radi,  
pa še se bomo imeli radi, radi, radi,  
pa še se bomo imeli radi, radi, radi,  
pa še se bomo imeli radi prav zares.

(The English translation)

1. We like each other... (3X)  
We really like each other.
2. Why shouldn't we like each other... (3X)  
Why shouldn't we really like each other?
3. And we'll keep on liking each other... (3X)  
And we'll keep on really liking each other.

## LESSON NINE

### REVIEW -- PONOVI TEV

- A. Fill in the missing words -- Dodajte besede, ki manjkajo
1. \_\_\_\_\_ knjiga je moja. (This)
  2. Okno je \_\_\_\_\_. (open)
  3. Svinčnik je \_\_\_\_\_. (yellow)
  4. Miza je \_\_\_\_\_. (small)
  5. Papir je \_\_\_\_\_. (white)
  6. Stol je \_\_\_\_\_. (dirty)
  7. Stena je \_\_\_\_\_. (green)
  8. \_\_\_\_\_ je barvica? (What color)
  9. Ta \_\_\_\_\_ je mlada. (teacher)
  10. Ta \_\_\_\_\_ je lepa. (picture)
  11. Pero je \_\_\_\_\_. (black)
  12. Bolniška sestra dela \_\_\_\_\_. (in the hospital)
  13. Moja sestra je \_\_\_\_\_. (a secretary)
  14. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_? (ours)
  15. Deklica je \_\_\_\_\_. (sad)
  16. To je moja \_\_\_\_\_. (girlfriend)
  17. \_\_\_\_\_ deček je moj brat. (This)
  18. \_\_\_\_\_ hiša je velika. (Our)
  19. \_\_\_\_\_ oče je advokat. (My)
  20. Soba je \_\_\_\_\_. (clean)
  21. Naša \_\_\_\_\_ je majhna. (family)
  22. Ona je \_\_\_\_\_ prijazna. (very)
  23. Ali je mama \_\_\_\_\_ bolna? (still)
  24. Ti si \_\_\_\_\_ vesel. (always)
  25. Ona je \_\_\_\_\_ tukaj. (already)
  26. Dete je \_\_\_\_\_. (healthy)
  27. \_\_\_\_\_ je dobro. (The apple)
  28. Učenec je \_\_\_\_\_. (lazy)
  29. Pero je \_\_\_\_\_. (red)
  30. Moj \_\_\_\_\_ je bogat. (uncle)
  31. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (grandmother)
  32. Moja \_\_\_\_\_ dela v mestu. (aunt)

33. Šola je \_\_\_\_\_ . (closed)
34. Naša hiša je \_\_\_\_\_ . (old)
35. Ta učenc je \_\_\_\_\_ . (well behaved)
36. Moja mama je še \_\_\_\_\_ . (young)
37. Ta \_\_\_\_\_ je nova. (book)
38. Moja mama je \_\_\_\_\_ . (in a good mood)
39. Moj brat je \_\_\_\_\_ . (sick)
40. Danes \_\_\_\_\_ v službi. (I am)
41. Marija je \_\_\_\_\_ . (short)
42. Janez je \_\_\_\_\_ . (tall)
43. Ana je \_\_\_\_\_ učenka. (good)
44. Marija je \_\_\_\_\_ dekle. (friendly)
45. Ta voda ni \_\_\_\_\_ . (clean)
46. Stena je \_\_\_\_\_ . (blue)
47. \_\_\_\_\_ ? (How are you?- F.)
48. \_\_\_\_\_ . (Fine, thank you.)
49. \_\_\_\_\_ : (Good-bye)
50. \_\_\_\_\_ ! (Good morning)
51. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ šivati? (Do you know how to - Fam.)
52. Kaj \_\_\_\_\_ ? (are you doing - (Fam.)
53. Zakaj ne \_\_\_\_\_ ? (don't you obey - (Fam.)
54. Ana dobro \_\_\_\_\_ . (types)
55. Jaz ne znam \_\_\_\_\_ . (to swim)
56. Moja mama zna dobro \_\_\_\_\_ . (to cook)
57. Marija ne lika \_\_\_\_\_ . (doesn't like)
58. Jaz rad \_\_\_\_\_ . (I like to swim)
59. Oni radi \_\_\_\_\_ . (They like to help.)
60. Mi radi \_\_\_\_\_ . (We like to work.)
61. Moja sestra zna dobro \_\_\_\_\_ . (to sew)
62. Moj brat rad \_\_\_\_\_ nogomet. (likes to play)
63. \_\_\_\_\_ . (I don't have.)
64. \_\_\_\_\_ . (They have.)
65. Oče je \_\_\_\_\_ . (in a bad mood)
66. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ ? (Do you have time? - F.)
67. On \_\_\_\_\_ . (doesn't have luck)
68. \_\_\_\_\_ . (I have bad luck)

69. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ pomagam. (I like to help.)  
 70. Mi radi \_\_\_\_\_. (We like to swim.)  
 71. \_\_\_\_\_ prav. (You're right. - F.)  
 72. \_\_\_\_\_ vprašati. (We must)  
 73. On ne \_\_\_\_\_. (He doesn't like to obey.)  
 74. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ gospo Kovač? (Do you know - Fam.)  
 75. Ne \_\_\_\_\_ gospe Kovač. (I don't know)

B. Let us repeat these useful expressions

Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                          |       |          |                       |
|--------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------------|
| 1. Thank you             | _____ | 1. hvala | a. Dobro jutro!       |
| 2. Please                | _____ |          | b. zelo dobro         |
| 3. Good afternoon        | _____ |          | c. Srečno pot!        |
| 4. You're welcome        | _____ |          | č. Dobrodošli!        |
| 5. How are you?          | _____ |          | d. To je važno.       |
| 6. Very well             | _____ |          | e. Oprostite!         |
| 7. This is true.         | _____ |          | f. Slovenec sem.      |
| 8. Good night            | _____ |          | g. To je nemogoče.    |
| 9. Excuse me             | _____ |          | h. To je vse.         |
| 10. My sympathy          | _____ |          | i. Na svidenje!       |
| 11. This is impossible.  | _____ |          | j. Si lačen?          |
| 12. I am sorry.          | _____ |          | k. Smo pozni.         |
| 13. Have a safe trip!    | _____ |          | l. hvala              |
| 14. Good-bye             | _____ |          | m. Prosim, ni za kaj. |
| 15. This is all.         | _____ |          | n. Moje sožalje!      |
| 16. Welcome!             | _____ |          | o. Čestitam!          |
| 17. Where are you from?  | _____ |          | p. prosim             |
| 18. I am a Slovenian.    | _____ |          | r. Lahko noč!         |
| 19. Good morning         | _____ |          | s. Me veseli.         |
| 20. Are you hungry?      | _____ |          | š. Kako ste?          |
| 21. I am thirsty.        | _____ |          | t. Žal mi je.         |
| 22. Pleased to meet you. | _____ |          | u. Žejen sem.         |
| 23. We're late.          | _____ |          | v. Od kod ste?        |
| 24. Congratulations      | _____ |          | z. Dober dan!         |
| 25. This is important.   | _____ |          | ž. To je res.         |

C. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

- |                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. upam _____         | 2. ne dam _____        |
| 3. znamo _____        | 4. gledava _____       |
| 5. nimam _____        | 6. nisem _____         |
| 7. zidajo _____       | 8. on rad da _____     |
| 9. midva sva _____    | 10. on ne prizna _____ |
| 11. Ali delajo? _____ | 12. zmagajo _____      |
| 13. ona lika _____    | 14. ne ubogaš _____    |
| 15. ne poznam _____   | 16. poslušamo _____    |
| 17. nismo _____       | 18. pogrešate _____    |
| 19. ne dam _____      | 20. Ali gledaš? _____  |

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. How are you? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Pleased to meet you. \_\_\_\_\_
3. I am honored. \_\_\_\_\_
4. This is my mother. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Welcome! \_\_\_\_\_
6. This is true. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Are you in a good mood? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
8. Is this possible? \_\_\_\_\_
9. You're right. (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
10. She's mistaken. \_\_\_\_\_
11. I have a cold. \_\_\_\_\_
12. She is late. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Is he sick? \_\_\_\_\_
14. He has a fever. \_\_\_\_\_
15. You're welcome. \_\_\_\_\_
16. I am thirsty. \_\_\_\_\_
17. I hope not. \_\_\_\_\_
18. He has bad luck. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Do you have time? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
20. Are you very busy? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
21. I'm sleepy. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Thank you very much. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Are you hungry? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON TEN

### I. DECLENSIONS -- SKLANJATVE

1. Since Slovenian is an inflected language, the noun and the verb endings change as their function in the sentence changes.
2. When we speak of the direct object in English, it is relatively simple to understand. A direct object answers the questions: "Whom?" or "What?" For example:

The book is new.

In this sentence, the book is the subject of the sentence, therefore, it is in the NOMINATIVE CASE.

I have a new book.

In this sentence, the book is the direct object, therefore, it is in the ACCUSATIVE CASE.

In Slovenian, the noun book receives a different ending in each of the above sentences, showing that it is used in a different case. For example:

Knjiga je nova.

Knjiga is the subject, therefore, it is in the NOMINATIVE CASE.

Imam novo knjigo.

The "o" ending indicates that the word knjiga is used as the direct object and is, therefore, in the ACCUSATIVE CASE.

3. With the above explanation in mind, let us begin the study of the Slovenian noun system:  
There are six cases in the Slovenian noun system. Each case has a specific purpose or function. Taking a noun and placing it in the six cases is called "DECLINING" or, in Slovenian, "SKLANJATI."
4. The cases are -- Skloni so:
  1. NOMINATIVE (imenovalnik) -- used as the subject of the sentence and as a predicate nominative
  2. GENITIVE (rodilnik) -- used as a partitive, negative, possessive, which is expressed in English by the preposition "of," and as the object of certain prepositions
  3. DATIVE (dajalnik) -- used as the indirect object and as object of certain prepositions
  4. ACCUSATIVE (tožilnik) -- used as the direct object and as object of certain prepositions
  5. LOCATIVE (mestnik) -- gives the location (tells where something is); it is used also as object of certain prepositions
  6. INSTRUMENTAL (orodnik) -- tells with "what" or with "whom"

something is; it is used as the object of certain prepositions.

5. All Slovenian nouns are divided into four groups called DECLENSIONS or, in Slovenian, SKLANJATVE. The four declensions are:
1. FIRST DECLENSION --nouns of feminine gender that end in "a"  
Examples: miza, knjiga, soba, stena, ura, učenka, etc.
  2. SECOND DECLENSION --nouns of feminine gender that end in a consonant  
Examples: klop, luč, cerkev (church), žival (animal), etc.
  3. THIRD DECLENSION --nouns of masculine gender  
a.) inanimate (non-living) objects  
Examples: svinčnik, zvezek, stol, kruh (bread), etc.  
b.) animate (living) objects  
Examples: gospod, stric, fant, brat, oče, učitelj, etc.
  4. FOURTH DECLENSION --nouns of neuter gender ending in "o" or "e"  
Examples: okno, pero, mesto (city), dekle, dete, srce (heart), jajce (egg), etc.
6. All Slovenian nouns can be declined in three numbers: SINGULAR, DUAL and PLURAL. On pp. 52 and 53 you will find a reference sheet on which there is a sample for each of the four declensions in all three numbers. The dual is used only when one is speaking of TWO.
7. In this lesson, we shall study the ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of all Slovenian nouns. (This is the fourth case of the declensions listed on the reference sheet.)
8. The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR endings are as follows:
1. FIRST DECLENSION --feminine nouns ending in "a", change the ending to "o"  
For example:  

<u>knjiga</u> (book)	<u>Knjiga</u> je <u>nova</u> .	<u>Imam</u> <u>nov</u> o <u>knjig</u> o.
<u>roža</u> (flower)	<u>Roža</u> je <u>rdeča</u> .	<u>Imam</u> <u>rdeč</u> o <u>rož</u> o.
<u>ura</u> (watch)	<u>Ura</u> je <u>zlata</u> .	<u>Imam</u> <u>zlat</u> o <u>ur</u> o.
  2. SECOND DECLENSION --feminine nouns that end in a consonant have the same ending for the nominative and the accusative singular (while the corresponding adjectives change their ending according to the first declension.)  
For example:  

<u>klop</u> (bench)	<u>Klop</u> je <u>velika</u> .	<u>Imamo</u> <u>velik</u> o <u>klop</u> .
<u>cerkev</u> (church)	<u>Cerkev</u> je <u>nova</u> .	<u>Imamo</u> <u>nov</u> o <u>cerkev</u> .
<u>luč</u> (light)	<u>Luč</u> je <u>lepa</u> .	<u>Imamo</u> <u>lep</u> o <u>luč</u> .

3. THIRD DECLENSION

-- a.) masculine nouns denoting inanimate (non-living) objects have the same ending in the nominative and the accusative singular. For example:

svinčnik (pencil)	Svinčnik je moj. Kdo ima moj svinčnik?
zvezek (notebook)	Zvezek je zelen. Imam zelen zvezek.
stol (chair)	Stol je rjav. Imam rjav stol.

b.) masculine nouns denoting animate (living) objects have in the accusative singular an "a" ending. For example:

fant (boy)	To je dober fant. Dekle ima fanta.
stric (uncle)	To je moj stric. On ima strica v Sloveniji.
učitelj (teacher)	Učitelj je v šoli. Ali poznaš učitelja?

The following masculine nouns which we have studied so far are slightly irregular in the accusative singular:

oče	-- očeta	("t" is added for easier pronunciation)
deček	-- dečka	
učenec	-- učenca	(the semisilent "e" drops)
inženir	-- inženirja	("j" is added for easier pronunciation)
papir	-- papirja	

4. FOURTH DECLENSION

-- neuter nouns have the same ending for the nominative and the accusative singular. For example:

pero (pen)	Pero je črno. Imam črno pero.
dekle (girl)	Dekle je lepo. Fant ima lepo dekle.
kosilo (dinner)	Kosilo je dobro. Mama kuha kosilo.

With the above explanation in mind, see if you can write the accusative singular of the following nouns:

- |               |                   |             |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| 1. gospa      | <u>          </u> | 2. učenec   | <u>          </u> |
| 3. učitelj    | <u>          </u> | 4. zdravnik | <u>          </u> |
| 5. gospodinja | <u>          </u> | 6. tajnica  | <u>          </u> |
| 7. soba       | <u>          </u> | 8. stol     | <u>          </u> |
| 9. zvezek     | <u>          </u> | 10. pero    | <u>          </u> |
| 11. učenka    | <u>          </u> | 12. klop    | <u>          </u> |
| 13. okno      | <u>          </u> | 14. luč     | <u>          </u> |
| 15. ravnilo   | <u>          </u> | 16. deček   | <u>          </u> |
| 17. dete      | <u>          </u> | 18. dekle   | <u>          </u> |
| 19. hiša      | <u>          </u> | 20. jabolko | <u>          </u> |
| 21. otrok     | <u>          </u> | 22. teta    | <u>          </u> |
| 23. brat      | <u>          </u> | 24. družina | <u>          </u> |

## II. THE FOUR DECLENSIONS -- ŠTIRI SKLANJATVE

### I. DECLENSION (Feminine nouns ending in "a")

	<u>SINGULAR</u>		<u>DUAL</u>		<u>PLURAL</u>	
Nom.	1.	miz a	1.	miz i	1.	miz e
Gen.	2.	miz e	2.	miz	2.	miz
Dat.	3.	miz i	3.	miz ama	3.	miz am
Acc.	4.	miz o	4.	miz i	4.	miz e
Loc.	5.	pri miz i	5.	pri miz ah	5.	pri miz ah
Inst.	6.	z miz o	6.	z miz ama	6.	z miz ami

Some additional nouns belonging to this declension are: hiša (house), stena (wall), ura (watch), teta (aunt), slika (picture), deklica (girl), roža (flower), šola (school), mama (mother).

### II. DECLENSION (Feminine nouns ending in a consonant)

Nom.	1.	miš (mouse)	1.	miš i	1.	miš i
Gen.	2.	miš i	2.	miš i	2.	miš i
Dat.	3.	miš i	3.	miš ma	3.	miš im
Acc.	4.	miš	4.	miš i	4.	miš i
Loc.	5.	pri miš i	5.	pri miš ih	5.	pri miš ih
Inst.	6.	z miš jo	6.	z miš ma	6.	z miš mi

Some additional nouns belonging to this declension are: klop (bench), kokoš (chicken), žival (animal), jesen (autumn), peč (stove), luč (light), pesem (song), molitev (prayer), kost (bone).

### III. DECLENSION (Masculine nouns)

#### A. Inanimate (non-living) objects

Nom.	1.	svinčnik	1.	svinčnik a	1.	svinčnik i
Gen.	2.	svinčnik a	2.	svinčnik ov	2.	svinčnik ov
Dat.	3.	svinčnik u	3.	svinčnik oma	3.	svinčnik om
Acc.	4.	svinčnik	4.	svinčnik a	4.	svinčnik e
Loc.	5.	pri svinčnik u	5.	pri svinčnik ih	5.	pri svinčnik ih
Inst.	6.	s svinčnik om	6.	s svinčnik oma	6.	s svinčnik i

Some additional nouns belonging to this group are: stol (chair), zvezek (notebook), strop (ceiling), časopis (newspaper), klobuk (hat), kruh (bread), zob (tooth), most (bridge).

#### B. Animate (living) objects

Nom.	1.	brat	1.	brat a	1.	brat i (bratje)
Gen.	2.	brat a	2.	brat ov	2.	brat ov
Dat.	3.	brat u	3.	brat oma	3.	brat om
Acc.	4.	brat a	4.	brat a	4.	brat e
Loc.	5.	pri brat u	5.	pri brat ih	5.	pri brat ih
Inst.	6.	z brat om	6.	z brat oma	6.	z brat i

Some additional nouns belonging to this group are: fant (boy), učitelj (teacher), advokat (lawyer), zdravnik (doctor), inženir (engineer), mizar (carpenter), učenec (student), oče (father), stric (uncle), sin (son), sosed (neighbor).

#### IV. DECLENSION (Neuter nouns)

	<u>SINGULAR</u>	<u>DUAL</u>	<u>PLURAL</u>
Nom.	1. <u>mest</u> o	1. <u>mest</u> i	1. <u>mest</u> a
Gen.	2. <u>mest</u> a	2. <u>mest</u>	2. <u>mest</u>
Dat.	3. <u>mest</u> u	3. <u>mest</u> oma	3. <u>mest</u> om
Acc.	4. <u>mest</u> o	4. <u>mest</u> i	4. <u>mest</u> a
Loc.	5. <u>pri mest</u> u	5. <u>pri mest</u> ih	5. <u>pri mest</u> ih
Inst.	6. <u>z mest</u> om	6. <u>z mest</u> oma	6. <u>z mest</u> i

Some additional words belonging to this declension are:  
letalo (plane), leto (year), pero (pen), drevo (tree), jajce (egg),  
srce (heart), dekle (girl), dete (baby), zelje (cabbage).

#### III. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

##### Masculine -- Moški spol

<u>zajtrk</u>	-- breakfast
<u>prigrizek</u>	-- snack, light meal, refreshments
<u>čaj</u>	-- tea
<u>sladkor</u>	-- sugar
<u>kruh</u>	-- bread
<u>keks</u>	-- cracker
<u>piškot</u>	-- cookie
<u>avto</u>	-- car

##### Feminine -- Ženski spol

<u>večerja</u>	-- supper
<u>malica</u>	-- snack
<u>kava</u>	-- coffee
<u>marmelada</u>	-- jam
<u>slanina</u>	-- bacon colloquial: špeh (m.)
<u>šunka</u>	-- ham
<u>žemlja</u>	-- roll
<u>hiša</u>	-- house
<u>garaža</u>	-- garage
<u>soba</u>	-- room
<u>dnevna soba</u>	-- living room
<u>kuhinja</u>	-- kitchen
<u>televizija</u>	-- television
<u>gospodinja</u>	-- housewife
<u>kuharica</u>	-- cook
<u>roža</u> or <u>cvetica</u> or <u>cvetlica</u>	-- flower

##### Neuter -- Srednji spol

<u>kosilo</u>	-- dinner
<u>mleko</u>	-- milk
<u>meso</u>	-- meat
<u>maslo</u>	-- butter
<u>pecivo</u>	-- pastry
<u>jajce</u>	-- egg

Other words -- Druge besede

sedaj or zdaj	-- now
zjutraj	-- in the morning
dopoldne	-- in the morning (from 9 to 12 A.M.)
opoldne	-- noon, at noon
popoldne	-- afternoon, in the afternoon
zvečer	-- evening, in the evening
podnevi or čez dan	-- during the day
ponoči	-- at night, during the night
v kuhinji	-- in the kitchen
v sobi	-- in the room
v dnevni sobi	-- in the living room
v garaži	-- in the garage
na mizi	-- on the table
spimo	-- we sleep; we are sleeping

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Kako ti je ime? (Fam.)	-- What is your (first) name?
Kako vam je ime? (F.)	
Kako se pišes? (Fam.)	-- What is your (family) name?
Kako se pišete? (F.)	
Koliko si star (stara)? (Fam.)	-- How old are you?
Koliko ste star (stara)? (F.)	
Kje si bil(a) rojen(a)? (Fam.)	-- Where were you born?
Kje ste bil(a) rojen(a)? (F.)	
Kraj rojstva	-- Place of birth
Kdaj si bil(a) rojen(a)? (Fam.)	-- When were you born?
Kdaj ste bil(a) rojen(a)? (F.)	
Datum rojstva	-- Date of birth
Katere narodnosti si (ste)?	-- Of what nationality are you?
Kaj je tvoj (vaš) poklic?	-- What is your occupation?
Kaj si (ste) po poklicu?	-- What is your occupation? (Literally: What are you by occupation?)
Prosim daj (dajte) mi	-- Please give me
Prosim, prinesi (prinesite) mi	-- Please bring me
Prosim, povej (povejte) mi	-- Please tell me

IV. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

Tukaj je šolska soba. Kaj imamo v šolski sobi? V šolski sobi imamo učiteljico ali učitelja, učenko ali učenca, prijateljico ali prijatelja. Učitelj ima tablo, kredo in knjigo. Učenec ima knjigo, pero, papir, svinčnik in zvezek.

Sedaj smo doma. Tukaj je hiša. Hiša ima garažo. Oče je v garaži. Tam je avto. Otrok je v sobi. Gleda televizijo. Mama je v kuhinji. Kuha kosilo. Na mizi ima kavo, mleko, maslo, marmelado in kruh. Čez dan delamo. Ponoči spimo.

Encircle all the nouns in the accusative case which you can find in the preceding reading. Answer the following questions in Slovenian based on the reading:

1. Kaj imamo v šolski sobi? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Kaj ima učitelj? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Kaj ima učenec? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Kdo je v garaži? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Kje je otrok? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj dela otrok? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Kje je mama? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Kaj dela mama? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Kaj ima mama na mizi? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj delamo ponoči? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Translate and determine the gender of the underlined words --  
Prevedite in določite spol podčrtanim besedam

1. Oče ima črno kavo.      f.      Father has black coffee. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Mama je doma.      \_\_\_\_\_
3. Otrok ima mleko.      \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kdo ima kredo?      \_\_\_\_\_
5. Soba ima novo luč.      \_\_\_\_\_
6. Dekle ima prijatelja.      \_\_\_\_\_
7. Fant ima prijateljico.      \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kdo ima moj svinčnik?      \_\_\_\_\_
9. Mama kuha večerjo.      \_\_\_\_\_
10. Jajce je na mizi.      \_\_\_\_\_
11. Maslo ni dobro.      \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kruh je na mizi.      \_\_\_\_\_
13. Klop je v sobi.      \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kuhinja je velika.      \_\_\_\_\_
15. Otrok ima piškot.      \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate and underline the words in the accusative case--  
Prevedite in podčrtajte besede v četrtem sklonu

1. Zjutraj imamo zajtrk.
2. Dopoldne imamo malico.
3. Opoldne imamo kosilo.
4. Zvečer imamo večerjo.
5. Otrok ima mleko in kruh.
6. Oče ima slanino in jajce.
7. Mama ima tudi kavo.
8. Marija ima pecivo in čaj.
9. Ali imaš kruh ali žemljo?
10. Opoldne imamo prigrizek.
11. Mi imamo novo hišo.
12. Ali je to čaj ali kava?
13. Ali imate nov avto?
14. Kuharica kuha kosilo.
15. Imam dobro prijateljico.
16. Ali imaš čas?
17. Ta roža je zelo lepa.
18. Naša šola je majhna.
19. Pecivo je na mizi.
20. Kdo ima moje pero?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

C. Put the words in the parentheses into the accusative case--  
Dajte besede v oklepaju v četrti sklon

1. Fant ima (dekle).
2. Oče ima (tajnica) v pisarni.
3. Učenka ima (knjiga).
4. Šolska soba ima (luč).
5. Deklica ima (roža).
6. Oče ima (advokat).
7. Učiteljica ima (kreda).
8. Stric ima (otrok).
9. Ali imaš (papir)?
10. Ali imate (barvica)?
11. Ali imaš rajši (kava) ali (čaj)?
12. Imam rad (oče).

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



13. Prosim, prinesite mi (večerja): \_\_\_\_\_  
 14. Kdo ima mojo (ura)? \_\_\_\_\_  
 15. Prosim, daj mi (kava): \_\_\_\_\_

D. Put the following nouns into the nominative and the accusative singular -- Napišite naslednje samostalnike v prvem in četrtem sklonu

	<u>Nominative singular</u>	<u>Accusative singular</u>
1. mother	<u>mama</u>	<u>mamo</u>
2. sister	_____	_____
3. aunt	_____	_____
4. milk	_____	_____
5. bread	_____	_____
6. window	_____	_____
7. chalk	_____	_____
8. secretary	_____	_____
9. lawyer	_____	_____
10. teacher (m.)	_____	_____
11. book	_____	_____
12. desk, bench	_____	_____
13. uncle	_____	_____
14. husband	_____	_____
15. wife	_____	_____
16. cookie	_____	_____
17. chair	_____	_____
18. table	_____	_____
19. light	_____	_____
20. brother	_____	_____
21. pen	_____	_____
22. student (f.)	_____	_____
23. family	_____	_____
24. friend (m.)	_____	_____
25. box	_____	_____
26. crayon	_____	_____
27. girl	_____	_____
28. snack	_____	_____
29. egg	_____	_____

30. breakfast \_\_\_\_\_

E. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Peter has a girlfriend. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Mr. Kovač has a lawyer. \_\_\_\_\_
3. We have supper now. \_\_\_\_\_
4. I have an uncle and an aunt. \_\_\_\_\_
5. The student has a book. \_\_\_\_\_
6. We have breakfast in the morning. \_\_\_\_\_
7. The house has a garage. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The child has milk and a cookie. \_\_\_\_\_
9. My father has bacon and an egg, a roll and black coffee. \_\_\_\_\_
10. The student has a book, a pencil and a notebook. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Mary has a girlfriend. \_\_\_\_\_
12. You (Fam.) must have breakfast in the morning. \_\_\_\_\_
13. The bread is on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Where is the sugar? \_\_\_\_\_
15. It is on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Where is my mother? She is in the kitchen. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Mary has the book. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Do you have breakfast in the morning? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Yes, I have coffee, a roll and butter in the morning. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Do you (F.) have a pencil? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Who has a pen? \_\_\_\_\_
22. Please bring (Fam.) me tea! \_\_\_\_\_
23. Please give (F.) me the paper! \_\_\_\_\_
24. How old are you? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
25. What is your occupation? \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON ELEVEN

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Days of the week -- Dnevi v tednu

ponedeljek	-- Monday
torek	-- Tuesday
sreda	-- Wednesday
četrtek	-- Thursday
petek	-- Friday
sobota	-- Saturday
nedelja	-- Sunday

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

##### Masculine -- Moški spol

naslov (stalni, začasni)	-- address (permanent, temporary)
poklic	-- occupation
datum	-- date
podpis	-- signature
časopis	-- newspaper
dom	-- home
vrt	-- garden, yard
klavir	-- piano
klarinet	-- clarinet
boben	-- drum
radio	-- radio
sladoled	-- ice cream
plašč (dežni plašč)	-- coat (raincoat)
klobuk	-- hat
državljan (ameriški državljan)	-- citizen (American citizen)
jopič	-- jacket
strop	-- ceiling

##### Feminine (Ženski spol)

hiša	-- house
ograja or plot (m.)	-- fence
slika	-- picture, photograph
obleka (moška obleka)	-- dress (man's suit)
srajca	-- shirt
jopica	-- sweater
bluza	-- blouse
kapa	-- cap
igrača	-- toy
posoda	-- dish or dishes
harmonika	-- accordion
kitara	-- guitar
vijolina	-- violin
domaća naloga	-- homework
slovenščina	-- the Slovenian language
medicina	-- the study of medicine

državljanka (ameriška) -- citizen (American)  
 orgle (always plural) -- organ  
 hlače (always plural) -- pants

Neuter -- Srednji spol

ime -- name  
 državljanstvo -- citizenship  
 kosilo -- dinner  
 mesto -- city  
 pismo -- letter  
 krilo -- skirt

Other words -- Druge besede

mrzel, mrzla, mrzlo -- cold  
 vsi -- all, everybody  
 mi vsi -- all of us  
 samo -- only  
 potem -- then, after that  
 pozno -- late  
 danes -- today  
 jutri -- tomorrow  
 Kaj? -- What?  
 Kje? -- Where?  
 Kdaj? -- When?  
 Zakaj? -- Why?  
 na vrtu -- in the garden, in the yard  
 na dieti -- on a diet  
 pogovarjati se (se pogovarjam) -- to converse, to carry on a  
 conversation (I converse)  
 gremo -- we go, we are going  
 gremo spat -- we go to sleep, we go to bed

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. In Slovenian, the days of the week are not capitalized.
2. "On Monday," "on Tuesday," etc., is expressed in Slovenian with the preposition "v." Notice that the days of the week which end in "a" change to "o" with the preposition "v":

v ponedeljek -- on Monday      v petek      -- on Friday  
 v torek      -- on Tuesday      v soboto      -- on Saturday  
 v sredo      -- on Wednesday      v nedeljo      -- on Sunday  
 v četrtek      -- on Thursday

3. When an action is repeated on a certain day, the preposition "ob" is used with the locative, plural. To the days of the week ending in "a," simply add "h"; to the others, drop the semi-silent "e" and add "ih."

ob ponedeljkih      -- on Mondays  
 ob torkih      -- on Tuesdays  
 ob sredah      -- on Wednesdays  
 ob četrtkih      -- on Thursdays  
 ob petkih      -- on Fridays  
 ob sobotah      -- on Saturdays  
 ob nedeljah      -- on Sundays

Some examples:

Ob ponedeljkih imamo slovensko šolo.  
We have Slovenian school on Mondays.

Ob nedeljah gremo v cerkev.  
We go to church on Sundays.

Ob sobotah pospravljam hišo.  
I clean house on Saturdays.

V nedeljo gremo na piknik.  
We are going on a picnic on Sunday.

Stara mama pride v četrtek.  
(Our) grandmother is coming on Thursday.

V soboto gremo na koncert.  
We are going to a concert on Saturday.



Gremo na piknik

4. Playing a musical instrument can be expressed in Slovenian in two ways, without the preposition or with the preposition "na":

Igram klavir.

I play the piano.

Igram na klavir.

I play (on) the piano.

Peter igra harmoniko.

Peter plays the accordion.

Peter igra na harmoniko.

Peter plays (on) the accordion.

## II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

### A. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. I do my homework on Fridays.

2. What are you doing on Tuesday?

3. We watch television on Saturdays.

4. My mother irons on Mondays.

5. My father doesn't work on Sundays.

6. He is working on Thursday.

7. We are going on Sunday.

8. My brother plays football on Tuesdays.

9. We are at home on Sundays.

10. He is in the office on Wednesdays.

B. Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke

1. Oče čita \_\_\_\_\_ . (the newspaper)
2. Mama kuha \_\_\_\_\_ . (the dinner)
3. On barva \_\_\_\_\_ . (the ceiling)
4. Marija šiva \_\_\_\_\_ . (a dress)
5. Ana lika \_\_\_\_\_ . (a skirt)
6. Tajnica tipka \_\_\_\_\_ . (a letter)
7. Mi imamo novo \_\_\_\_\_ . (fence)
8. On ima \_\_\_\_\_ . (a girlfriend)
9. Ali vi igrate \_\_\_\_\_ ? (the piano)
10. Ne, jaz igram \_\_\_\_\_ . (the organ)
11. Učenec posluša \_\_\_\_\_ . (male teacher)
12. Oče barva \_\_\_\_\_ . (the house)
13. Mi študiramo \_\_\_\_\_ . (Slovenian)
14. Jaz sem \_\_\_\_\_ . (an American citizen)
15. Otrok ima \_\_\_\_\_ . (a toy)

C. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Kdo ima mojo knjigo? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Marija študira medicino. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ali znate plavati? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali rad gledaš televizijo? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ali ste doma ob nedeljah? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kdaj imate zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kdo je zdaj doma? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Popoldne imamo malico. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Naša družina je majhna. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Popoldne sem doma. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Zvečer čitam časopis. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ali znaš igrati klavir? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kje je moj dežni plašč? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kje sta mleko in sladkor? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Imate zelo lep dom. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Ob torkih igrajo nogomet. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Ali je to kava ali čaj? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Mama zaliva vrt dopoldne. \_\_\_\_\_

19. Oče dela na vrtu. \_\_\_\_\_  
20. Šola je zaprta ob nedeljah. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Mary is ironing a shirt. \_\_\_\_\_  
2. Ann is sewing a skirt. \_\_\_\_\_  
3. Peter is doing the homework. \_\_\_\_\_  
4. Mother is cooking the dinner. \_\_\_\_\_  
5. Father is reading the newspaper. \_\_\_\_\_  
6. The child is painting a picture. \_\_\_\_\_  
7. Who is washing the dishes? \_\_\_\_\_  
8. Mary plays the piano well. \_\_\_\_\_  
9. Do you like to swim? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_  
10. Do you like to read? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_  
11. I don't like to study. \_\_\_\_\_  
12. Is (my) mother here? \_\_\_\_\_  
13. Are you listening to the radio? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_  
14. My brother is studying medicine \_\_\_\_\_  
at the university. \_\_\_\_\_  
15. My sister is a teacher. \_\_\_\_\_  
16. Peter knows how to swim well. \_\_\_\_\_  
17. We have homework today. \_\_\_\_\_  
18. My dad works downtown. \_\_\_\_\_  
19. I am reading a book. \_\_\_\_\_  
20. Who is cooking supper? \_\_\_\_\_  
21. Mother is sewing my coat. \_\_\_\_\_  
22. Do you watch television in \_\_\_\_\_  
the evening? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_  
23. This is a beautiful house. \_\_\_\_\_  
24. What color is the ceiling? \_\_\_\_\_  
25. The children are playing \_\_\_\_\_  
in the yard. \_\_\_\_\_  
26. Are you an American citizen? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_  
27. This is my address. \_\_\_\_\_  
28. Is this your (vaš) signature? \_\_\_\_\_  
29. I am on a diet. \_\_\_\_\_

30. Where is my coat? \_\_\_\_\_

E. What are the accusative singulars of the following nouns?

knjiga	_____	čaj	_____	kosilo	_____
soba	_____	kruh	_____	mleko	_____
ura	_____	vrt	_____	mesto	_____
hiša	_____	zvezek	_____	meso	_____
kava	_____	svinčnik	_____	pero	_____
deklica	_____	keks	_____	jajce	_____
gospa	_____	plašč	_____	pismo	_____
obleka	_____	stric	_____	krilo	_____
teta	_____	sin	_____	ravnilo	_____
igrača	_____	advokat	_____	okno	_____
bluza	_____	brat	_____	ime	_____
kava	_____	oče	_____	pecivo	_____
klop	_____	študent	_____		
luč	_____	fant	_____		

### III. THE ACCUSATIVE AND THE ADJECTIVE -- TOŽILNIK IN PRIDEVNIK

1. In Slovenian, the adjective agrees with the noun it modifies in gender, number and case.
2. When a noun is placed into the accusative case, the adjective modifying it is also placed into the accusative case.
3. The following rules ought to be studied:
  - a. All adjectives modifying feminine nouns (first and second declensions) have the "o" ending in the accusative singulars.
  - b. Most of the adjectives modifying neuter nouns (fourth declension) also have the "o" ending in the accusative singulars. The exception, however, occurs with the adjectives ending in c, č, š, ž or j. When these adjectives modify a neuter noun, they will have the "e" instead of the "o" ending in the nominative and in the accusative singulars.
  - c. Adjectives modifying masculine nouns (third declension) will add "ega" to the stem only if they are modifying an animate or a living object; otherwise, the adjectives have the same endings as in the nominative case.



Examples:	<u>Nominative</u>	<u>Accusative</u>
<u>FEMININE</u>	Obleka je zelena. Roža je lepa. Cerkev je nova.	Ana ima zeleno obleko. Imam lepo rožo. Imamo novo cerkev.
<u>MASCULINE</u>	Papir je bel. Svinčnik je rumen. Učitelj je dober. Moj brat je priden.	Ali imaš bel papir? Kdo ima rumen svinčnik? Imamo dobrega učitelja. Imam pridnega brata.
but:		
<u>NEUTER</u>	Pero je črno. Kosilo je dobro. To je moje ravnilo. Ali je to naše pismo?	Ali imaš črno pero? Mama kuha dobro kosilo. Kdo ima moje ravnilo? On ima naše pismo.
but:		

#### IV. EXERCISES -- VAJE

##### A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Moj stric zida lepo novo hišo. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Imamo dobro mamo in dobrega očeta. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ana ima bolnega strica. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Dekle šiva lepo modro obleko. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Otrok ima veliko novo igračo. \_\_\_\_\_
6. On čita dobro knjigo. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Cleveland je veliko mesto. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Fant ima pridno dekle. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Dekle ima dobrega fanta. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ali poznaš mojega prijatelja? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Otroci imajo pridnega in dobrega starega očeta. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Marija ima lep nov zelen plašč. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Mi vsi čitamo slovensko. \_\_\_\_\_
14. On ima dobrega advokata. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Marija ima novo belo bluzo in modro krilo. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Mi imamo lepo novo belo ograjo. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Oče ima nov rjav klobuk. \_\_\_\_\_

18. Opoldne imamo dobro kosilo. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Teta Micka ima pridnega sina. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Čakam mojega prijatelja. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Ana ima enega brata. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Kdo ima moje rdeče pero? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Ivanka ima novo modro obleko. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Ali je okno odprto? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Imamo mladega in prijaznega učitelja. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Supply a suitable adjective      Supply a suitable noun in the  
in the accusative                      accusative

Imamo:

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. _____ hišo  | 1. dobra _____  |
| 2. _____ vrt   | 2. dobro _____  |
| 3. _____ pero  | 3. zeleno _____ |
| 4. _____ brata | 4. rdeč _____   |
| 5. _____ šolo  | 5. novo _____   |

C. Translate and put into the correct case

Imam:

1. a new Slovenian book \_\_\_\_\_
2. an old brown school bag \_\_\_\_\_
3. a yellow pencil \_\_\_\_\_
4. an old blue sweater \_\_\_\_\_
5. a small red box \_\_\_\_\_
6. a new black pen \_\_\_\_\_
7. a clean white shirt \_\_\_\_\_
8. a good and friendly teacher (f.) \_\_\_\_\_
9. a sick grandfather \_\_\_\_\_
10. a good grandmother \_\_\_\_\_
11. a beautiful orange flower \_\_\_\_\_
12. a new green coat \_\_\_\_\_
13. a good healthy breakfast \_\_\_\_\_
14. a dirty brown table \_\_\_\_\_
15. a rich uncle \_\_\_\_\_

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Where is my blue coat? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Do you know my father? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
3. I know your (tvojo) aunt. \_\_\_\_\_
4. My mother is very ill. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Jane has a beautiful red skirt. \_\_\_\_\_
6. This is an old dress. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I have one brother and one \_\_\_\_\_  
sister. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The baby has a little toy. \_\_\_\_\_
9. John plays the accordion well. \_\_\_\_\_
10. I am waiting for my grandma. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Mary is sewing a new red dress. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Is this table clean? \_\_\_\_\_
13. The boy has a new jacket. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ann has a beautiful pink sweater \_\_\_\_\_  
and a new dark blue skirt. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Do you have a fence? (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_
16. This is only my temporary address. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
17. We have a big house and a \_\_\_\_\_  
small garden. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Why are you on a diet? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
19. Mother is working in the garden. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Father has a new green shirt and brown \_\_\_\_\_  
pants. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Who plays the organ? \_\_\_\_\_
22. My sister is washing dishes. \_\_\_\_\_
23. She is ironing my blouse. \_\_\_\_\_
24. We have a good teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
25. He is not an American citizen. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Today is Saturday. \_\_\_\_\_
27. On Saturdays we have Slovenian \_\_\_\_\_  
school. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Ice cream is cold. \_\_\_\_\_

V. A SHORT READING -- KRATKO BERILO

Danes je sobota. Oče ne dela v pisarni. Otroci niso v šoli. Vsi smo doma. Zjutraj imamo zajtrk. Oče ima črno kavo in kruh. Mama ima samo čaj. Ona je na dieti. Otroci imajo jajca, slanino, kruh in mleko.

Dopoldne vsi delamo. Oče barva hišo in pospravlja garažo. Mama kuha kosilo. Brat študira, sestra šiva novo obleko in jaz pospravljam mojo sobo.

Opoldne imamo dobro kosilo. Popoldne delamo na vrtu. Zvečer imamo majhno večerjo. Potem se pogovarjamo, čitamo ali gledamo televizijo. Ob sobotah gremo pozno spat.

Answer the questions based on the above reading

1. Kaj je danes? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Ali oče dela v pisarni ob sobotah? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ali so otroci v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kje smo vsi? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj imamo zjutraj? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj ima oče za (for) zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj ima mama za zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Zakaj ima mama samo čaj? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kaj imajo otroci za zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj dela oče? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kaj dela mama? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kaj dela brat? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kaj dela sestra? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kaj delam jaz? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kdaj imamo kosilo? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kje delamo popoldne? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kaj delamo zvečer? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kdaj gremo spat ob sobotah? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Kaj imaš (ti) za zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kaj delaš (ti) ob sobotah? \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON TWELVE

### I. IDIOM: TO LIKE SOMETHING

1. TO LIKE SOMETHING is expressed in Slovenian with the verb IMETI plus the adjective RAD, RADA, RADI (literally it means: to have a liking for)

rad	-- masculine singular
rada	-- feminine singular; masculine dual
radi	-- feminine dual; masculine plural
rade	-- feminine plural

#### Examples

Peter ima rad sladoled.	Peter likes ice cream.
Ana ima rada učiteljico.	Ann likes the teacher.
Mama in ata imata rada otroke.	Mom and dad like children.
Marija in Ana imata radi šolo.	Mary and Ann like school.
Mi imamo radi našega učitelja.	We like our teacher.
Deklice imajo rade lepe obleke.	Girls like nice dresses.

2. The idiomatic expression TO PREFER (to like better) is also conjugated with the verb IMETI plus RAJŠI or RAJE. (Rajši and raje are adverbs and do not change. These two words are interchangeable.)

#### Examples

Oče ima rajši črno kavo.	Father prefers black coffee.
On ima raje pecivo kot kruh.	He prefers pastry to bread.
Kaj imaš rajši, mleko ali čaj?	What do you prefer, milk or tea?

3. TO LIKE SOMETHING THE BEST is expressed with IMETI NAJRAJŠI or NAJRAJE (Najrajši or najraje are adverbs and do not change.)

#### Examples

Najrajši imam potico.	I like potica the best.
On ima najrajši Marijo.	He likes Mary the best.
Najraje imamo nedeljo.	We like Sunday the best.

### II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

- A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Kdo ima rad Marijo? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Otrok ima rad mamo. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Rajši imam mleko kot kavo. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Otroci imajo najrajši sladoled. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj imaš raje, kruh ali žemljo? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Otroci imajo radi mleko. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Peter ima rajši nogomet kot šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Gospa Čuk ima rada čaj ob nedeljah popoldne. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovensščino

1. Father likes bacon. \_\_\_\_\_
2. I like the new car. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Does he like Ann or Mary? \_\_\_\_\_
4. I like pastry. \_\_\_\_\_
5. We like our new home. \_\_\_\_\_
6. I prefer this book. \_\_\_\_\_
7. She likes this picture the best. \_\_\_\_\_
8. We prefer this teacher. \_\_\_\_\_

III. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

Possessive pronouns -- Svojilni zaimki

moj, moja, moje	-- my, mine
tvoj, tvoja, tvoje	-- your, yours (familiar; singular)
njegov, njegova, njegovo	-- his, its
njen, njena, njeno	-- her, hers
najin, najina, najino	-- our(s)two (yours and mine)
vajin, vajina, vajino	-- your(s) two (yours and his or hers)
njun, njuna, njuno	-- their(s) two (his and hers)
naš, naša, naše	-- our, ours
vaš, vaša, vaše	-- your, yours (formal; plural)
njihov, njihova, njihovo	-- their, theirs
svoj, svoja, svoje	-- one's own (the reflexive form)

Other words -- Druge besede

čigav, čigava, čigavo	-- whose?
kot	-- than, like, as
vdova (f.)	-- widow
Micka	-- a nickname for Mary
ker	-- because
rože (f. pl.)	-- flowers

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Rad (rada) te imam.	-- I like you. (familiar)
Rad (rada) vas imam.	-- I like you. (formal)
Rad (rada) jo imam.	-- I like her.
Rad (rada) ga imam.	-- I like him.
Radi jih imamo.	-- We like them.
Ali me imaš kaj rad (rada)?	-- Do you like me?
Kaj bi rad (rada, radi)?	-- What would you like?
Mi bi radi...	-- We would like...
Tega nimam rad (rada).	-- I don't like this.
Imamo se radi.	-- We like each other.
Ljubim te.	-- I love you.

#### IV. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS -- SVOJILNI ZAIMKI

1. The possessive pronouns denote ownership. They tell WHOSE something is. The possessive pronouns are used as adjectives and as pronouns.
2. When the possessive pronouns are used as adjectives, they are treated as all other adjectives, that is, they must agree in person, number, gender and case with the noun they modify.

Examples:

##### Masculine

Moj oče je v mestu.  
Tvoj brat je velik.  
Njegov stric je bolan.  
Njen učitelj je Slovenec.

Najin avto ne dela.  
Vajin brat je priden.  
Njun oče je tukaj.

Naš dom je lep.  
Vaš učitelj je mlad.  
Njihov dedek je star.

##### Feminine

Moja mama je doma.  
Tvoja sestra je majhna.  
Njegova teta je v bolnici.  
Njena učiteljica je Slovenka.

Najina sestra je tajnica.  
Vajina sestra je prijazna.  
Njuna hiša je nova.

Naša družina je majhna.  
Vaša učiteljica je dobra.  
Njihova stara mama je v Sloveniji.

##### Neuter

Moje pero je na mizi.  
Kje je tvoje ravnilo?  
To je njegovo dekle.  
Ali je to njeno kri~~l~~o?  
Najino kosilo je že gotovo.  
To je vajino pecivo.  
Njuno dete je bolno.  
Naše mesto je čisto.  
Vaše kosilo je na mizi.  
Njihovo okno je zaprto.

3. When the possessive pronouns are used as pronouns, the neuter form is used. For example:

To je <u>m</u> oje.	This is mine.
Ali je to <u>v</u> aše?	Is this yours?
To je <u>n</u> jihovo.	This is theirs.
To ni <u>n</u> aše.	This isn't ours.
Ali je to njeno <u>a</u> li njegovo?	Is this hers or his?

4. The reflexive form of the possessive pronouns is SVOJ, A, E. It is used instead of the regular possessive pronouns whenever the idea of possession is directed back to the subject.

Examples:

Vsak učenec mora imeti svojo knjigo.  
Each student must have his own book.  
Marija ima zelo rada svojo mamo.  
Mary likes her mother very much.  
Starši ljubijo svoje otroke.  
Parents love their children.

In all of the preceding examples, the reflexive form of the possessive pronoun is used instead of the regular possessive pronoun because, in each case, the possession can be traced back to the subject.

5. Possessive pronouns are used less in Slovenian than in English. They are frequently not used at all in references to the parts of the body, personal belongings or members of one's family.

Examples

Marija dela domačo nalogo.

Mary is doing (her) homework.

Oče posluša sina.

Father is listening to (his) son.

Noge me bolijo.

(My) feet hurt.

V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Moja sestra je učiteljica. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Njuna mama je v bolnici. \_\_\_\_\_

3. Moj oče je zdravnik. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Tvoja mama dobro kuha. \_\_\_\_\_

5. Ali igra tvoj brat harmoniko? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Njegov stric je bolan. \_\_\_\_\_

7. Njegova teta je v Sloveniji. \_\_\_\_\_

8. Peter je najin prijatelj. \_\_\_\_\_

9. Njen brat igra nogomet. \_\_\_\_\_

10. Njena sestra dobro plava. \_\_\_\_\_

11. Naš dom je prijazen. \_\_\_\_\_

12. Vaša prijateljica je tukaj. \_\_\_\_\_

13. Vaš vrt je lep. \_\_\_\_\_

14. Njihov avto je nov. \_\_\_\_\_

15. Njihova šola je velika. \_\_\_\_\_

16. Gospa Kovač je najina učiteljica. \_\_\_\_\_

17. Njun sin je dober advokat. \_\_\_\_\_

18. Vaše pismo je na mizi. \_\_\_\_\_

19. Ali poznate mojega očeta? \_\_\_\_\_

20. Ne poznam vašega strica. \_\_\_\_\_

21. Čakamo našega učitelja. \_\_\_\_\_

22. Mama ima rada svojega otroka. \_\_\_\_\_

23. Jaz poznam njenega brata. \_\_\_\_\_



24. Kdo ima mojo knjigo? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Kdo barva vašo hišo? \_\_\_\_\_
26. To ni moje. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Ali je to tvoj nov plašč? \_\_\_\_\_
28. Ta zvezek je njegov. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Ta mapa je njena. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Njihov dom je lep. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. my girlfriend \_\_\_\_\_
2. your book (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
3. their baby (dual) \_\_\_\_\_
4. his uncle \_\_\_\_\_
5. your car (dual) \_\_\_\_\_
6. her uncle \_\_\_\_\_
7. his father \_\_\_\_\_
8. their house \_\_\_\_\_
9. our home \_\_\_\_\_
10. your family (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
11. their children \_\_\_\_\_
12. your brother (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
13. his sister \_\_\_\_\_
14. our school \_\_\_\_\_
15. my room \_\_\_\_\_
16. their garden \_\_\_\_\_
17. our friend (dual) \_\_\_\_\_
18. our city \_\_\_\_\_
19. her teacher \_\_\_\_\_
20. her husband \_\_\_\_\_
21. His uncle is very rich. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Mary is typing my letter. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Ann is sewing her dress. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Where is your (Fam.) brother? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Your house is beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
26. This is ours. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Whose coat is this? \_\_\_\_\_

28. Her aunt is a teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
29. His mother is very ill. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Is Mr. Kotnik your uncle? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Your dress is pretty. \_\_\_\_\_
32. Do you like my new coat? \_\_\_\_\_
33. Do you know my father? \_\_\_\_\_
34. His father is a lawyer. \_\_\_\_\_
35. His friend works here. \_\_\_\_\_
36. Is this your pen? \_\_\_\_\_
37. This isn't ours. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Their child is sick. \_\_\_\_\_
39. His wife is in the hospital. \_\_\_\_\_
40. Her husband is a doctor. \_\_\_\_\_
41. I am doing my homework. \_\_\_\_\_
42. Is your sister in school? \_\_\_\_\_
43. Our dinner is on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
44. This is our home. \_\_\_\_\_
45. This is their new car. (dual) \_\_\_\_\_
46. I know your mother. \_\_\_\_\_
47. Whose is this? \_\_\_\_\_
48. I like her. \_\_\_\_\_
49. We like them. \_\_\_\_\_
50. Do you like me? \_\_\_\_\_

## VI. READING -- BERILO

### Moja teta Micka

Moja teta Micka je zelo dobra žena. Je vdova. Ima enega sina in eno hčerko. Njen sin je dober inženir. Je že poročen in ima pridno ženo in tri otroke. Njena hčerka je bolniška sestra. Dela v veliki bolnici. Ni še poročena.

Teta Micka je pridna in dobra gospodinja. Zna dobro kuhati in šivati. Njena hiša je majhna in zelo čista. Ima tudi majhen vrt. Zelo rada ima rože. Rada tudi posluša radio in gleda televizijo.

Teta Micka vedno rada pomaga. Jaz jo imam zelo rad, ker je

dobra, prijazna in vedno vesela.

Answer the questions based on the above reading

1. Ali je teta Micka moja mama? \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Ali je Micka vdova? \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Kaj je njen sin? \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Kaj je njena hčerka? \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Kje dela njena hčerka? \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Kakšna je bolnica? \_\_\_\_\_
  7. Ali je njena hčerka poročena? \_\_\_\_\_
  8. Kakšna gospodinja je teta Micka? \_\_\_\_\_
  9. Kaj zna delati? \_\_\_\_\_
  10. Ali je njena hiša velika? \_\_\_\_\_
  11. Ali je njena hiša čista? \_\_\_\_\_
  12. Ali ima teta Micka vrt? \_\_\_\_\_
  13. Kakšen je njen vrt? \_\_\_\_\_
  14. Kaj ima teta Micka rada? \_\_\_\_\_
  15. Kaj posluša teta Micka? \_\_\_\_\_
  16. Ali teta Micka rada gleda televizijo? \_\_\_\_\_
  17. Zakaj imam jaz rad teto Micko? \_\_\_\_\_
- 

### LESSON THIRTEEN

#### REVIEW -- PONOVI<sup>TE</sup>EV

Fill in the missing words -- Napišite besede, ki manjkajo

1. Imam \_\_\_\_\_ knjigo. (new)
2. Kdo ima moj \_\_\_\_\_? (pencil)
3. Mama kuha \_\_\_\_\_. (dinner)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ je na mizi. (Milk)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ imamo zajtrk. (In the morning)
6. Kaj \_\_\_\_\_, čaj ali kavo? (do you prefer -F.)
7. \_\_\_\_\_ imam kavo. (I like the best)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ je na mizi. (Bread)
9. On ima \_\_\_\_\_ tajnico. (good)
10. Marija je \_\_\_\_\_ tajnica. (good)

11. Peter ima \_\_\_\_\_ učitelja. (young)
12. Oni imajo \_\_\_\_\_ strica. (rich)
13. \_\_\_\_\_ sladoled. (I like)
14. Ob \_\_\_\_\_ imamo slovensko šolo. (Saturdays)
15. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (newspaper)
16. Peter ima nove \_\_\_\_\_. (pants)
17. Marija šiva \_\_\_\_\_ obleko. (red)
18. \_\_\_\_\_ plašč je lep. (Her)
19. \_\_\_\_\_ hiša je zelo velika. (Our)
20. \_\_\_\_\_ je tvoja sestra? (Where)
21. Ona je \_\_\_\_\_. (in school)
22. Kdaj imate \_\_\_\_\_? (supper)
23. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ pero? (your - formal)
24. To je moj \_\_\_\_\_. (jacket)
25. To je moja \_\_\_\_\_. (sweater)
26. Marija ima lepo belo \_\_\_\_\_. (blouse)
27. Naša \_\_\_\_\_ je majhna. (family)
28. Mi imamo majhen \_\_\_\_\_. (garden)
29. \_\_\_\_\_ gledamo televizijo. (In the evening)
30. Marija dobro igra \_\_\_\_\_. (piano)
31. Ali imaš \_\_\_\_\_? (homework)
32. Ta roža je \_\_\_\_\_. (yellow)
33. Bela \_\_\_\_\_ je umazana. (shirt)
34. Otrok ima novo \_\_\_\_\_. (toy)
35. Ana pomiva \_\_\_\_\_. (dishes)
36. Mi \_\_\_\_\_. (are working)
37. Cleveland je \_\_\_\_\_ mesto. (big)
38. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_ pismo? (my)
39. Zakaj \_\_\_\_\_? (aren't you listening -sin.)
40. Imate lep \_\_\_\_\_. (home)
41. Ob \_\_\_\_\_ smo doma. (Sundays)
42. Danes je \_\_\_\_\_. (Tuesday)
43. \_\_\_\_\_ našo učiteljico. (We like)
44. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ mojega očeta? (Do you know - formal)
45. \_\_\_\_\_ to knjigo. (I prefer)

46. \_\_\_\_\_? (What is this?)
47. Jaz ne študiram \_\_\_\_\_. (I don't like to study.)
48. Oče \_\_\_\_\_ v mestu. (works)
49. Janez ima \_\_\_\_\_ srajco. (dirty)
50. Oni radi igrajo \_\_\_\_\_. (football)
51. \_\_\_\_\_ kuhinja je velika. (Our)
52. Zjutraj imam \_\_\_\_\_ zajtrk. (small)
53. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (sugar)
54. Ali imaš rad to \_\_\_\_\_? (pastry)
55. Avto je \_\_\_\_\_. (in the garage)
56. Ta \_\_\_\_\_ ni dober. (cookie)
57. Ne znam \_\_\_\_\_. (to swim)
58. Dober \_\_\_\_\_! (Good evening!)
59. \_\_\_\_\_ je na mizi. (Dinner)
60. Ona je \_\_\_\_\_ vesela. (always)
61. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_ dom? (yours and his)
62. Koliko si \_\_\_\_\_? (old - masculine)
63. Oče gleda \_\_\_\_\_. (television)
64. Ali je Ana \_\_\_\_\_ prijateljica? (your - dual)
65. To je \_\_\_\_\_ otrok. (their - dual)
66. Kako ti je \_\_\_\_\_? (What is your name?)
67. Ali je to tvoj \_\_\_\_\_? (brother)
68. To ni \_\_\_\_\_. (mine)
69. Kdo igra \_\_\_\_\_? (accordion)
70. \_\_\_\_\_ sestra je moja prijateljica. (your - familiar)
71. Marija ima lepo \_\_\_\_\_. (skirt)
72. \_\_\_\_\_ je moja mama? (Where)
73. V \_\_\_\_\_ je koncert. (Sunday)
74. Kdo igra \_\_\_\_\_? (organ)
75. Kaj je vaš \_\_\_\_\_? (address)
76. Imam raje \_\_\_\_\_. (tea)
77. Ali imaš \_\_\_\_\_ učitelja? (good)
78. Moj brat študira \_\_\_\_\_. (medicine)
79. Ali je oče \_\_\_\_\_? (at home)
80. Ali je to vaš \_\_\_\_\_? (raincoat)
81. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ avto? (their)

82. \_\_\_\_\_ deklica je dobra učenka. (This)  
 83. Ali imaš raje kruh ali \_\_\_\_\_? (a roll)  
 84. Jaz imam \_\_\_\_\_ pismo. (his)  
 85. To je \_\_\_\_\_ mama. (my)  
 86. Danes je \_\_\_\_\_. (Thursday)  
 87. Peter igra \_\_\_\_\_. (guitar)  
 88. \_\_\_\_\_ ne poslušaš? (Why)  
 89. \_\_\_\_\_ vprašati. (I must)  
 90. \_\_\_\_\_ je tukaj? (Who)  
 91. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_ obleka? (new)  
 92. To ni \_\_\_\_\_. (ours)  
 93. \_\_\_\_\_. (I like you. - familiar)  
 94. Oče ima rad \_\_\_\_\_. (bacon)  
 95. Dedek \_\_\_\_\_ časopis. (is reading)  
 96. Ona ga ima \_\_\_\_\_. (She likes him.)  
 97. Otroci \_\_\_\_\_ v šoli. (are)  
 98. On \_\_\_\_\_ moj prijatelj. (is)  
 99. \_\_\_\_\_ čas. (I have)  
 100. Že \_\_\_\_\_ čitati slovensko. (We know)

## LESSON FOURTEEN

Thus far in this manual we have studied the accusative singular (tožilnik v ednini) of all four declensions. In this lesson we shall learn the nominative (imenovalnik) and the accusative (tožilnik) in all three numbers: singular, dual and plural.

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki Masculine -- Moški spol

prt	-- tablecloth
vrt	-- garden, yard
svet	-- world
cvet	-- blossom
zvon or zvonec	-- bell
most	-- bridge
dar	-- gift, offering; talent
glas	-- voice; vote
stud <u>e</u> nec	-- fountain; spring
ve <u>n</u> ec	-- wreath
ro <u>ž</u> ni venec	-- rosary
grad	-- castle

zob	-- tooth
dan (dnevi, dni)	-- day (days)
las	-- hair
starši	-- parents

Feminine -- Ženski spol

ma <sup>ti</sup> or ma <sup>ma</sup>	-- mother
h <sup>či</sup> or h <sup>čer</sup> ka	-- daughter
pek <sup>arna</sup>	-- bakery
ri <sup>ba</sup>	-- fish
ce <sup>sta</sup>	-- road, street
trgo <sup>vina</sup>	-- store
glas <sup>ba</sup>	-- music
Slovenija	-- Slovenia
po <sup>čit</sup> nice (always plural)	-- vacation
pe <sup>č</sup>	-- oven
ce <sup>rk</sup> ev	-- church
mo <sup>l</sup> ite <sup>v</sup>	-- prayer
bre <sup>s</sup> kev	-- peach
živa <sup>l</sup>	-- animal
je <sup>sen</sup>	-- autumn, fall
mi <sup>š</sup>	-- mouse
mla <sup>dost</sup>	-- youth
po <sup>t</sup>	-- path, road, route
lu <sup>č</sup>	-- light
klo <sup>p</sup>	-- bench, school desk

Neuter -- Srednji spol

dar <sup>ilo</sup>	-- gift
me <sup>sto</sup>	-- city
le <sup>to</sup>	-- year
pe <sup>ro</sup>	-- pen
dre <sup>vo</sup>	-- tree
te <sup>lo</sup>	-- body
ko <sup>lo</sup>	-- bicycle, wheel
ne <sup>bo</sup>	-- sky
o <sup>ko</sup> (o <sup>či</sup> )	-- eye (eyes)
u <sup>ho</sup> (u <sup>šesa</sup> )	-- ear (ears)
ze <sup>lje</sup>	-- cabbage
sr <sup>ce</sup>	-- heart
de <sup>k</sup> le	-- girl, maiden
de <sup>te</sup>	-- baby, infant
te <sup>le</sup>	-- calf
ime	-- name
vre <sup>me</sup>	-- weather
o <sup>č</sup> ala*	-- eyeglasses
tla*	-- floor, floors
vrata*	-- door, doors
usta*	-- mouth, mouths
je <sup>tra</sup> *	-- liver, livers
plju <sup>ča</sup> *	-- lung, lungs

\*These nouns are used in the plural only. See page 87.

## Prepositions -- Predlogi

v	-- to, in
na	-- on
za	-- for
čez	-- across
po	-- for (to fetch or get something)

## Other words -- Druge besede

sposoben, sposobna, sposobno	-- capable
ponosen, ponosna, ponosno	-- proud
hud, huda, hudo	-- angry, mean
jezen, jezna, ježno	-- angry
grem	-- I go; I am going
mislím	-- I think; I am thinking
biti sposoben za	-- to be capable of; to be suitable for
biti ponosen na	-- to be proud of
se vživeti v	-- to get used to
misliti na	-- to think of
se jeziti na	-- to be mad at; to be angry with
biti hud na	-- to be mad at; to be angry with
se zanimati za	-- to be interested in
spominjati na	-- to remind of
iti za	-- to concern
To me spominja na...	-- This reminds me of...
To (se) gre za...	-- This concerns ...

## II. THE FORMATION OF THE NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES

### A. THE FIRST DECLENSION (Feminine nouns ending in "a")

#### NOMINATIVE

	<u>Singular</u> -- a	<u>Dual</u> -- i	<u>Plural</u> -- e
table	miza	(dve) mizi	mize
book	knjiga	(dve) knjigi	knjige
aunt	teta	(dve) teti	tete

#### Exceptions

Mrs.	gospa	(dve) gospe	gospe
mother	mati	(dve) materi	matere
daughter	hči	(dve) hčeri	hčere

#### Examples

- |                         |                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Knjiga je na mizi.   | A book is on the table.     |
| Dve knjigi sta na mizi. | Two books are on the table. |
| Knjige so na mizi.      | The books are on the table. |
| 2. Miza je nova.        | The table is new.           |
| Dve mizi sta novi.      | Two tables are new.         |
| Mize so nove.           | The tables are new.         |



ACCUSATIVE

	<u>Singular</u> --o	<u>Dual</u> -- i	<u>Plural</u> -- e
table	mizo	(dve) mizi	mize
book	knjigo	(dve) knjigi	knjige
aunt	teto	(dve) teti	tete

Exceptions

Mrs.	gospo	(dve) gospe	gospe
mother	mater	(dve) materi	matere
daughter	hcer	(dve) hceri	hcere

Examples

1. Ćitam dobro knjigo. I am reading a good book.  
Ćitam dve dobri knjigi. I am reading two good books.  
Ćitam dobre knjige. I read good books.
2. Imam eno teto. I have one aunt.  
Imam dve teti. I have two aunts.  
Imam tri tete. I have three aunts.

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. There are only three exceptions in this declension: GOSPA, MATI and HĀI.
2. For the noun MATI, you can always use MAMA instead. (Mama is a regular first declension noun.)
3. For the noun HĀI, you can always use HĀERKA instead. (HĀerka is also a regular first declension noun.)
4. Notice that there is only one slight difference between the nominative and the accusative cases in the first declension. The only change is in the singular: "a" changes to "o." The dual and the plural forms are the same for both cases.

EXERCISE -- VAJA

With the above explanation in mind, put the following first declension nouns into the case and number indicated

	<u>Nom. singular</u>	<u>Nom. dual</u>	<u>Nom. plural</u>
book	knjiga	knjigi	knjige
aunt	_____	_____	_____
house	_____	_____	_____
watch	_____	_____	_____
daughter	_____	_____	_____
secretary	_____	_____	_____
school	_____	_____	_____
fish	_____	_____	_____
dress	_____	_____	_____
bakery	_____	_____	_____
room	_____	_____	_____

street	_____	_____	_____
shirt	_____	_____	_____
chalk	_____	_____	_____
girlfriend	_____	_____	_____
	<u>Acc. singular</u>	<u>Acc. dual</u>	<u>Acc. plural</u>
table	<u>mizo</u>	<u>mizi</u>	<u>mize</u>
wall	_____	_____	_____
mother	_____	_____	_____
student (f.)	_____	_____	_____
kitchen	_____	_____	_____
book	_____	_____	_____
crayon	_____	_____	_____
sister	_____	_____	_____
teacher (f.)	_____	_____	_____
Miss	_____	_____	_____
blouse	_____	_____	_____
cap	_____	_____	_____

B. THE SECOND DECLENSION (Feminine nouns ending in a consonant)

NOMINATIVE

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u> -- i	<u>Plural</u> --i or --e
light	luč	(dve) luči	luči
bench	klop	(dve) klopi	klopi
oven	peč	(dve) peči	peči
church	cerkev	(dve) cerkvi	cerkve*
prayer	molitev	(dve) molitvi	molitve
peach	breskev	(dve) breskvi	breskve

\*There are a few nouns in this declension ending in "EV." The semisilent "e" in these nouns drops when other endings are added. The plural ending is the same as that of the first declension ("e" instead of "i").

Examples

1. Luč je nova. The light is new.  
Dve luči sta novi. Two lights are new.  
Luči so nove. The lights are new.
2. Cerkev je zaprta. The church is closed.  
Dve cerkvi sta zaprti. Two churches are closed.  
Vse cerkve so zaprte. All the churches are closed.

### ACCUSATIVE

The ACCUSATIVE case of the second declension nouns is exactly the same as the NOMINATIVE in all three numbers (singular, dual and plural).

#### Examples

1. Moja mama ima dobro peč. My mother has a good oven.  
Imamo dve dobri peči. We have two good ovens.  
Pekarna ima dobre peči. The bakery has good ovens.
2. Kdo zna to molitev? Who knows this prayer?  
Peter že zna dve molitvi. Peter already knows two prayers.  
Otroci že znajo te molitve. The children already know these prayers.

### EXERCISE -- VAJA

Put the following second declension nouns into the case and number indicated

	<u>Nom. singular</u>	<u>Nom. dual</u>	<u>Nom. plural</u>
light	_____	_____	_____
church	_____	_____	_____
prayer	_____	_____	_____
animal	_____	_____	_____
	<u>Acc. singular</u>	<u>Acc. dual</u>	<u>Acc. plural</u>
peach	_____	_____	_____
oven	_____	_____	_____
bench	_____	_____	_____

### C. THE THIRD DECLENSION (Masculine nouns)

#### NOMINATIVE

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u> -- a	<u>Plural</u> -- i
chair	stol	stola	stoli
pencil	svinčnik	svinčnika	svinčniki
uncle	stric	strica	strici

#### Examples

1. Tukaj je en stol. Here is one chair.  
Tukaj sta dva stola. Here are two chairs.  
Tukaj so trije stoli. Here are three chairs.
2. Moj stric je v bolnici. My uncle is in the hospital.  
Moja dva strica sta v Sloveniji. My two uncles are in Slovenia.  
Vsi moji strici so v Ameriki. All my uncles are in America.

ACCUSATIVE

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u> --a	<u>Plural</u> --e
chair	stol	stola	stole
pencil	svinčnik	svinčnika	svinčnike
uncle	strica*	strica	strice
brother	brata	brata	brate

\*There is a slight difference in the accusative singular of the masculine nouns. The non-living (inanimate) masculine nouns have the same ending as the nominative. The living (animate) masculine nouns have an "a" ending:

Imam svinčnik.	I have a pencil.
Imam brata.	I have a brother.

Examples

- Imam nov svinčnik. I have a new pencil.  
 Imam dva nova svinčnika. I have two new pencils.  
 Imam nove svinčnike. I have new pencils.
- Imam enega brata. I have one brother.  
 Imam dva brata. I have two brothers.  
 Imam tri brate. I have three brothers.

Remember also the following peculiarities of the duals and the plurals of masculine nouns:

- Some masculine nouns ending in b, t, d, or f have two possible nominative plural forms:

		<u>Nom. plural</u>	<u>Acc. plural</u>
brother	brat	brati or bratje	brate
boy	fant	fanti or fantje	fante
Mr.	gospod	gospodi or gospodje	gospode

- To one syllable masculine nouns usually add "ov" in the dual and the plural:

		<u>Nom. dual</u>	<u>Nom. plural</u>
son	sin	sinova (sina)*	sinovi (sini)*
garden	vrt	vrtova (vrta)	vrtovi (vrti)
tablecloth	prt	prtova (prta)	prtovi (prti)
home	dom	domova (doma)	domovi (domi)
bell	zvon	zvonova (zvona)	zvonovi (zvoni)
blossom	cvet	cvetova (cveta)	cvetovi (cveti)
world	svet	svetova (sveta)	svetovi (sveti)
bridge	most	mostova (mosta)	mostovi (mosti)
castle	grad	gradova (grada)	gradovi (gradi)
voice, vote	glas	glasova (glasa)	glasovi (glasi)
offering or talent	dar	darova (dara)	darovi (dari)

\* Both forms are acceptable, but the "ov" form is preferred.

- The semisilent "e" drops from the root word when new endings appear:

		<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
student	učenec	učenca	učenci
notebook	zvezek	zvezka	zvezki

fountain, spring	stud <u>e</u> nc	stud <u>e</u> nc <u>a</u>	stud <u>e</u> nc <u>i</u>
wreath	ven <u>e</u> c	ven <u>e</u> nc <u>a</u>	ven <u>e</u> nc <u>i</u>
a small boy	de <u>č</u> ek	de <u>č</u> ka	de <u>č</u> ki
a Slovenian	Sloven <u>e</u> c	Sloven <u>e</u> nc <u>a</u>	Sloven <u>e</u> nc <u>i</u>

4. To masculine nouns ending in "r" add "j" before dual and plural endings:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
engineer	inžen <u>i</u> r	inžen <u>i</u> r <u>ja</u>	inžen <u>i</u> r <u>ji</u>
piano	klav <u>i</u> r	klav <u>i</u> r <u>ja</u>	klav <u>i</u> r <u>ji</u>
paper	pap <u>i</u> r	pap <u>i</u> r <u>ja</u>	pap <u>i</u> r <u>ji</u>

5. The dual and the plural of some masculine nouns are irregular and must be memorized. Study the following nouns:

		<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
child	ot <u>r</u> ok	ot <u>r</u> ok <u>a</u>	ot <u>r</u> oc <u>i</u>	(acc. ot <u>r</u> ok <u>e</u> )
father	o <u>č</u> e	o <u>č</u> et <u>a</u>	o <u>č</u> et <u>i</u> or o <u>č</u> et <u>je</u>	(acc. o <u>č</u> et <u>e</u> )
husband	mo <u>ž</u>	mo <u>ž</u> <u>a</u>	mo <u>ž</u> je	(acc. mo <u>ž</u> e)
hair	las	las <u>a</u>	las <u>je</u>	(acc. las <u>e</u> )
tooth	zob	zob <u>a</u>	zob <u>je</u>	(acc. zob <u>e</u> )
day	dan	dne <u>v</u> a	dne <u>v</u> i	(acc. dni or dne <u>v</u> e)

### Examples

- Gospa Kovač ima tri sinove. Mrs. Kovač has three sons.
- Ta roža ima dva velika cvetova. This flower has two big blossoms.
- Učenci so pridni. The students are well behaved.
- Ali so to tvoji papirji? Are these your papers?
- Otroci so v šoli. The children are in school.
- On ima dva pridna otroka. He has two good children.
- Imam zdrave zobe. I have healthy teeth.
- Marija ima lepe lase. Mary has beautiful hair.
- Poleti so dnevi dolgi. The days are long in the summer.
- Njene hčerke imajo dobre može. Her daughters have good husbands.

### EXERCISE -- VAJA

With the above explanation in mind, put the following third declension words into the case and number specified

	<u>Nom. singular</u>	<u>Nom. dual</u>	<u>Nom. plural</u>
lawyer	advok <u>a</u> t	advok <u>a</u> t <u>a</u>	advok <u>a</u> t <u>i</u>
garden	_____	_____	_____
coat	_____	_____	_____
child	_____	_____	_____
day	_____	_____	_____
hat	_____	_____	_____
car	_____	_____	_____
tooth	_____	_____	_____

	<u>Nom. singular</u>	<u>Nom. dual</u>	<u>Nom. plural</u>
teacher	_____	_____	_____
father	_____	_____	_____
paper	_____	_____	_____
cookie	_____	_____	_____
jacket	_____	_____	_____
home	_____	_____	_____
	<u>Acc. singular</u>	<u>Acc. dual</u>	<u>Acc. plural</u>
physician	_____	_____	_____
husband, man	_____	_____	_____
voice, vote	_____	_____	_____
bell	_____	_____	_____
castle	_____	_____	_____
chair	_____	_____	_____
newspaper	_____	_____	_____
son	_____	_____	_____
friend (m.)	_____	_____	_____
teacher (m.)	_____	_____	_____
world	_____	_____	_____
A Slovenian	_____	_____	_____

D. THE FOURTH DECLENSION (Neuter nouns ending in "o" or "e")

THE NOMINATIVE AND THE ACCUSATIVE CASES OF THE NEUTER NOUNS ARE EXACTLY THE SAME.

	<u>Singular</u> -- o or e	<u>Dual</u> -- i	<u>Plural</u> --a
city	mesto	mesti	mesta
gift	darilo	darili	darila
heart	srce	srca	srca
egg	jajce	jajci	jajca

Examples

Toronto je veliko mesto.  
 New York in London sta veliki mesti.  
 Ameriška mesta so velika.

Toronto is a big city.  
 New York and London are big cities.  
 American cities are big.

Za zajtrk imam eno jajce.  
 Za zajtrk imam dve jajci.  
 Za zajtrk imam tri jajca.

I have one egg for breakfast.  
 I have two eggs for breakfast.  
 I have three eggs for breakfast.

The following neuter nouns are somewhat irregular and must be memorized:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
pen	pero	(dve) peresi	peresa
tree	drevo	(dve) drevesi	drevesa
body	telo	(dve) telesi	telesa
wheel, bicycle	kolo	(dve) koleši	koleša
sky, heaven	nebo	-----	nebesa
girl, maiden	dekle	(dve) dekleti	dekleta
baby, infant	dete	(dve) deteti	deteta
calf	tele	(dve) teleti	teleta
name	ime	(dve) imeni	imena
weather	vreme	-----	-----
eye	oko	(dve) očesi*	oči
ear	uho	(dve) ušesi*	ušesa

The following neuter nouns have only the plural form:

floor (floors)	-- tla	* Note that the dual "očesi," "ušesi" is rarely used. Usually, the plural form is used to express two or more eyes or ears.
door (doors)	-- vrata	
liver	-- jetra	
lung (lungs)	-- pljuča	
mouth (mouths)	-- usta	
eyeglasses	-- očala	

#### EXERCISE -- VAJA

Put the following fourth declension nouns into the singular, dual and the plural

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
city	<u>mesto</u>	<u>mesti</u>	<u>mesta</u>
year	_____	_____	_____
dinner	_____	_____	_____
pen	_____	_____	_____
ruler	_____	_____	_____
bicycle	_____	_____	_____
skirt	_____	_____	_____
window	_____	_____	_____
eye	_____	_____	_____
tree	_____	_____	_____
ear	_____	_____	_____
girl	_____	_____	_____
egg	_____	_____	_____
heart	_____	_____	_____
name	_____	_____	_____

### III. ADJECTIVES IN THE NOMINATIVE AND THE ACCUSATIVE CASES

- As we have already pointed out in lesson five, in Slovenian an adjective must agree in gender, number and case with the noun it modifies. For example, if a noun is in the accusative plural, the adjective modifying it must also be in the accusative plural; if the noun is in the nominative dual, the adjective modifying it must also be in the same case, gender and number.

#### Examples

Otrok ima lepo novo igračo. The child has a beautiful new toy.  
 Imam dve dobri teti. I have two good aunts.  
 Vsi imamo lepe domove. We all have beautiful homes.  
 Ameriška mesta so velika. American cities are large.  
 Ta jajca niso dobra. These eggs aren't good.

- Feminine nouns of the second declension ending in a consonant always take first declension adjective endings. For example:  
 To je lepa moderna cerkev. This is a beautiful modern church.  
 Klop je zelena. The bench is green.  
 Miši so majhne živali. Mice are small animals.  
 Luči so lepe. The lights are beautiful.
- Remember that "ega" is added to the adjectives modifying animate (living) masculine nouns in the accusative singular:

#### Examples

Mi imamo dobrega očeta. We have a good father.  
 Marija ima enega brata. Mary has one brother.  
 Imamo prijaznega učitelja. We have a friendly teacher.

- The nominative and the accusative cases of the demonstrative adjective (this, these) are as follows:

#### Singular

	<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>	<u>Neuter</u>
Nominative	ta fant	ta deklica	to pero
Accusative	tega fanta ta stol	to deklico	to pero

#### Dual

Nominative	ta fanta	te deklici	te peresi
Accusative	ta fanta	te deklici	te peresi

#### Plural

Nominative	ti fanti	te deklice	ta peresa
Accusative	te fante	te deklice	ta peresa

#### Examples

Ta deklica je dobra učenka. This girl is a good student.  
 Ali poznaš tega gospoda? Do you know this man?  
 Ti svinčniki so moji. These pencils are mine.  
 Te knjige so njene. These books are hers.  
 Čigava so ta peresa? Whose are these pens?



#### IV. THE USES OF THE NOMINATIVE AND THE ACCUSATIVE CASES

- A. NOMINATIVE CASE (imenovalnik or prvi sklon) is used only as the SUBJECT of the sentence or as the PREDICATE NOMINATIVE.

##### Examples

Moj oče je učitelj. My father is a teacher.

In the above sentence, the word "oče" is the subject of the sentence and the word "učitelj" is the predicate nominative. The predicate nominative always follows the verb TO BE (BITI).

Marija je dobra učenka. Mary is a good student.

In this sentence, "Mary" is the subject of the sentence and "učenka" is the predicate nominative.

- B. ACCUSATIVE CASE (tožilnik or četrti sklon) is used:

1. AS THE DIRECT OBJECT Mi imamo lepo hišo.  
We have a beautiful house.

Ali poznaš mojega očeta?  
Do you know my father?

Oni imajo pridne otroke.  
They have good children.

In the above sentences, the words HIŠO, OČETA, OTROKE are the direct objects and are, therefore, in the accusative case.

2. AS THE OBJECT OF THE FOLLOWING PREPOSITIONS:

a.) v -- to Grem v trgovino.  
I am going to the store.

b.) na -- on Gremo na počitnice.  
We are going on vacation.

c.) za -- for To darilo je za mamo.  
This gift is for mother.

d.) čez -- across Gremo čez most.  
We are going across the bridge.

e.) po -- for , (meaning to fetch for or to get  
after something)  
Grem po kruh.  
I am going to get some bread.  
(I am going after bread.)

In this lesson we shall concern ourselves only with the direct objects, later on we shall study the prepositions and its objects in detail.

3. WITH THE FOLLOWING IDIOMATIC VERBAL EXPRESSIONS

a.) biti sposoben za -- to be capable of or  
to be suitable for  
Ali je on sposoben za to službo?  
Is he suitable for this job?

- b.) biti ponosen na -- to be proud of  
 Oče je ponosen na sina.  
 Father is proud of (his) son.  
 Starši so ponosni na svoje otroke.  
 Parents are proud of their children.
- c.) spominjati na -- to remind of  
 To me spominja na teto Ivanko.  
 This reminds me of aunt Jennie.
- d.) misliti na -- to think of  
 Večkrat mislim nate.  
 I think of you often.  
 Vedno mislim na svoje starše.  
 I always think of my parents.
- e.) jeziti se na or -- to be angry with or  
biti hud(a) na to be mad at  
 Zakaj si hud name?  
 Why are you mad at me?  
 Učiteljica se jezi na učence.  
 The teacher is angry with (her) students.
- f.) zanimati se za -- to be interested in  
 Peter se zanima za šport.  
 Peter is interested in sports.
- g.) iti (se) za -- to concern  
 Gre (se) za Slovene.  
 It concerns Slovenians.
- h.) vživeti se v -- to get used to  
 Hitro se vživim v delo.  
 I get used to work fast.

#### V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

##### A. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. I am going to the store. \_\_\_\_\_
2. A mouse is a very small animal. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Autumn is beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
4. This gift is for the teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
5. This prayer is beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
6. This peach is good. \_\_\_\_\_
7. This girl has a good heart. \_\_\_\_\_
8. We have good parents. \_\_\_\_\_
9. These are my glasses. \_\_\_\_\_
10. We have a small garden. \_\_\_\_\_

11. We have nice weather today. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Peter has a new bicycle. \_\_\_\_\_
13. These trees are beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
14. This floor is dirty. \_\_\_\_\_
15. I have healthy lungs. \_\_\_\_\_
16. She has beautiful black hair. \_\_\_\_\_
17. This reminds me of Slovenia. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Children are proud of their \_\_\_\_\_  
parents.

B. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                   |       |             |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|
| 1. tooth          | _____ | a. cesta    |
| 2. mouse          | _____ | b. most     |
| 3. fish           | _____ | c. telo     |
| 4. heart          | _____ | č. las      |
| 5. weather        | _____ | d. breskev  |
| 6. wheel, bicycle | _____ | e. darilo   |
| 7. parents        | _____ | f. pekarna  |
| 8. road, street   | _____ | g. oko      |
| 9. animal         | _____ | h. cerkev   |
| 10. tree          | _____ | i. uho      |
| 11. store         | _____ | j. usta     |
| 12. church        | _____ | k. očala    |
| 13. hair          | _____ | l. zob      |
| 14. sky           | _____ | m. srce     |
| 15. bridge        | _____ | n. riba     |
| 16. world         | _____ | o. miš      |
| 17. gift          | _____ | p. drevo    |
| 18. eyeglasses    | _____ | r. starši   |
| 19. prayer        | _____ | s. vreme    |
| 20. body          | _____ | š. žival    |
| 21. peach         | _____ | t. nebo     |
| 22. eye           | _____ | u. trgovina |
| 23. ear           | _____ | v. molitev  |
| 24. mouth         | _____ | z. svet     |
| 25. bakery        | _____ | ž. kolo     |

## LESSON FIFTEEN

This lesson is a continuation of lesson fourteen. Since lesson fourteen contained a lot of important grammar, we would like to reinforce it with additional exercises.

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

##### Masculine -- Moški spol

strop	-- ceiling
gramofon	-- record player
magnetofon	-- tape recorder
časopis	-- newspaper
odgovor	-- answer
šopek	-- bouquet
šopek rož	-- bouquet of flowers

##### Feminine -- Ženski spol

beseda	-- word
stena	-- wall
plošča	-- record
vaja	-- exercise
rec	-- thing, item, article
pesem	-- song, poem
pesmica	-- a short song, a short poem
ptica	-- bird
ptička	-- a small bird
slovnica	-- grammar
planina	-- mountain
planinca	-- a small mountain

##### Neuter -- Srednji spol

berilo	-- reading, a reader
--------	----------------------

##### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

slovenski, slovenska, slovensko	-- Slovenian
modern, moderna, moderno	-- modern
svetel, svetla, svetlo	-- light
drug, druga, drugo	-- other, second
drag, draga, drago	-- dear, expensive
kakšen, kakšna, kakšno?	-- what kind of?

##### Other words -- Druge besede

včasih (adverb)	-- sometimes
razlagati (razlagam)	-- to explain (I explain)

### II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Put the following nouns into the nominative dual and plural  
Napiši sledeče samostalnike v prvem sklonu dvojine in množine

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
1. <u>ura</u>	<u>(dve) uri</u>	<u>ure</u>
2. <u>hiša</u>	_____	_____

SingularDualPlural3. sestra4. žena5. obleka6. tajnica7. knjiga8. bolnica9. pesem10. prijateljica11. barvica12. učiteljica13. teta14. stena15. klop16. luč17. hčerka18. hči19. mama20. mati1. fant2. prijatelj3. učitelj4. brat5. sin6. mož7. stol8. zvezek9. plašč10. klavir11. papir12. vrt13. dom14. otrok15. stric16. zob(dva) fantafanti or fantje

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
17. oč <u>e</u>	_____	_____
18. las	_____	_____
19. dan	_____	_____
20. glas	_____	_____
1. per <u>o</u>	<u>(dve) peresi</u>	<u>peresa</u>
2. drevo <u>o</u>	_____	_____
3. kolo <u>o</u>	_____	_____
4. telo <u>o</u>	_____	_____
5. mest <u>o</u>	_____	_____
6. daril <u>o</u>	_____	_____
7. kri <u>l</u> o	_____	_____
8. ok <u>n</u> o	_____	_____
9. p <u>i</u> s <u>m</u> o	_____	_____
10. ravnil <u>o</u>	_____	_____
11. kosil <u>o</u>	_____	_____
12. jajc <u>e</u>	_____	_____
13. srce <u>e</u>	_____	_____
14. im <u>e</u>	_____	_____
15. det <u>e</u>	_____	_____
16. dek <u>l</u> e	_____	_____
17. neb <u>o</u>	_____	_____
18. tel <u>e</u>	_____	_____
19. ok <u>o</u>	_____	_____
20. uhu <u>o</u>	_____	_____

B. Change the following sentences into the plural  
Napišite sledeče stavke v množini

1. Knjiga je nova. Knjige so nove.
2. Učenec je priden. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Moja sestra je učiteljica. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Stena je rumena. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ura je zlata. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Drevoo je zeleno. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Obleka je nova. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Tukaj je bela srajca. \_\_\_\_\_

- 9. Fant igra nogomet. \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Dekle je lepo. \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Oče je zdrav. \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Otrok je priden. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Change the following sentences into the dual  
Napišite sledeče stavke v dvojini

- 1. Moja sestra zna lepo šivati. Moji sestri znata lepo šivati. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Moja prijateljica je tukaj. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Njen stric je bogat. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Njena obleka je lepa. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. To je moje pero. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Roža je lepa. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Moja teta je v Sloveniji. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Njen brat dela v mestu. \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Darilo je lepo. \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Jabolko je rdeče. \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Tvoj zvezek je na mizi. \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Ta pesem je lepa. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

- 1. Flowers are red and yellow. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. My aunt is a nurse. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. This coffee is cold. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Ann and Mary are my friends. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Sonya and Martha are my sisters. \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Sonja, Marta) \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Chicago is a big city. \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Trees are green. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. These cookies are good. \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. The chairs are brown. \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. The windows are closed. \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Are the doors open? \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. This record player doesn't work. \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Slovenian songs are beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. These two books are mine. \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. These records are expensive. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Put the following nouns into the accusative dual and plural and translate -- Napiši sledeče samostalnike v tožilniku dvojine in množine in prevedi

<u>Acc. singular</u>	<u>Acc. dual</u>	<u>Acc. plural</u>	<u>Translation</u>
1. <u>teto</u>	<u>teti</u>	<u>tete</u>	<u>aunt</u>
2. <u>hčerko</u>	_____	_____	_____
3. <u>tajnico</u>	_____	_____	_____
4. <u>učiteljico</u>	_____	_____	_____
5. <u>rožo</u>	_____	_____	_____
6. <u>knjigo</u>	_____	_____	_____
7. <u>prijateljico</u>	_____	_____	_____
8. <u>uro</u>	_____	_____	_____
9. <u>hišo</u>	_____	_____	_____
10. <u>pesem</u>	_____	_____	_____
11. <u>strica</u>	_____	_____	_____
12. <u>sina</u>	_____	_____	_____
13. <u>učitelja</u>	_____	_____	_____
14. <u>očeta</u>	_____	_____	_____
15. <u>prijatelja</u>	_____	_____	_____
16. <u>stol</u>	_____	_____	_____
17. <u>vrt</u>	_____	_____	_____
18. <u>piškot</u>	_____	_____	_____
19. <u>papir</u>	_____	_____	_____
20. <u>svet</u>	_____	_____	_____
21. <u>dom</u>	_____	_____	_____
22. <u>okno</u>	_____	_____	_____
23. <u>pero</u>	_____	_____	_____
24. <u>telo</u>	_____	_____	_____
25. <u>jajce</u>	_____	_____	_____
26. <u>srce</u>	_____	_____	_____
27. <u>mesto</u>	_____	_____	_____
28. <u>dekle</u>	_____	_____	_____
29. <u>dete</u>	_____	_____	_____
30. <u>ime</u>	_____	_____	_____
31. <u>cerkev</u>	_____	_____	_____
32. <u>reč</u>	_____	_____	_____



F. Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke

1. Naša hiša ima \_\_\_\_\_ . (big windows)
2. Ali imaš rad \_\_\_\_\_ ? (eggs)
3. Na mizi so \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ .  
(books, pencils, pens)
4. On ima tri \_\_\_\_\_ . (brothers)
5. New York, London in Pariz so \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. (large, beautiful cities)
6. Moja sestra ima \_\_\_\_\_ (beautiful,  
new dresses)
7. Kje so \_\_\_\_\_ ? (our books)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ imajo radi sladoled. (Children)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ so v šoli. (Students)
10. Mama kuha \_\_\_\_\_. (dinner)
11. \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ so na mizi. (Books and newspapers)
12. \_\_\_\_\_ delajo v bolnici. (The nurses)
13. On ima \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ .  
(three daughters and one son)
14. Peter dela \_\_\_\_\_ . (homework)
15. Mama ima raje \_\_\_\_\_. (tea)
16. Jaz ne poznam \_\_\_\_\_. (your father)
17. Mi imamo \_\_\_\_\_. (a good teacher - f.)
18. Oni imajo \_\_\_\_\_. (good children)
19. Ali poznaš \_\_\_\_\_ ? (my grandfather)
20. Gospod Kovač ima \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ . (a good  
and young wife)

G. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. I have good friends. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The teacher has diligent students. \_\_\_\_\_
3. We are listening to beautiful \_\_\_\_\_  
records.
4. Our house has small windows. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Who has my books? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Your (Fam.) friends are here. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I have one uncle and two aunts. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The floor in the kitchen is \_\_\_\_\_  
dirty.

9. Father has bacon and eggs for breakfast. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Children are watching television. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Ann has two new dresses. \_\_\_\_\_
12. We have a table and four chairs in the kitchen. \_\_\_\_\_
13. The children are healthy. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Cleveland is a big city. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Slovenian records are beautiful. \_\_\_\_\_
16. We have a big garden. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Mother is in the kitchen. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Do you know this Slovenian song? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Do you know Mr. Logar? \_\_\_\_\_
20. How old are you? (familiar) \_\_\_\_\_
21. Do you have a record player? \_\_\_\_\_
22. We have a new tape recorder. \_\_\_\_\_
23. I am reading a Slovenian newspaper. \_\_\_\_\_
24. What kind of book are you reading? \_\_\_\_\_
25. The teacher is explaining Slovenian grammar. \_\_\_\_\_

### III. LET'S READ -- BERIMO

1. Kakšna je naša šola?  
Naša šola je velika in moderna.
2. Kakšna je naša šolska soba?  
Naša šolska soba je velika in svetla. Stene so rumene. Strop je bel. Tla so rjava. Ima tri okna in ena vrata.
3. Kaj je v šolski sobi?  
V šolski sobi so klopi, mize, stoli, tabla, kreda, ura, gramofon, luč in druge reči.
4. Kdo je v šolski sobi?  
V šolski sobi so učenci, učenke in učiteljica.
5. Kaj delajo učenci in učenke v šoli?  
Učenci in učenke delajo vaje in čitajo berila. Včasih tudi poslušajo plošče.
6. Kaj dela učiteljica v šoli?  
Učiteljica razlaga nove besede, slovnico in berilo.

Fill in the missing words -- Napišite besede, ki manjkajo

1. Naša \_\_\_\_\_ je \_\_\_\_\_ in moderna.
2. Stene so \_\_\_\_\_; strop je \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_ so rjava.
3. Ima tri \_\_\_\_\_ in ena \_\_\_\_\_.
4. V šolski sobi so \_\_\_\_\_, mize, stoli, \_\_\_\_\_, kreda, ura, \_\_\_\_\_, luč in druge \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Učenci delajo \_\_\_\_\_ in čitajo \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Včasih tudi poslušajo \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Učiteljica razlaga nove \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ in berilo.

#### IV. SLOVENIAN FOLK SONG -- NARODNA PESEM

##### Na planincah sonce sije

Na planincah sonce sije,  
na planincah lušno je.

The sun is shining on the mountains,

It is pleasant (to be) on the mountains.

Tam pojejo drobne ptičke,  
tam cvetejo rožice.

The tiny birds are singing there,  
The small flowers are growing there.

Eno dekcle jih pa trga,  
da si šopek naredi.

A maiden is picking them  
So that she can make a bouquet.

### LESSON SIXTEEN

#### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

##### "E" Conjugation Verbs -- Glagoli spregatve "E"

brati	(berem)	-- to read (I read)
izbrati	(izberem)	-- to choose (I choose)
iskati	(iščem)	-- to seek, to look for (I seek)
obiskati	(obiščem)	-- to visit (I visit)
brisati	(brišem)	-- to wipe (I wipe)
brisati prah	(brišem prah)	-- to dust (I dust)
pisati	(pišem)	-- to write (I write)
opisati	(opišem)	-- to describe (I describe)
podpisati	(podpišem)	-- to sign (I sign)
prepisati	(prepišem)	-- to copy, to transcribe (I copy)
plesati	(plešem)	-- to dance (I dance)
(po)klicati	(pokličem)	-- to call (I call)
(po)kazati	(pokažem)	-- to show (I show)
prati	(perem)	-- to wash clothes, to launder (I...)
risati	(rišem)	-- to draw (I draw)
skakati	(skačem)	-- to jump (I jump)
rezati	(režem)	-- to cut with a knife (I cut...)
striči	(strižem)	-- to cut with scissors (I cut...)
prižgati	(prižgem)	-- to light, to turn on the light (I light)

teči	(tečem)	-- to run	(I run)
reči	(rečem)	-- to say	(I say)
peči	(pečem)	-- to bake	(I bake)
pasti	(padem)	-- to fall	(I fall)
krasti	(kradem)	-- to steal	(I steal)
lagati	(lažem)	-- to lie	(I lie)
najti	(najdem)	-- to find	(I find)
nesti	(nesem)	-- to carry	(I carry)
prinesti	(prinesem)	-- to bring	(I bring)
verjeti	(verjamem)	-- to believe	(I believe)
razumeti	(razumem)	-- to understand	(I understand)
smeti	(smem)	-- to be allowed to, may	(I may)
vedeti	(vem)	-- to know	(I know)
povedati	(povem)	-- to tell	(I tell)
izvedeti	(izvem)	-- to find out	(I find out)
prevesti	(prevedem)	-- to translate	(I translate)
plesti	(pletem)	-- to knit	(I knit)
vzeti	(vzamem)	-- to take	(I take)
hoteti	(hočem)	-- to want to	(I want to)
ne hoteti	(nočem)	-- not to want to	(I don't want to)
odpreti	(odprem)	-- to open	(I open)
zapreti	(zaprem)	-- to close	(I close)
umreti	(umrem)	-- to die	(I die)
zavezati	(zavežem)	-- to tie	(I tie)
odvezati	(odvežem)	-- to untie	(I untie)
iti	(grem)	-- to go	(I go)
priiti	(pridem)	-- to come	(I come)

Other words -- Druge besede

ček	(m.)	-- check
ključ	(m.)	-- key
polka	(f.)	-- polka
potica	(f.)	-- nut roll (Slovenian pastry)
torta	(f.)	-- cake
perilo	(n.)	-- the wash, laundry, linen
pismo	(n.)	-- letter
vsi		-- everybody, all
vse; vse kar		-- everything, all; everything that
nič		-- nothing, anything
ker or zato ker		-- because
kam?		-- where? where to? (indicating direction)

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Ali razumeš (razumete) slovensko?	Do you understand Slovenian?
Oprostite, ne razumem.	-- Excuse me, I don't understand.
Samo malo.	-- Just a little.
Prosim, še enkrat povejte!	-- Please say it again.
Prosim, ponovite!	-- Please repeat.
Ne vem, kaj to pomeni.	-- I don't know what this means.
Kaj to pomeni?	-- What does this mean?
Saj veš (veste).	-- Of course, you know.
Veš (veste) kaj?	-- Do you know what?
Ali res ne veš (veste)?	-- You really don't know?
Res ne vem.	-- I really don't know.

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. All the verbs in this lesson belong to the --e conjugation because the present stem ends with the vowel "e." Notice that, unlike the --a conjugation verbs, the present stem of the verbs of the --e conjugation differs greatly from the infinitive ending. Therefore, it is very important to study both forms (the infinitive and the present stem) as they appear in the vocabulary.

2. As we have studied in lesson seven, to conjugate any verb in the present tense, simply take the present stem and add the following personal endings:

---m	-- I
---š	-- you (singular and familiar)
none	-- he, she, it
---va	-- we two
---ta	-- you two
---ta	-- they two
---mo	-- we
---te	-- you (plural and formal)
---jo	-- they

3. Let us conjugate the verb PISATI (TO WRITE) in the present tense:

POSITIVE

(jaz)	pišem -- I write or I am writing
(ti)	pišeš -- you write or you are writing
(on, ona, ono)	piše -- he, she, it writes or is writing
(midva, midve)	piševa - we two write or are writing
(vidva, vidve)	pišeta - you two write or are writing
(onadva, onidve)	pišeta - they two write or are writing
(mi, me)	pišemo - we write or we are writing
(vi, ve)	pišete - you write or you are writing
(oni, one, ona)	pišejo - they write or they are writing

NEGATIVE

ne pišem  
 ne pišeš  
 ne piše  
  
 ne piševa  
 ne pišeta  
 ne pišeta  
  
 ne pišemo  
 ne pišete  
 ne pišejo

INTERROGATIVE

Ali pišem?  
 Ali pišeš?  
 Ali piše?  
  
 Ali piševa?  
 Ali pišeta?  
 Ali pišeta?  
  
 Ali pišemo?  
 Ali pišete?  
 Ali pišejo?

4. The verbs SMETI (TO BE ALLOWED TO), HOTETI (TO WANT TO), and NE HOTETI (NOT TO WANT TO) are always followed by an infinitive. For example:

Ali smem poklicati?  
 Hočem vedeti.  
 Nočem povedati.

May I call?  
 I want to know.  
 I don't want to tell.

5. The verb VEDETI (TO KNOW) is slightly irregular. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
vem	veva	vemo
veš	vesta	veste
ve	vesta	vedo or vejo

6. The verbs ITI (TO GO) and PRITI (TO COME) are also irregular. Because they are used so frequently, we shall have an entire lesson on these two verbs later on. In the present tense they are conjugated as follows:

ITI -- TO GO

(jaz)	grem	- I go or I am going
(ti)	greš	- you go or you are going
(on, ona, ono)	gre	- he, she, it goes or is going
(midva, midve)	greva	- we two go or are going
(vidva, vidve)	gresta	- you two go or are going
(onadva, onidve)	gresta	- they two go or are going
(mi, me)	gremo	- we go or we are going
(vi, ve)	greste	- you go or you are going
(oni, one, ona)	grejo	- they go or they are going
	or	
	gredo	

PRITI -- TO COME

(jaz)	pridem	- I come or I am coming
(ti)	prideš	- you come or you are coming
(on, ona, ono)	pride	- he, she, it comes or is coming
(midva, midve)	prideva	- we two come or are coming
(vidva, vidve)	prideta	- you two come or are coming
(onadva, onidve)	prideta	- they two come or are coming
(mi, me)	pridemo	- we come or we are coming
(vi, ve)	pridete	- you come or you are coming
(oni, one, ona)	pridejo	- they come or they are coming

7. Some verbs have two possible forms in the third person plural. Please study the following:

they carry	-- nesejo or neso
they bring	-- prinesejo or prineso
they know	-- vejo or vedo
they go	-- grejo or gredo
they tell	-- povejo or povedo
they open	-- odprejo or odpro
they close	-- zaprejo or zapro

II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

- A. Let's read and translate -- Berimo in prevedimo

1. Oče bere časopis v dnevni sobi. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Kdo išče knjigo? \_\_\_\_\_

3. Oče obišče mamo v bolnici. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Marija piše pismo. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Oče podpiše ček. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ali smem priti? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Učiteljica prižge luč. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Otrok riše sliko. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Janez teče v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Otroci skačejo na vrtu. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Mama nič ne reče. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Teta Mička peče torto. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Učenec nese knjige v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ne smeš povedati. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Peter odpre vrata. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Moram iti v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kdo pride danes? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Ali veš, kje je Tomaž? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Mama pere ob ponedeljkih. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Ti zelo lepo pišeš. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Mama hoče vedeti, kje so otroci. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Kdo ve odgovor? \_\_\_\_\_
23. On ne pleše rad. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke

1. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ knjigo. (am reading)
2. Marija \_\_\_\_\_. (is drawing)
3. Ali ti rad \_\_\_\_\_? (dance)
4. Moja ura dobro \_\_\_\_\_. (is running)
5. Peter dobro \_\_\_\_\_ (swims)
6. Učenci \_\_\_\_\_ naloge. (are writing)
7. \_\_\_\_\_ slovenske časopise? (Do you read - F.)
8. Ali \_\_\_\_\_? (May I help?)
9. \_\_\_\_\_. (I don't dance.)
10. Kaj \_\_\_\_\_? (are you looking for - Fam.)
11. Ne \_\_\_\_\_. (I don't understand.)
12. \_\_\_\_\_. (I don't know.)
13. \_\_\_\_\_. (I want to tell.)

14. Nočem nič \_\_\_\_\_ . (to say)
15. Kdo \_\_\_\_\_ ? (is stealing)
16. Ana \_\_\_\_\_ torto. (is cutting)
17. \_\_\_\_\_ ? (Do you believe - familiar)
18. \_\_\_\_\_ . (We don't want to come.)
19. Naši otroci \_\_\_\_\_ . (don't lie)
20. Vse \_\_\_\_\_ . (we understand)
21. Pridni učenci vedno \_\_\_\_\_ domače naloge. (bring)
22. On \_\_\_\_\_ vse kar \_\_\_\_\_ . (he takes, he finds)
23. \_\_\_\_\_ še \_\_\_\_\_ . (I don't want to die yet.)
24. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ luč v kuhinji. (turns on the light)
25. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ otroke za šolo. (calls)

C. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                             |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Učenec _____ knjigo.     | a. verjamem  |
| 2. Mama _____ kosilo.       | b. je        |
| 3. Otroci radi _____ .      | c. pleše     |
| 4. Jaz ne _____ .           | č. kuha      |
| 5. Vi _____ učiteljico.     | d. pišeš     |
| 6. On _____ polko.          | e. bere      |
| 7. Ti lepo _____ .          | f. si        |
| 8. Jaz ne znam _____ .      | g. skačejo   |
| 9. Ona _____ učiteljica.    | h. poslušate |
| 10. Ti _____ moj prijatelj. | i. risati    |

D. Write the following forms of the verbs listed below  
Napišite sledeče glagolne oblike

	I	They	Translation
1. dela	delam	delajo	work
2. študira	_____	_____	_____
3. kuha	_____	_____	_____
4. igra	_____	_____	_____
5. upa	_____	_____	_____
6. zna	_____	_____	_____
7. gre	_____	_____	_____
8. ima	_____	_____	_____
9. nima	_____	_____	_____



	I	They	Translation
10.	posluša		
11.	teče		
12.	peče		
13.	piše		
14.	bere		
15.	išče		

	You plural	She	Translation
1.	čaka		
2.	lika		
3.	šiva		
4.	ima rad		
5.	odpre		
6.	najde		
7.	nese		
8.	pride		
9.	ve		
10.	razume		
11.	pere		
12.	vzame		
13.	slika		
14.	sme		
15.	prizna		

	You singular	We	Translation
1.	pokliče		
2.	gre		
3.	da		
4.	mora		
5.	pogreša		
6.	hoče		
7.	upa		
8.	pove		
9.	prinese		
10.	verjame		
11.	reže		

	We two	They two	Translation
1. gre	_____	_____	_____
2. odpre	_____	_____	_____
3. skače	_____	_____	_____
4. bere	_____	_____	_____
5. noče	_____	_____	_____
6. obišče	_____	_____	_____
7. piše	_____	_____	_____
8. gleda	_____	_____	_____
9. izve	_____	_____	_____
10. izbere	_____	_____	_____
11. podpiše	_____	_____	_____
12. pokliče	_____	_____	_____
13. pokaže	_____	_____	_____
14. pade	_____	_____	_____
15. verjame	_____	_____	_____

E. Let's review -- Ponovimo  
Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke

1. Danes je \_\_\_\_\_. (Monday)
2. Klop je \_\_\_\_\_. (green)
3. Imam \_\_\_\_\_. (a good mother)
4. Ona ima \_\_\_\_\_. (one brother)
5. Moj oče ima \_\_\_\_\_. (a good lawyer)
6. Mama pere \_\_\_\_\_. (on Mondays)
7. Naša hiša je \_\_\_\_\_. (small)
8. Moj stric je \_\_\_\_\_. (tall)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ moja knjiga. (This is)
10. \_\_\_\_\_. (I like to read.)
11. \_\_\_\_\_ je moj zvezek? (Where)
12. Ali znaš \_\_\_\_\_? (how to swim)
13. Gospa Močnik je \_\_\_\_\_. (a good housewife)
14. On \_\_\_\_\_. (likes to help)
15. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ kuhati. (doesn't know )
16. Moja nova jopica je \_\_\_\_\_. (yellow)
17. Ne \_\_\_\_\_. (I don't understand.)
18. \_\_\_\_\_ moje pero? (Do you have - familiar)

F. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                        |       |            |
|------------------------|-------|------------|
| 1. he comes            | _____ | a. piše    |
| 2. he reads            | _____ | b. gre     |
| 3. he tells            | _____ | c. pride   |
| 4. he bakes            | _____ | č. sme     |
| 5. he opens            | _____ | d. hoče    |
| 6. he brings           | _____ | e. noče    |
| 7. he knows            | _____ | f. bere    |
| 8. he is looking for   | _____ | g. pove    |
| 9. he takes            | _____ | h. reče    |
| 10. he believes        | _____ | i. išče    |
| 11. he carries         | _____ | j. najde   |
| 12. he dies            | _____ | k. teče    |
| 13. he understands     | _____ | l. peče    |
| 14. he writes          | _____ | m. pade    |
| 15. he says            | _____ | n. ve      |
| 16. he wants to        | _____ | o. vzame   |
| 17. he closes          | _____ | p. verjame |
| 18. he is going        | _____ | r. razume  |
| 19. he lies            | _____ | s. krade   |
| 20. he finds           | _____ | š. prinese |
| 21. he is allowed      | _____ | t. nese    |
| 22. he steals          | _____ | u. umre    |
| 23. he falls           | _____ | v. laže    |
| 24. he runs            | _____ | z. zapre   |
| 25. he doesn't want to | _____ | ž. odpre   |

G. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. What are you doing? (formal) \_\_\_\_\_
2. I am reading a book. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Does your brother go to school? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Mary is writing a letter. \_\_\_\_\_
5. I want to know. \_\_\_\_\_
6. John is carrying my books. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I am looking for my pen. \_\_\_\_\_
8. I am not going today. \_\_\_\_\_

9. Peter is carrying books for \_\_\_\_\_  
his teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Who knows the answer? \_\_\_\_\_
11. I don't know what this means. \_\_\_\_\_
12. We don't want to say anything. \_\_\_\_\_
13. You must come. (formal) \_\_\_\_\_
14. Do you understand? (plural) \_\_\_\_\_
15. He is looking for the keys. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Mother is washing clothes. \_\_\_\_\_
17. My (two) sisters are baking bread. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Where are you (two) going? \_\_\_\_\_
19. What do you want to know? (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
20. Girls like to dance polkas. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Students must bring their  
homework. \_\_\_\_\_
22. We understand everything. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Everyone knows this. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Ann and Mary are not allowed  
to go. \_\_\_\_\_
25. He isn't coming because he is \_\_\_\_\_  
ill.

## LESSON SEVENTEEN

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Months of the year -- Meseci v letu

januar (januarja)	-- January (in January or of January)
februar (februarja)	-- February (in February or of Feb.)
marec (marca)	-- March (in March or of March)
april (aprila)	-- April (in April or of April)
maj (maja)	-- May (in May or of May)
junij (junija)	-- June (in June or of June)
julij (julija)	-- July (in July or of July)
avgust (avgusta)	-- August (in August or of August)
september (septembra)	-- September (in or of September)
oktober (oktobra)	-- October (in or of October)
november (novembra)	-- November (in or of November)
december (decembra)	-- December (in or of December)

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

letni čas (m.)	-- season
letni časi (m. pl.)	-- seasons

pomlad	(f.)	or spomlad	-- spring
poletje	(n.)		-- summer
jesen	(f.)		-- autumn, fall
zima	(f.)		-- winter
vreme	(n.)		-- weather
leto	(n.)		-- year
mesec	(m.)		-- month
teden	(m.)		-- week
dan	(m.)	dnevi	-- day, days (irregular plural)
noč	(f.)		-- night
jutro	(n.)		-- morning
večer	(m.)		-- evening
drevo	(n.)	drevesa	-- tree, trees (irregular plural)
list	(m.)		-- leaf
listje	(n.)		-- foliage
rojstni dan	(m.)		-- birthday
pocitnice	(f. pl.)		-- vacation

### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

pomladanski	or pomladni, a, o	-- spring
poletni, a, o		-- summer
jesenski, a, o		-- fall, autumn
zimski, a, o		-- winter
najljubši, a, e		-- favorite
krasen, krasna, krasno		-- gorgeous, very beautiful
kratek, kratka, kratko		-- short
dolg, dolga, dolgo		-- long
prijeten, prijetna, prijetno		-- pleasant, agreeable
mrzel, mrzla, mrzlo		-- cold
hladen, hladna, hladno		-- cool
topel, topla, toplo		-- warm
vroč, vroča, vroče		-- hot
soparen, soparna, soparno		-- humid
leden, ledena, ledeno		-- icy
meglen, meglena, megleno		-- foggy
kateri, katera, katero?		-- which one?
kakšen, kakšna, kakšno?		-- what kind of?

### Other words -- Druge besede

spomladi		-- in the spring
poleti		-- in the summer
jeseni		-- in the fall
pozimi		-- in the winter
podnevi	or čez dan	-- during the day
ponoči		-- during the night; at night
danes		-- today
letos	or to leto	-- this year
potem	or nato	-- then, after that
večkrat		-- often, many times
zdaj	or sedaj	-- now
toda		-- but, however
ker	or zato ker	-- because
za		-- after (also means for)

ko		-- when
pa <u>sti</u>	(pa <u>dem</u> )	-- to fall (I fall)
odpa <u>sti</u>	(odpa <u>dem</u> )	-- to fall off, to fall away (I fall away)

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Grmi.		-- It is thundering.
Se bli <u>ska</u> .		-- It is lightning.
Sne <u>ži</u> .		-- It is snowing.
Veter pi <u>ha</u> .		-- The wind is blowing.
Son <u>ce</u> si <u>je</u> .		-- The sun is shining.
De <u>žu</u> je.		-- It is raining.
Ima <u>mo</u> pri <u>jet</u> no v <u>re</u> me.		-- We have pleasant weather.
Ima <u>mo</u> sla <u>bo</u> v <u>re</u> me.		-- We have bad weather.
Dan <u>es</u> je sop <u>ar</u> no.		-- It is humid today.
Dan <u>es</u> je zelo v <u>ro</u> če.		-- It is very hot today.
Dan <u>es</u> je zelo m <u>rz</u> lo.		-- It is very cold today.
Zelo je le <u>de</u> no.		-- It's very icy.
Zelo je me <u>gl</u> eno.		-- It's very foggy.
Kat <u>er</u> i dan je dan <u>es</u> ?		-- What day is today?
Kat <u>er</u> ega smo dan <u>es</u> ?		-- What is today's date?
Kdaj je va <u>š</u> (tvoj) roj <u>st</u> ni dan?		-- When is your birthday?
Kdaj ima <u>š</u> (imate) le <u>t</u> os počit <u>ni</u> ce?		-- When do you have vacation this year?

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. The months of the year are not capitalized in Slovenian, unless they occur at the beginning of the sentence.
2. The months of the year are masculine in gender. In the vocabulary we have also listed, in parentheses, the genitive cases of the months.
3. With the months of the year, the preposition "in" is understood. For example:  
 Junija imamo počitnice.            We have (our) vacation in June.  
 On pride maja.                        He is coming in May.  
 Moj rojstni dan je julija.        My birthday is in July.

Notice that in the above examples, the preposition "in" is not translated and the months of the year are placed into the genitive case.

4. Dates -- Datumi

In Slovenian, dates are expressed in the following manner:

10. jan <u>uar</u> ja	-- January 10 (literally: des <u>et</u> ega jan <u>uar</u> ja, or the tenth of January)
16. sept <u>em</u> bra	-- September 16th
5. ma <u>ja</u>	-- May 5th
25. dec <u>em</u> bra, 1976	-- December 25, 1976

Notice that in the above examples a period is placed after the number and the month is in the genitive case.

5. The word "spring" has several possibilities in Slovenian when used as an adjective:
- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| pomladanski, a, o  | pomladni, a, o  |
| spomladanski, a, o | spomladni, a, o |
6. The interrogative adjective "kakšen, kakšna, kakšno" can also be sometimes translated as "how." For example:  
 Kakšno je danes vreme? How is the weather today?  
 Kakšna je voda? Zelo mrzla je. How is the water? It is very cold.
7. The neuter form of the adjective is also the adverb form. For example:
- |          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| kratko   | -- shortly     |
| lepo     | -- beautifully |
| dobro    | -- well        |
| prijetno | -- pleasantly  |

## II. READING -- BERILO

### Letni časi

Imamo štiri letne čase. To so: pomlad, poletje, jesen in zima. Zdaj je jesen. Trije meseci v jeseni so september, oktober in november. V jeseni je lepo. Drevesa so krasna. Listje je rdeče, rumeno, rjavo, zeleno in zlato. Ko listje odpade, je zima tu. Pozimi je mrzlo. Dnevi so kratki in noči so dolge. Večkrat sneži in piha veter. December, januar in februar so zimski meseci. Za zimo pride pomlad. Marec, april in maj so pomladanski meseci. Spomladi večkrat dežuje. Potem pride poletje. Poletje je vroče in soparno. Dnevi so dolgi in noči so kratke. Poletje je prijetno, ker imamo počitnice. Poletje tudi plavamo in imamo piknike. Najrajši imam jesen. Toda vsi letni časi so lepi.

Answer the questions -- Odgovorite na vprašanja

1. Kateri so štiri letni časi? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kateri meseci so v jeseni? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kakšna so drevesa v jeseni? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kakšne barve je listje v jeseni? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kakšno vreme imamo pozimi? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kakšne so noči pozimi? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kateri so zimski meseci? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kateri letni čas pride za zimo? \_\_\_\_\_

9. Kateri meseci so spomladanski meseci? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ali spomladi večkrat dežuje? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kateri so poletni meseci? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kakšno je vreme poleti? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kateri letni čas imate vi najrajši? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ali imate počitnice poleti ali pozimi? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kaj delate poleti? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kateri dan je danes? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Katerega smo danes? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kakšno vreme imamo danes? \_\_\_\_\_

### III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

#### A. Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke

1. Jaz imam najrajši \_\_\_\_\_. (winter)
2. Moje počitnice so \_\_\_\_\_. (in the summer)
3. Pozimi so dnevi \_\_\_\_\_. (short)
4. Moj rojstni dan je \_\_\_\_\_. (day and month of your birthday)
5. Danes je \_\_\_\_\_. (very cold)
6. Poleti je \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_. (hot and humid)
7. Pozimi \_\_\_\_\_. (it snows)
8. Danes \_\_\_\_\_. (the sun is not shining)
9. Imamo \_\_\_\_\_. (pleasant weather)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ ima dvanajst mesecev. (A year)
11. Poleti večkrat \_\_\_\_\_. (it thunders)
12. Ali \_\_\_\_\_? (Is it raining?)
13. \_\_\_\_\_ odpade jeseni. (Foliage)
14. \_\_\_\_\_ večkrat dežuje. (In the spring)
15. \_\_\_\_\_. (The wind is blowing.)
16. Pozimi so noči \_\_\_\_\_. (long)
17. \_\_\_\_\_ je moj \_\_\_\_\_ letni čas. (Autumn, favorite)
18. \_\_\_\_\_ ima sedem dni. (a week)
19. \_\_\_\_\_ grem v Slovenijo. (This year)
20. Ceste so \_\_\_\_\_. (icy, in the winter)



B. Write the following dates in Slovenian -- Napiši sledeče datume

- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. July 4 _____      | 2. May 21 _____      |
| 3. February 14 _____ | 4. June 25 _____     |
| 5. December 6 _____  | 6. November 13 _____ |
| 7. September 1 _____ | 8. October 29 _____  |
| 9. January 6 _____   | 10. March 5 _____    |
| 11. April 30 _____   | 12. August 6 _____   |

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. It is cold today. \_\_\_\_\_
2. It is raining. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The sun is shining. \_\_\_\_\_
4. We have nice weather today. \_\_\_\_\_
5. It often rains in the spring. \_\_\_\_\_
6. I have vacation in the summer. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I like summer the best. \_\_\_\_\_
8. My birthday is in July. \_\_\_\_\_
9. His birthday is in March. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Your birthday is this month. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Is it raining? \_\_\_\_\_
12. The foliage is beautiful in the fall. \_\_\_\_\_
  
13. The trees are green in the summer. \_\_\_\_\_
  
14. I have vacation this week. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Schools are closed in the summer. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Children have a long summer vacation. \_\_\_\_\_
  
17. Today is Monday. \_\_\_\_\_

IV. TWO SHORT POEMS -- DVE PESMICI

Zbogom, zima!

Zbogom zima, zbogom zdaj,  
spet odhajáš v drugi kraj.  
Jaz ti srečno pot želim,  
se pomladi veselím.

Good-bye winter, good-bye now,  
You are again departing for  
another land.  
I wish you a safe trip,  
I am looking forward to spring.

## Letni časi

Pomlad nam daje cvetja.  
Poleti dosti petja!  
Jesen bogastvo nam razkriva,  
zima s snegom vse pokriva.

Spring gives us blossoms.  
A lot of singing in the summer!  
Autumn unveils to us its riches,  
And winter covers everything with  
snow.

## LESSON EIGHTEEN

### REVIEW -- PONOVI TEV

- A. Let's translate the missing words -- Prevedimo besede, ki manjkajo
1. Mi smo \_\_\_\_\_. (in school)
  2. \_\_\_\_\_ učitelj. (I am not)
  3. \_\_\_\_\_ so tukaj. (The door)
  4. \_\_\_\_\_ doma. (She is)
  5. \_\_\_\_\_ škatla? (Is this)
  6. \_\_\_\_\_, to je škatla. (Yes)
  7. Marija je \_\_\_\_\_. (a good student)
  8. To je \_\_\_\_\_. (my book)
  9. Imam \_\_\_\_\_. (a yellow pencil)
  10. Ali imaš \_\_\_\_\_? (white paper)
  11. Kdo \_\_\_\_\_ v kuhinji? (is helping)
  12. Kaj delaš \_\_\_\_\_? (on Sundays)
  13. \_\_\_\_\_ so stene? (What color)
  14. Mama zna dobro \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_. (to cook and to sew)
  15. Marija \_\_\_\_\_. (likes to read)
  16. Imam enega \_\_\_\_\_ in eno \_\_\_\_\_. (brother, sister)
  17. \_\_\_\_\_ delate? (Where)
  18. \_\_\_\_\_ časa. (I don't have)
  19. Ana \_\_\_\_\_ svojo prijateljico. (is waiting for)
  20. Sonja in Janez \_\_\_\_\_ doma. (are)
  21. \_\_\_\_\_ so krasna jeseni. (The trees)
  22. Danes je \_\_\_\_\_. (Saturday)
  23. Danes smo \_\_\_\_\_. (today's date)
  24. \_\_\_\_\_ je vroče. (In the summer)
  25. \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ so na mizi. (Books and notebooks)
  26. \_\_\_\_\_? (Do you like to dance? - Fam.)

27. \_\_\_\_\_ kavo. (I prefer)
28. \_\_\_\_\_ so na vrtu. (The children)
29. To je \_\_\_\_\_. (my friend - f.)
30. Ali je to tvoj \_\_\_\_\_? (father)
31. \_\_\_\_\_ so dolgi poleti. (The days)
32. \_\_\_\_\_ so dolge pozimi. (The nights)
33. V sobi sta dve \_\_\_\_\_. (brown tables)
34. Ali poznaš \_\_\_\_\_? (my grandfather)
35. On ima \_\_\_\_\_. (a good teacher - m.)
36. Vi zelo lepo \_\_\_\_\_. (you write)
37. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ slovensko? (do you understand - Fam.)
38. Kdo je \_\_\_\_\_? (in the hospital)
39. Marija piše \_\_\_\_\_. (a long letter)
40. Učiteljica ima \_\_\_\_\_. (good students)
41. Peter ima \_\_\_\_\_. (a new suit)
42. Marija ima \_\_\_\_\_. (a beautiful, new coat)
43. Hočem \_\_\_\_\_. (to know)
44. Kaj \_\_\_\_\_? (would you like)
45. \_\_\_\_\_ čaj in pecivo. (We would like)
46. Ali je to \_\_\_\_\_? (ours)
47. \_\_\_\_\_ teta je \_\_\_\_\_ učiteljica. (His, my)
48. Otroci imajo \_\_\_\_\_ dolge \_\_\_\_\_. (in the summer, vacation)
49. \_\_\_\_\_ gremo v Slovenijo. (In July)
50. Kje je naš nov \_\_\_\_\_? (tape recorder)
51. To je lepa \_\_\_\_\_. (Slovenian song)
52. Iščem \_\_\_\_\_. (the keys)
53. \_\_\_\_\_ ne vem. (anything)
54. \_\_\_\_\_ razumem. (everything)
55. \_\_\_\_\_ radi pomagajo. (Everybody)
56. (her) \_\_\_\_\_ prijateljica
57. (their) \_\_\_\_\_ dom
58. (new) \_\_\_\_\_ obleka
59. (diligent) \_\_\_\_\_ učenec
60. (our) \_\_\_\_\_ vrt
61. (my) \_\_\_\_\_ oče

62. (closed) \_\_\_\_\_ okno
63. (poor) \_\_\_\_\_ žena
64. (beautiful) \_\_\_\_\_ deklica
65. (good) \_\_\_\_\_ kosilo
66. (short) \_\_\_\_\_ dnevi
67. (tall) \_\_\_\_\_ drevesa
68. (cold) \_\_\_\_\_ vreme
69. (hot) \_\_\_\_\_ voda
70. (black) \_\_\_\_\_ kava
71. (good) \_\_\_\_\_ otroci
72. (dirty) \_\_\_\_\_ miza
73. (clean) \_\_\_\_\_ soba
74. (long) \_\_\_\_\_ pismo
75. (new) \_\_\_\_\_ igrače
76. mi \_\_\_\_\_ (are working)
77. on \_\_\_\_\_ (is studying)
78. ti \_\_\_\_\_ (are not listening - Fam.)
79. vi \_\_\_\_\_ (are dancing)
80. mi \_\_\_\_\_ (help)
81. ona \_\_\_\_\_ (is waiting for)
82. jaz \_\_\_\_\_ (am writing)
83. on \_\_\_\_\_ (doesn't know)
84. ona \_\_\_\_\_ (doesn't give)
85. oni \_\_\_\_\_ (don't understand)
86. Marija \_\_\_\_\_ (sews)
87. Ana \_\_\_\_\_ (is ironing)
88. Peter \_\_\_\_\_ (is drawing)
89. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ (is baking)
90. Mi \_\_\_\_\_ (like to work)
91. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ (don't know how to swim)
92. On dobro \_\_\_\_\_ (runs)
93. Mama dobro \_\_\_\_\_ (cooks)
94. Oče \_\_\_\_\_ (is reading)
95. On \_\_\_\_\_ (opens)
96. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ (don't want to come)

97. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ . (are going)  
 98. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ . (is coming)  
 99. Onadva \_\_\_\_\_ . (take)  
 100. Midva \_\_\_\_\_ . (believe)

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. I am reading a good book. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Mother is baking a cake. \_\_\_\_\_
3. My sister is ironing a blouse. \_\_\_\_\_
4. They are playing football. \_\_\_\_\_
5. This girl is drawing a  
beautiful picture. \_\_\_\_\_
6. She is writing a long letter. \_\_\_\_\_
7. The student is doing his  
homework. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The teacher is explaining  
the new grammar. \_\_\_\_\_
9. They are watching television. \_\_\_\_\_
10. I am looking for my keys. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Children have new crayons. \_\_\_\_\_
12. I play the piano. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Children must obey their  
parents. \_\_\_\_\_
14. They are building a new house. \_\_\_\_\_
15. She is scrubbing the floor  
in the kitchen. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Mother washes clothes on  
Mondays. \_\_\_\_\_
17. I turn on the light. \_\_\_\_\_
18. My favorite season is autumn. \_\_\_\_\_
19. He likes winter the best. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Trees are beautiful in autumn. \_\_\_\_\_
21. What is your favorite season? \_\_\_\_\_
22. She has two good friends. (f.) \_\_\_\_\_
23. I have two sisters. \_\_\_\_\_
24. She has two brothers. \_\_\_\_\_

25. What is your name? \_\_\_\_\_
26. What does this mean? \_\_\_\_\_
27. Excuse me, I don't understand. \_\_\_\_\_
28. I understand just a little. \_\_\_\_\_
29. I know two Slovenian songs. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Do you know this Slovenian word? \_\_\_\_\_

C. Song -- Pesem

Prišla bo pomlad,  
 včakal bi jo rad,  
 da bi zdrav, vesel,  
 lepe pesmi pel.  
 To me veseli,  
 k' travica zeleni,  
 drobna ptičica pa žvrgoli.

Spring will come,  
 I would like to be around when it  
 comes,  
 That I would healthy and happy  
 Sing beautiful songs.  
 This brings me delight,  
 When the grass is getting green,  
 And the tiny bird is twittering.

Prišla kukavca,  
 moja ljubica  
 in bo kukala  
 in prepevala.  
 Kukala kuku!  
 Kukala kuku!

A cuckoo bird will come,  
 My sweetheart,  
 And she will cry cuckoo  
 And she will sing and sing.  
 She will sing cuckoo!  
 She will sing cuckoo!

Da bi vedno nam tak' luštno b'lo! May we always be so happy, too!

LESSON NINETEEN

I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

Numerals -- Števniki

Cardinal -- Glavni

1	eden (when used alone)	16	šestnajst
	en, ena, eno (when used with nouns)	17	sedemnajst
2	dva (m.); dve (f. and n.)	18	osemnajst
3	trije (m.); tri (f. and n.)	19	devetnajst
4	štiri	20	dvajset
5	pet	21	enaindvajset
6	šest	22	dvaindvajset
7	sedem	23	triindvajset
8	osem	30	trideset
9	devet	40	štirideset
10	deset	50	petdeset
11	enajst	60	šestdeset
12	dvanajst	70	sedemdeset
13	trinajst	80	osemdeset
14	štirinajst	90	devetdeset
15	petnajst	100	sto
		101	sto ena

200	dvesto	1,000,000	milijon
300	tristo	2,000,000	dva milijona
400	štiristo	3,000,000	tri milijoni
500	petsto		
1000	tisoč		
1001	tisoč ena		
2000	dva tisoč		

Ordinal -- Vrstilni

prvi, a, o	first
drugi, a, o	second
tretji, a, o	third
četrti, a, o	fourth
peti, a, o	fifth
šesti, a, o	sixth
sedmi, a, o	seventh
osmi, a, o	eight
deveti, a, o	ninth
deseti, a, o	tenth
enajsti, a, o	eleventh
dvanajsti, a, o	twelfth
trinajsti, a, o	thirteenth
štirinajsti, a, o	fourteenth
petnajsti, a, o	fifteenth
šestnajsti, a, o	sixteenth
sedemnajsti, a, o	seventeenth
osemnajsti, a, o	eighteenth
devetnajsti, a, o	nineteenth
dvajseti, a, o	twentieth
enaindvajseti, a, o	twenty-first
dvaindvajseti, a, o	twenty-second
triindvajseti, a, o	twenty-third
trideseti, a, o	thirtieth
štirideseti, a, o	fortieth
petdeseti, a, o	fiftieth
šestdeseti, a, o	sixtieth
sedemdeseti, a, o	seventieth
osemdeseti, a, o	eightieth
devetdeseti, a, o	ninetieth
stoti, a, o	one hundredth
sto prvi, a, o	one hundred and first
dve stoti, a, o	two hundredth
tri stoti, a, o	three hundredth
štiri stoti, a, o	four hundredth
pet stoti, a, o	five hundredth
tisoči, a, o	one thousandth
dva tisoči, a, o	two thousandth
milijonski, a, o or milijonti	one millionth
dva milijonski, a, o	two millionth
tri milijonski, a, o	three millionth

## Fractions -- Ulomki

ena polovica  
ena četrtina or en četrt  
tri četrtine or tri četrt  
ena tretjina  
dve tretjini  
ena petina  
ena osmina

one half  
one fourth (quarter)  
three fourths (quarters)  
one third  
two thirds  
one fifth  
one eighth

## Arithmetic -- Računstvo

$$1 + 4 = 5$$

Ena in štiri je pet.

or

Ena plus štiri je pet.

$$2 \times 3 = 6$$

Dva krat tri je šest.

$$4 \times 4 = 16$$

Štiri krat štiri je šestnajst.

$$10 - 3 = 7$$

Deset manj tri je sedem.

or

Deset minus tri je sedem.

$$20 \div 2 = 10$$

Dvajset deljeno z dve je deset.

$$35 \div 5 = 7$$

Petintrideset deljeno s pet je sedem.

## Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

V kateri razred hodiš?

Hodim v otroški vrtec.

Hodim v prvi razred.

Hodim v drugi razred.

Hodim v tretji razred.

Hodim v osmi razred.

Hodim v gimnazijo.

Hodim na univerzo.

Sem v otroškem vrtcu.

Sem v prvem razredu.

Sem v drugem razredu.

Sem v petem razredu.

Sem v osmem razredu.

Sem v gimnaziji.

Sem na univerzi.

Sem v tečaju slovenščine.

Glava me boli.

Uho me boli.

Zob me boli.

Grlo me boli.

Križ me boli.

Trebuh me boli.

Roka me boli.

Noge me bolijo.

Oči me bolijo.

In what grade are you? (literally:  
Into what grade do you walk?)

I go to kindergarten.

I go to the first grade.

I go to the second grade.

I go to the third grade.

I go to the eighth grade.

I go to high school.

I go to the university (college).

I am in kindergarten.

I am in the first grade.

I am in the second grade.

I am in the fifth grade.

I am in the eighth grade.

I am in high school.

I am in college.

I am in the Slovenian course.

I have a headache. (literally:  
The head hurts me.)

I have an earache.

I have a toothache.

I have a sore throat.

I have a backache.

I have a stomach-ache.

My hand hurts.

My feet hurt.

My eyes hurt.



NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. Numeral 1 is declined like an adjective when it modifies a noun:

Imam eno sestro.  
Imam enega brata.

2. Numerals 2, 3 and 4 are irregular adjectives with special declensions listed below:

	2	3	4
Nom.	dva (dve)	tri <u>je</u> (tri)	š <u>tir</u> je (š <u>tiri</u> )
Gen.	dveh	tre <u>h</u>	š <u>tiri</u> h
Dat.	dvema	tre <u>m</u>	š <u>tiri</u> m
Acc.	dva (dve)	tri	š <u>tiri</u>
Loc.	dveh	tre <u>h</u>	š <u>tiri</u> h
Inst.	dvema	tre <u>mi</u>	š <u>tiri</u> mi

(Thus far, we have studied only the nominative and the accusative cases.)

3. Numerals 5 and above are considered as singular neuter nouns which are always followed by the genitive plural. (We shall study this later in detail when we'll introduce the genitive case.)

Examples

Marija je stara štiri leta. Mary is four years old.  
Janez je star pet let. John is five years old.  
Ana je stara enajst let. Ann is eleven years old.  
Dekle je staro dvajset let. The girl is twenty years old.  
Moja mama je stara petin- My mother is thirty-five years old.  
trideset let.

Notice in the above examples that numbers 5 and above are always followed by the genitive plural, in this case "let" meaning "years."

4. To translate a two digit number in Slovenian, always begin with the last number listed. For example:

65	-- petinš <u>est</u> deset
78	-- osem <u>in</u> sed <u>em</u> deset
132	-- sto dvain <u>tri</u> deset
1223	-- t <u>iso</u> č d <u>vesto</u> tri <u>in</u> dvajset
1976	-- t <u>iso</u> č devet <u>sto</u> š <u>est</u> in <u>se</u> demdeset or devet <u>na</u> jest sto š <u>est</u> in <u>se</u> demdeset

II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Read the following numbers -- Berite sledeče številke

9	13	26	33	168	34	90	310
98	124	450	1250	1976	336	22	11
65	250	390	4689	1250	27	12	9
50	575	8000	6720	175	89	55	16
6	60	600	6000	200	450	61	26
12	80	20	15	2345	310	7	2
30	48	59	94	19	4	287	36
135	480	360	45	16	21	18	100
1	11	111	1111	22	12	72	85
710	890	365	9999	13	10	3	7

B. Write out the following numbers in Slovenian -- Napišite sledeče številke v slovenščini

16	_____	113	_____
75	_____	3500	_____
50	_____	190	_____
86	_____	475	_____
99	_____	210	_____
54	_____	27	_____
46	_____	13	_____
22	_____	1977	_____
9	_____	2000	_____
33	_____	1500	_____
65	_____	1690	_____
45	_____	365	_____
28	_____	46	_____
95	_____	35	_____
5450	_____	232	_____

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

second	_____	twentieth	_____
fifth	_____	eighteenth	_____
first	_____	fifteenth	_____
seventh	_____	fourth	_____
sixty-fifth	_____	fiftieth	_____
tenth	_____	third	_____
sixth	_____	eighth	_____
one-fourth	_____	one-half	_____
one-third	_____	one-fifth	_____
one-eighth	_____	three-fourths	_____

D. Express in Slovenian -- Napišite v slovenščini

$6 \times 5 = 30$	_____
$15 - 8 = 7$	_____
$23 + 5 = 28$	_____
$50 \div 5 = 10$	_____
$10 \times 4 = 40$	_____

### III. PERSONAL PRONOUNS -- OSEBNI ZAIMKI

1. Thus far we have studied the nominative and the accusative cases of nouns. Let us now study the pronouns in these two cases. They are as follows:

<u>NOMINATIVE</u>		<u>ACCUSATIVE</u>	
<u>Singular</u> -- <u>Ednina</u>		<u>Singular</u> -- <u>Ednina</u>	
jaz	-- I	me	(mene) -- me
ti	-- you	te	(tebe) -- you
on	-- he	ga	(njega) -- him, it
ona, ono	-- she, it	jo	(njo) -- her, it
<u>Dual</u> -- <u>Dvojina</u>		<u>Dual</u> -- <u>Dvojina</u>	
midva	(m.) -- we two	naju	-- us two
midve or medve	(f.) -- we two	vaju	-- you two
vidva	(m.) -- you two	jih	(ju or nju) -- them two
vidve or vedve	(f.) -- you two		
onadva	(m.) -- they two		
onidve or onedve	(f.) -- they two		
<u>Plural</u> -- <u>Množina</u>		<u>Plural</u> -- <u>Množina</u>	
mi (m.)	-- we	nas	-- us
me (f.)	-- we	vas	-- you
vi (m.)	-- you	jih (njih)	-- them
ve (f.)	-- you	(nje)	
oni (m.)	-- they		
one (f.)	-- they		
ona (n.)	-- they		

2. Personal pronouns in the nominative case are rarely used in Slovenian. They are usually not expressed unless they are used to show emphasis or contrast. Whenever a nominative personal pronoun is omitted, the person and number of the subject of the sentence can be determined from the verb ending.

#### Examples

<u>Pridemo.</u>	We are coming.
Ne vem.	I don't know.
Razumeva.	We (two) understand.
Kaj bereš?	What are you reading? (familiar)
Kam greste?	Where are you going? (formal)

However, personal pronouns in the nominative case are expressed to show emphasis or contrast.

#### Examples

Midva delava, vidva se pa igrata.	We (two) are working and you (two) are playing.
On govori, ona pa posluša.	He is talking and she is listening.
Zdaj jaz govorim!	I am talking now!
Ti ne smeš priti!	You are not allowed to come!

3. In the accusative case, the short form (me, te, etc.) is used more often. The long form (mene, tebe, etc.) is used only for emphasis or after prepositions.

### Examples

Ali je to dar <u>i</u> lo za n <u>a</u> ju?	Is this gift for us (two)?
Njo pozn <u>a</u> m, n <u>j</u> ega pa ne.	I know her, but not him.
Ga ne pozn <u>a</u> m.	I don't know him.
On jo ima rad.	He likes her.
Ali jih sli <u>š</u> iš?	Do you hear them?
On nas vid <u>i</u> .	He sees us.

4. With the prepositions taking the accusative case (v, na, po and za), an abbreviated form of the personal pronoun may be added directly to the preposition. Study the following:

za m <u>e</u> ne	or z <u>a</u> me	-- for me
na t <u>e</u> be	or n <u>a</u> te	-- at you
po n <u>j</u> o	or p <u>o</u> njo	-- for (after) her
za n <u>j</u> ega	or z <u>a</u> nj	-- for him
v n <u>j</u> ega	or v <u>a</u> nj	-- into it; into him
za n <u>j</u> u	or z <u>a</u> nju	-- for the two of them; for those two
za n <u>j</u> ih	or z <u>a</u> nje	-- for them

### Examples

Zak <u>a</u> j si hud n <u>a</u> me?	Why are you mad at me?
Ali je to z <u>a</u> nj?	Is this for him?
Vedno mislim n <u>a</u> te.	I am always thinking of you.
Kdo pr <u>i</u> de p <u>o</u> njo?	Who is coming (to get) her?
Imam dar <u>i</u> lo z <u>a</u> te. Pr <u>i</u> di ponj!	I have a gift for you. Come to get it!
To ni z <u>a</u> me, to je z <u>a</u> njo.	This is not for me, this is for her.
On je hud n <u>a</u> nje.	He is mad at them.

For the other pronouns, however, only one form is used:

za n <u>a</u> ju (na n <u>a</u> ju, po n <u>a</u> ju)-	for us two; for the two of us
za v <u>a</u> ju (na v <u>a</u> ju, po v <u>a</u> ju)-	for you two; for the two of you
za nas (na nas, po nas)--	for us
za vas (na vas, po vas)--	for you

### Examples

Zak <u>a</u> j si hud na nas?	Why are you mad at us?
Večkrat mislimo na vas.	We often think of you.
Ali je to za n <u>a</u> ju?	Is this for us two?
Da, to je za v <u>a</u> ju.	Yes, this is for the two of you.

5. Be careful in translating the pronoun "it": In English, it is always neuter, whereas, in Slovenian, it can be masculine or feminine also, depending on what it stands for.

### Examples

Mama p <u>e</u> če pot <u>i</u> co. Mama jo p <u>e</u> če.	Mother is baking "potica." Mother is baking it.
(Since "potica" is feminine, the pronoun "it" must also be feminine.)	
Peter iš <u>č</u> e klju <u>č</u> . Kdo ga ima?	Peter is looking for the key. Who has it?
(Since "ključ" is masculine, the pronoun "it" must also be masculine.)	

IV. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Ona ga posluša. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Jo iščem. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Jih ne poznamo. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali jo obiščeš? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Oni naju ne poznajo. \_\_\_\_\_
6. On je hud nate. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Danes pridem pote. \_\_\_\_\_
8. To je zate. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Radio je odprt. Ali ga poslušas? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kdo nas išče? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Mama me pokliče. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Oče me vpraša. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Ali sta onadva prišla? \_\_\_\_\_
14. To so krasne rože. Kdo jih zaliva? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kje so moje knjige? On jih ima. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Midva nisva lačna, sva samo žejna. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kje je časopis? Oče ga čita. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kdo vaju kliče? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Čakam nanj. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Otroci jo ubogajo. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Vedno mislim nate. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Mi smo ponosni nanje. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Učitelj je ponosen nanj. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Ali je to zame ali zanjo? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Oni nas imajo radi. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Complete the sentences -- Dopolnite stavke

1. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ čakam. (him)
2. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ ne poznajo. (us)
3. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ ne posluša. (me)
4. On \_\_\_\_\_ ima. (it -- avto)
5. Ti \_\_\_\_\_ poznaš. (her)
6. Kdo \_\_\_\_\_ vpraša? (you - familiar)

7. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ poznaš? (me)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ imam tukaj. (them -- the books)
9. Oče \_\_\_\_\_ išče. (them -- the keys)
10. Mi \_\_\_\_\_ imamo radi. (you -- plural)
11. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ peče. (it -- cake)
12. Kdo \_\_\_\_\_ išče? (us two)
13. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ imam. (them -- the pictures)
14. \_\_\_\_\_ ne znava plavati. (We two)
15. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ poslušā. (it -- the radio)
16. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ poznaš? (her)
17. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ ima rada. (him)
18. Moj brat \_\_\_\_\_ pozna. (you -- familiar)
19. Marta \_\_\_\_\_ riše. (it -- picture)
20. Vsi \_\_\_\_\_ imamo radi. (her)

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Do you understand them? \_\_\_\_\_
2. She knows me. \_\_\_\_\_
3. I know him. \_\_\_\_\_
4. I am thinking of you. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Do you understand me? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
6. Where is the book? I have it. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Who has a pen? He has it. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Do you know Mr. Kotnik?  
Yes, I know him. \_\_\_\_\_
9. They listen to us. \_\_\_\_\_
10. We're waiting for them. \_\_\_\_\_
11. They are mad at us. \_\_\_\_\_
12. He is thinking of her. \_\_\_\_\_
13. He is painting it. (the house) \_\_\_\_\_
14. I am looking for the newspaper. \_\_\_\_\_  
Who has it? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Here is your book. Are you  
reading it? \_\_\_\_\_
16. We are thinking of you. \_\_\_\_\_
17. I like them. (the pictures) \_\_\_\_\_

18. I have a headache. \_\_\_\_\_  
 19. Do you have a sore throat? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_  
 20. She has a backache. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Let us review the idiom "to like"

1. I like to read. \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. She likes to dance. \_\_\_\_\_  
 3. Mary likes to help. \_\_\_\_\_  
 4. I like to write in Slovenian. \_\_\_\_\_  
 5. We like them. \_\_\_\_\_  
 6. I like her. \_\_\_\_\_  
 7. She likes him. \_\_\_\_\_  
 8. We like to listen to you. \_\_\_\_\_  
 9. Ann likes to bake cookies. \_\_\_\_\_  
 10. Mother likes to sew dresses. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Let us review the verbs -- Ponovimo glagole

- |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| to read (mi) <u>beremo</u> | to know (jaz) _____       |
| to run (on) _____          | to bake (ona) _____       |
| to fall (vi) _____         | to choose (mi) _____      |
| to visit (oni) _____       | to wash (ona) _____       |
| to write (on) _____        | to bring (vi) _____       |
| to say (jaz) _____         | to find (ti) _____        |
| to jump (onadva) _____     | to take (midva) _____     |
| to give (midva) _____      | to understand (mi) _____  |
| to cut (ona) _____         | to listen (ti) _____      |
| to have to (jaz) _____     | to want (ona) _____       |
| to iron (ona) _____        | to ask (vi) _____         |
| to write (jaz) _____       | to swim (mi) _____        |
| to be allowed (ti) _____   | to translate (on) _____   |
| to paint (midva) _____     | to sign (on) _____        |
| to help (ti) _____         | to give (vidva) _____     |
| to have (onadva) _____     | not to want to (vi) _____ |
| to want to (mi) _____      | to sew (onidve) _____     |
| to draw (ona) _____        | to bring (on) _____       |
| to carry (ti) _____        | to go (mi) _____          |
| to come (oni) _____        | to steal (on) _____       |

V. POEM -- PESEM

V šoli -- At school

by Josip Stritar

"Ti tam šesti v drugi klopi!  
Koliko je šestkrat pet?"  
Majhen mož na prste stopi:  
"Šestkrat pet je trideset!"

"You, over there, the sixth in  
the second row,  
How much is six times five?"  
The little man steps on his toes:  
"Six times five is thirty!"

"Vrane družijo se rade,  
pet na smreki jih čepi.  
Puška poči, ena pade,  
koliko jih še sedi?"

"Crows like to crowd together,  
Five of them are crouching on a  
spruce tree,  
A rifle is fired, one of them falls,  
How many are still sitting?"

Kaj se tebi zdi?" -- "Nobena!"  
"Kaj? To v glavo mi ne gre!"  
"Ena pade ustreljena,  
druge stiri odlete."

What do you think?"-- "None!"  
"What? I don't understand this."  
"One falls, shot,  
And the other four fly away."

"Glej ga, glej, glavica bistra!  
Majhen deček, velik mož.  
S časom boš se za ministra,  
ako vedno priden boš!"

"Look at him, look, what a brain!  
A small boy, a great man.  
In time you'll even be a minister,  
If you are always diligent."

LESSON TWENTY

I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

"I" Conjugation Verbs -- Glagoli spregatve "I"

* <u>bati</u> se (boj <u>im</u> se)	-- to be afraid of, to be scared (I...)
<u>čistiti</u> (č <u>istim</u> )	-- to clean (I clean)
<u>deliti</u> (del <u>im</u> )	-- to share, to divide (I share...)
<u>dobiti</u> (dob <u>im</u> )	-- to receive, to get, to obtain (I...)
<u>govoriti</u> (govor <u>im</u> )	-- to speak (I speak)
* <u>hiteti</u> (hit <u>im</u> )	-- to hurry (I hurry)
<u>hoditi</u> (hod <u>im</u> )	-- to walk, to go on foot (I walk...)
<u>izposoditi</u> si (izposod <u>im</u> si)	-- to borrow (I borrow)
<u>kaditi</u> (kad <u>im</u> )	-- to smoke (I smoke)
<u>kupiti</u> (kup <u>im</u> )	-- to buy (I buy)
<u>ljubiti</u> (ljub <u>im</u> )	-- to love (I love)
<u>misliti</u> (misl <u>im</u> )	-- to think (I think)
<u>moliti</u> (mol <u>im</u> )	-- to pray (I pray)
<u>motiti</u> (mot <u>im</u> )	-- to bother, to disturb (I disturb)
<u>motiti</u> se (mot <u>im</u> se)	-- to be mistaken (I am mistaken)
<u>narediti</u> (nared <u>im</u> )	-- to do, to make something (I...)
<u>naročiti</u> (naroč <u>im</u> )	-- to order (I order)
<u>nositi</u> (nos <u>im</u> )	-- to wear (I wear)
<u>odpustiti</u> (odpust <u>im</u> )	-- to forgive (I forgive)
<u>oprostiti</u> (oprost <u>im</u> )	-- to excuse (I excuse)
<u>paziti</u> (paz <u>im</u> )	-- to watch, to watch out for (I...)



počistiti	(počistim)	-- to clean up (I clean up)
ponoviti	(ponovim)	-- to repeat, to review (I repeat)
ponuditi	(ponudim)	-- to offer (I offer)
popraviti	(popravim)	-- to fix, to correct (I fix)
posoditi	(posodim)	-- to lend (I lend)
* potrpeti	(potrpim)	-- to endure, to be patient (I endure)
povabiti	(povabim)	-- to invite (I invite)
pozabiti	(pozabim)	-- to forget (I forget)
pozdraviti	(pozdravim)	-- to greet (I greet)
pozdraviti se	(pozdravim se)	-- to get well (I get well)
praviti	(pravim)	-- to tell, to say (I tell)
pripraviti	(pripravim)	-- to prepare, to get ready (I...)
preseliti se	(preselim se)	-- to move, to move away (I move)
prošiti	(prosim)	-- to beg, to ask (I beg)
pustiti	(pustim)	-- to let, to permit, to allow (I let)
rabiti	(rabim)	-- to need, to use (I need)
* sedeti	(sedim)	-- to sit (I sit)
* skrbeti	(skrbim)	-- to worry, to take care of, to provide (I worry, I provide)
* slišati	(slišim)	-- to hear (I hear)
* spati	(spim)	-- to sleep (I sleep)
spomniti	(spomnim)	-- to remind (I remind)
spomniti se	(spomnim se)	-- to remember (I remember)
* stati	(stojim)	-- to stand (I stand)
* trpeti	(trpim)	-- to suffer (I suffer)
učiti	(učim)	-- to teach (I teach)
učiti se	(učim se)	-- to study, to learn (I study)
* videti	(vidim)	-- to see (I see)
voliti	(volim)	-- to vote (I vote)
voziti	(vozim)	-- to drive, to transport (I drive)
voziti se	(vozim se)	-- to ride, to drive (I ride)
zaslužiti	(zaslužim)	-- to earn (I earn)
* zaspati	(zaspim)	-- to fall asleep (I fall asleep)
zbuditi	(zbudim)	-- to wake up (I wake up)
zgubiti	(zgubim)	-- to lose (I lose)
zgubiti se	(zgubim se)	-- to get lost (I get lost)
* želeći	(želim)	-- to wish (I wish)
* živeti	(živim)	-- to live (I live)

Other words -- Druge besede

očala	(n. pl.)	-- eyeglasses
dežnik	(m.)	-- umbrella
dež	(m.)	-- rain
denar	(m.)	-- money
pomoč	(f.)	-- help
S kom?		-- With whom?
Koliko?		-- How much? How many?
vsak dan		-- every day
dobro		-- well
malo		-- a little
veliko or mnogo		-- a lot, much
premalo		-- too little
preveč		-- too much
niti		-- not even

\* See page 131.

dosti	--	enough
vedno or zmeraj	--	always
kaj važnega; kaj novega	--	something important; something new
kmalu	--	soon
kadar or ko	--	when
samo	--	only
kje (adverb of place)	--	somewhere
Kje?	--	Where?

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Ali govoriš (govorite) slovensko?	Do you speak Slovenian?
Zelo malo. Samo malo.	Very little. Only a little.
Ne govorim slovensko.	I don't speak Slovenian.
Govorim samo angleško.	I speak only English.
Govori (govorite) počasi, prosim!	Please speak slowly!
Ponovi (ponovite), prosim!	Please repeat!
Lepo vse pozdravi (pozdravite)!	Give my best regards to all!
Lepo pozdravi (pozdravite) vse domače!	Give my best regards to everyone at home!
Lepo ga (jo, jih) pozdravi(te)!	Give my best regards to him (to her, to them)!
Kmalu se pozdravi (pozdravite)!	Get well soon!
Bojim se. Nič se ne bojim.	I am scared. I am not afraid at all.
Skrbi me.	I am worried.
Kaj te (vas) skrbi?	What is worrying you?
To me moti.	This bothers me.
To me nič ne moti.	This doesn't bother me at all.
Ali te (vas) kaj motim?	Am I disturbing you?
Večkrat mislim nate (na vas).	I often think of you.
Vedno mislim nate (na vas).	I am always thinking of you.
Ljubim te.	I love you.
Oprosti (oprostite), prosim.	Excuse me, please!
Spomni (spomnite) se name.	Remember me!

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. It seems that the largest number of the Slovenian verbs falls into the --i conjugation. In this lesson, we are presenting only the more common ones.
2. You will notice that certain Slovenian verbs are either preceded or followed by the reflexive pronoun "se" or, less frequently, "si." These verbs are called "reflexive verbs." They are conjugated exactly the same way as any other verb, except that "se" or "si" precedes or follows the verb. Since the Slovenian language has a very large number of reflexive verbs, we shall discuss them in detail in a special lesson later on.
3. You will notice that most of the --i conjugation verbs have a regular verb stem, that is, you simply drop the "ti" ending off the infinitive form.

For example: govoriti -- govorii      moliti      -- moli  
ljubiti      -- ljubii      povabiti      -- povabii

4. The verbs, preceded by an asterisk, have an irregular stem. Pay special attention to these verbs when studying the new vocabulary.

Examples:            slišati        -- sliši  
                           bati se        -- boji se

5. As we have already pointed out, the present tense of any verb is formed by adding the following endings to the present stem: m, ŝ, -, va, ta, ta; mo, te, jo.

Example GOVORITI -- TO SPEAK

Singular -- Ednina

(jaz)                    govorim        -- I speak or I am speaking  
 (ti)                     govoriš        -- you speak or you are speaking  
 (on, ona, ono)        govorii        -- he, she, it speaks or is speaking

Dual                    -- Dvojina

(midva, midve)        govoriva        -- we two speak or are speaking  
 (vidva, vidve)        govorita        -- you two speak or are speaking  
 (onadva, onidve)      govorita        -- they two speak or are speaking

Plural                 -- Množina

(mi, me)                govorimo        -- we speak or we are speaking  
 (vi, ve)                govorite        -- you speak or you are speaking  
 (oni, one, ona)        govorijo        -- they speak or they are speaking

To make any verb negative, simply precede it by "NE"; and to make it a question, precede it by "ALI."

Examples

SLISATI -- TO HEAR

SPATI -- TO SLEEP

ne slišim  
 ne slišiš  
 ne sliši

Ali spim?  
 Ali spiš?  
 Ali spi?

ne slišiva  
 ne slišita  
 ne slišita

Ali spiva?  
 Ali spita?  
 Ali spita?

ne slišimo  
 ne slišite  
 ne slišijo

Ali spimo?  
 Ali spite?  
 Ali spijo?

6. You will notice that, very often, in Slovenian, the same verb, when reflexive, has an entirely different meaning.

Examples

učiti                    -- to teach

Učiteljica uči učence.  
 The teacher is teaching the students.

učiti se                -- to study

Učenci se učijo.  
 The students are studying.

spomniti                -- to remind

Prosim, spomni me!  
 Please remind me.  
 Mama me mora vedno spomniti.  
 (My) mother must always remind me.

spomniti se -- to remember Ali se spomniš? Ne spomnim se.  
Do you remember? I don't remember.

pozdraviti -- to greet Vse lepo pozdravi!  
Give (my) regards to all! (or  
literally: Greet everyone nicely!)

pozdraviti se -- to get well Kmalu se pozdravi!  
Get well soon!

7. The verb HODITI which usually means TO WALK or TO GO ON FOOT, may also be translated as TO GO or TO ATTEND when it implies a habit or when it denotes a repeated action of going.

Examples:

Kam hodiš v šolo? Where do you go to school?  
Ali rad hodiš v šolo? Do you like to go to school?  
Hodim v peti razred. I go to the fifth grade.

8. Some verbs have two possible forms in the third person plural.

For example:

they speak -- govorijo or govoreo  
they get -- dobijo or dobeo  
they hurry -- hitijo or hiteo  
they make -- naredijo or naredeo

## II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

- A. Write the following forms of the verbs listed below  
Napišite sledeče glagolne oblike

<u>ON -- HE</u>		<u>JAZ -- I</u>	
kupiti	<u>kupi</u>	he buys	pozdraviti <u>pozdravim</u> I greet
povabiti	_____	_____	spati _____
skrbeti	_____	_____	dobiti _____
učiti se	_____	_____	motiti _____
čistiti	_____	_____	moliti _____
<u>MI -- WE</u>		<u>VI -- YOU</u>	
hiteti	_____	_____	hoditi _____
rabiti	_____	_____	bati se _____
govoriti	_____	_____	naročiti _____
želeti	_____	_____	živeti _____
nositi	_____	_____	učiti _____
voliti	_____	_____	popraviti _____
<u>TI -- YOU</u>		<u>ONI -- THEY</u>	
stati	_____	_____	posoditi _____
slišati	_____	_____	misliti _____
sedeti	_____	_____	pozabiti _____
videti	_____	_____	ponoviti _____

B. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                      |                  |               |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. to live           | <u>s. živeti</u> | a. sedeti     |
| 2. to need           | _____            | b. povabiti   |
| 3. to hear           | _____            | c. naročiti   |
| 4. to sleep          | _____            | č. povedati   |
| 5. to sit            | _____            | d. učiti      |
| 6. to stand          | _____            | e. zgubiti    |
| 7. to see            | _____            | f. se bati    |
| 8. to pray           | _____            | g. odpustiti  |
| 9. to lend           | _____            | h. se učiti   |
| 10. to repeat        | _____            | i. želeti     |
| 11. to be scared     | _____            | j. pozabiti   |
| 12. to teach         | _____            | k. pustiti    |
| 13. to forgive       | _____            | l. zaslužiti  |
| 14. to lose          | _____            | m. rabiti     |
| 15. to allow, to let | _____            | n. paziti     |
| 16. to greet         | _____            | o. slišati    |
| 17. to watch         | _____            | p. voziti     |
| 18. to earn          | _____            | r. pozdraviti |
| 19. to order         | _____            | s. živeti     |
| 20. to wish          | _____            | š. videti     |
| 21. to tell          | _____            | t. ponoviti   |
| 22. to forget        | _____            | u. moliti     |
| 23. to drive         | _____            | v. stati      |
| 24. to invite        | _____            | z. posoditi   |
| 25. to study         | _____            | ž. spati      |

C. Read and translate into English -- Beri in prevedi v angleščino

1. Ali me slišiš? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Zakaj stojiš? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kdo govori? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali kadite? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ne, ne kadim. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Deklica rabi novo obleko. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Otroci hitijo v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Peter hodi v peti razred. \_\_\_\_\_

9. Ali nosiš očala? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Mama me zjutraj zbudi. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Povabim te na koncert. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Mama ljubi svoje otroke. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Oče je zelo bolan. Veliko trpi. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Koliko zaslužiš? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Ali se me spomnite? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Zvečer naredim domačo nalogo. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kdo vozi vaš avto? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Moja sestra se uči igrati klavir. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Mi živimo v Ameriki. \_\_\_\_\_
20. On ne zasluži veliko. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Zjutraj hočem spati. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Ali vidiš to sliko? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Kaj misliš? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Moj brat zna popraviti svoj avto. \_\_\_\_\_
25. On malo govori in veliko dela. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Kam hodijo vaši otroci v šolo? \_\_\_\_\_
27. Kdo rabi svinčnik? \_\_\_\_\_
28. Oče skrbi za svojo družino. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Gospa Kovač uči šesti razred. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Mama nas vedno spomni. \_\_\_\_\_
31. Vsak dan molim. \_\_\_\_\_
32. Kdo pazi njihove otroke? \_\_\_\_\_
33. Kje sediš? \_\_\_\_\_
34. Moramo potrpeti. \_\_\_\_\_
35. Nič ne rabim. \_\_\_\_\_
36. Moramo si izposoditi denar. \_\_\_\_\_
37. On ne deli rad. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Nočem vas motiti. \_\_\_\_\_
39. Prosim pripravite kosilo za tri! \_\_\_\_\_
40. Moramo se preseliti. \_\_\_\_\_
41. Ali rabite pomoč? \_\_\_\_\_
42. Niti malo noče spati. \_\_\_\_\_
43. Vedno se zbudim ponoči. \_\_\_\_\_
44. Ne pozabite se učiti! \_\_\_\_\_

- 45. Nočemo se preseliti. \_\_\_\_\_
- 46. Nič se ne bojim. \_\_\_\_\_
- 47. Kmalu se pozdravi! \_\_\_\_\_
- 48. Nič ne vidim. \_\_\_\_\_
- 49. S kom govoriš? \_\_\_\_\_
- 50. Ali vas motimo? \_\_\_\_\_

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovensčino

- 1. I don't hear well. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. He smokes too much. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. We see the picture. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. They pray on Sundays. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. She tells me this. \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Do you speak Slovenian? (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. I earn a little. \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. She talks too much. \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. I wish to say "Excuse me." \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. I don't drive. \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. She sleeps in school. \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. I wake up in the morning. \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Do you see them? \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. I need the money. \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. Do you get this newspaper? (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. They walk on Saturdays. \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. I invite my friend. \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. I think much. \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. I am scared. \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. He doesn't speak English. \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. I don't remember. \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. We hear a beautiful song. \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. My father doesn't smoke. \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. I wish to forget this. \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. The children are sleeping. \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. You always forget. (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Where is he teaching? \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. What is he studying? \_\_\_\_\_

29. We must share. \_\_\_\_\_
30. You must hurry. (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
31. I must get new glasses. \_\_\_\_\_
32. I don't want to stand. \_\_\_\_\_
33. I like to sleep. \_\_\_\_\_
34. You must be patient. (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
35. I see Mrs. Gornik. \_\_\_\_\_
36. Mary wears glasses. \_\_\_\_\_
37. It is raining. I need a \_\_\_\_\_  
raincoat and an umbrella. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Do you like to walk? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
39. No, I prefer to drive. \_\_\_\_\_
40. Mother is teaching Ann to \_\_\_\_\_  
cook and sew. \_\_\_\_\_
41. I need a pen. Do you have it? \_\_\_\_\_
42. I am learning to speak Slovenian. \_\_\_\_\_
43. The children walk to school. \_\_\_\_\_
44. Mother is cleaning the house. \_\_\_\_\_
45. Do you hear them? (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
46. Get well soon! (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
47. I am not afraid. \_\_\_\_\_
48. I often think of you. \_\_\_\_\_
49. This doesn't bother me at all. \_\_\_\_\_
50. I am worried. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Let's conjugate the following verbs -- Spregajmo sledeče glagole

SLIŠATI -- TO HEAR

SEDETI -- TO SIT

BATI SE -- TO BE  
AFRAID

(jaz) _____	_____	_____
(ti) _____	_____	_____
(on, ona, ono) _____	_____	_____
(midva) _____	_____	_____
(vidva) _____	_____	_____
(onadva) _____	_____	_____
(mi) _____	_____	_____
(vi) _____	_____	_____
(oni) _____	_____	_____



### III. READING -- BERILO

Imam slabe oči. Ne vidim dobro. Rabim nova očala. Kmalu jih moram dobiti. Zdravnik pravi: "Kupite jih! Zelo slabe oči imate!"

Ali morate vedno nositi očala?

Ne, samo kadar berem ali pišem ali kadar delam kaj važnega.

Ali radi nosite očala?

Ne, nič rad jih ne nosim. Zelo me motijo. Večkrat jih tudi kje pozabim ali zgubim.

Paziti in skrbeti moramo na svoje oči. Ne vemo, kaj imamo, če imamo zdrave oči.

Translate orally the above reading into English. Encircle all the verbs in the above reading!

### IV. A SHORT POEM -- KRATKA PESMICA

V šolo, našo šolo	To school, our school
radi pohitimo,	We gladly hasten,
v šoli, naši šoli	At school, our school
pridno se učimo.	We study diligently.
Kdor rad v šolo hodi,	Whoever likes to go to school,
mного ve in zna,	Knows a lot,
znanje pa je boljše	And knowledge is far better
kakor kup zlata!	Than a pile of gold!

## LESSON TWENTY-ONE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Relatives -- Sorodniki

sorodnik	(sorodnica - f.)	--	relative
starsi	(pl.)	--	parents
mož	(sopro <sup>g</sup> )	--	husband
žena	(sopro <sup>ga</sup> )	--	wife
ata	(o <sup>č</sup> e)	--	father
atek	(o <sup>č</sup> ka)	--	daddy
mama	(ma <sup>t</sup> i)	--	mother
mamica	(ma <sup>m</sup> i)	--	mommy

sin	-- son
hč <u>er</u> ka (hči)	-- daughter
ot <u>ro</u> k, ot <u>ro</u> ci	-- child, children
dru <u>ž</u> ina	-- family
brat	-- brother
se <u>s</u> tra	-- sister
te <u>t</u> a	-- aunt
str <u>i</u> c	-- uncle
se <u>s</u> trič <u>n</u> a	-- cousin (female)
brat <u>r</u> anec	-- cousin (male)
neč <u>a</u> k	-- nephew
neč <u>a</u> kinja	-- niece
stari <u>a</u> ta (stari <u>o</u> če or dedek)	-- grandfather
stara <u>m</u> ama ( <u>b</u> abica)	-- grandmother
vnuk	-- grandson
vnuk <u>i</u> nja	-- granddaughter
vnuk <u>i</u>	-- grandchildren
tas <u>t</u>	-- father-in-law
tas <u>č</u> a	-- mother-in-law
z <u>e</u> t	-- son-in-law
sn <u>a</u> ha	-- daughter-in-law
svak	-- brother-in-law
svak <u>i</u> nja	-- sister-in-law
oč <u>i</u> m	-- stepfather
mač <u>e</u> ha	-- stepmother
past <u>o</u> rek	-- stepson
past <u>o</u> rka	-- stepdaughter
zaroč <u>e</u> nec	-- fiance
zaroč <u>e</u> nka	-- fiancée

Other words -- Druge besede

vd <u>o</u> vec	-- widower
vd <u>o</u> va	-- widow
fiz <u>i</u> k	-- physicist
ke <u>m</u> ik	-- chemist
ke <u>m</u> ija	-- chemistry
pis <u>a</u> telj	-- writer
gimn <u>a</u> zija or sred <u>n</u> ja š <u>o</u> la	-- high school (secondary school)
odras <u>e</u> l, odras <u>a</u> la, odras <u>l</u> o	-- grown up, adult
odras <u>l</u> i	-- adults
poroč <u>e</u> n, a, o	-- married
star, a, o	-- old
starej <u>š</u> i, a, e	-- older
najstarej <u>š</u> i, a, e	-- oldest
mlad, a, o	-- young
mlaj <u>š</u> i, a, e	-- younger
najmlaj <u>š</u> i, a, e	-- youngest
rad bi bil... rada bi bila	-- would like to be
rad bi post <u>a</u> l, rada bi post <u>a</u> la	-- would like to become
je um <u>r</u> l (umr <u>a</u> )	-- he or she died
so um <u>r</u> li	-- they died

včasih	-- sometimes
še	-- still, yet
že	-- already
oba	-- both

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Kje živijo vaši starši?	Where do your parents live?
Ali tvoji (vaši) starši še živijo?	Are your parents still living?
Mama še živi. Oče še živi.	(My) mother is still living. (My) father is still living.
Oba še živita.	Both of them are still living.
Mama je že umrla. Oče je že umrl.	(My) mother died already. (My) father died already.
Koliko bratov (sester, stricev, tet, vnukov, otrok) imaš (imate)?	How many brothers (sisters, uncles, aunts, grandchildren, children) do you have?
Koliko oseb je v vaši družini?	How many persons are there in your family?
Samo trije smo.	There are only three of us.
Štirje smo.	There are four of us.
Pet nas je.	There are five of us.
Osem nas je.	There are eight of us.
Ta poklic me zelo veseli.	This profession appeals to me very much.
Ne hodim več v službo.	I no longer go to work.
Starši nam vedno želijo vse najboljše.	(Our) parents always wish the best for us.
v naši družini	in our family
po policu	by profession; by occupation

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. After the expression "koliko" and after number five and above, the genitive plural must be used in Slovenian. Since we didn't study the genitive case yet, try to remember the following nouns in the genitive plural form:

brat	-- bratov	teta	-- tet
sestra	-- sester	stric	-- stricev
vnuk	-- vnukov	bratranec	-- bratrancev
sin	-- sinov	sestrična	-- sestričen
hčerka	-- hčerk	otrok	-- otrok

Examples:

Imam šest bratrancev.

I have six (boy) cousins.

Ana ima osem sestričen.

Ann has eight (girl) cousins.

Stara mama ima devet vnukov.

(My) grandmother has nine grandchildren.

Koliko tet in stricev imaš?

How many aunts and uncles do you have?

Imam tri tete in dva strica.

I have three aunts and two uncles.

Imam pet tet.

I have five aunts.

2. As we have already mentioned, the little word "pa" is a flavoring particle. It is often translated as "and," and occasionally also as "however."

II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Let's review possessive pronouns! Translate into English!  
Ponovimo svojilne zaimke! Prevedite v angleščino!

1. tvoj prijatelj \_\_\_\_\_
2. naša učiteljica \_\_\_\_\_
3. moja prijateljica \_\_\_\_\_
4. njegov bratranec \_\_\_\_\_
5. njen stric \_\_\_\_\_
6. njihova hiša \_\_\_\_\_
7. vaš nečak \_\_\_\_\_
8. naš stari ata \_\_\_\_\_
9. tvoj brat \_\_\_\_\_
10. njegova žena \_\_\_\_\_
11. moje knjige \_\_\_\_\_
12. njihova hiša \_\_\_\_\_
13. njena soba \_\_\_\_\_
14. najina teta \_\_\_\_\_
15. vaša družina \_\_\_\_\_
16. njegov stol \_\_\_\_\_
17. njen plašč \_\_\_\_\_
18. moja domača naloga \_\_\_\_\_
19. njegovo dekle \_\_\_\_\_
20. njihovi starši \_\_\_\_\_
21. njeno krilo \_\_\_\_\_
22. njihove igrače \_\_\_\_\_
23. tvoje sestrične \_\_\_\_\_
24. naši starši \_\_\_\_\_
25. moji sorodniki \_\_\_\_\_
26. naši prijatelji \_\_\_\_\_
27. njena teta \_\_\_\_\_
28. njegova nečakinja \_\_\_\_\_
29. njen mož \_\_\_\_\_
30. vajina stara mama \_\_\_\_\_
31. njegova snaha \_\_\_\_\_
32. njihovi otroci \_\_\_\_\_
33. njihovi vnuki \_\_\_\_\_

34. njegovi učenci \_\_\_\_\_  
35. njen tast \_\_\_\_\_

B. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Moj oče je že umrl. \_\_\_\_\_  
2. Moja mama je vdova. \_\_\_\_\_  
3. Moji starši živijo v Ameriki. \_\_\_\_\_  
4. Njegova stara mama je v bolnici. \_\_\_\_\_  
5. Ali je Ana vaša sestra? \_\_\_\_\_  
6. Ne, ona je moja sestrična. \_\_\_\_\_  
7. Ne, ona je moja svakinja. \_\_\_\_\_  
8. Kdo je ta gospa? \_\_\_\_\_  
9. Ona je njena tašča. \_\_\_\_\_  
10. Kaj dela vaš nečak? \_\_\_\_\_  
11. On uči kemijo na gimnaziji. \_\_\_\_\_  
12. Peter študira medicino. \_\_\_\_\_  
13. Rad bi postal zdravnik. \_\_\_\_\_  
14. Ali je vaša snaha Slovenka? \_\_\_\_\_  
15. Kje dela vaš zet? \_\_\_\_\_  
16. On je kemik. Dela pri  
tvrdki (kompaniji) Ford. \_\_\_\_\_  
17. Ali je to njena nečakinja?  
Ne, to je njena hčerka. \_\_\_\_\_  
18. Moj bratranec je fizik. \_\_\_\_\_  
19. Moja sestra je že poročena. \_\_\_\_\_  
20. Ta film je samo za odrasle. \_\_\_\_\_  
21. Gospa Kotnik ima enajst vnukov. \_\_\_\_\_  
22. Njena svakinja je letos umrla. \_\_\_\_\_  
23. Moji bratrance in sestrične  
v Sloveniji že dobro  
govorijo angleško. \_\_\_\_\_  
24. Njen stric je vdovec. \_\_\_\_\_  
25. Moja sestra je njena prijateljica. \_\_\_\_\_  
26. Dobri starši imajo dobre otroke. \_\_\_\_\_  
27. V naši družini nas je sedem. \_\_\_\_\_  
28. Koliko imaš bratov in sester? \_\_\_\_\_

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Her uncle is my teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Your mother is young and pretty. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Our family is small. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Their children are well behaved. \_\_\_\_\_
5. His grandson is a doctor. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Your niece is a nice girl. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Her aunt is in the hospital. \_\_\_\_\_
8. How many brothers and sisters  
do you have? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
9. Their son is a chemist. \_\_\_\_\_
10. His mother-in-law is ill. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Your sister-in-law is a good  
teacher. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Her father-in-law is a good  
lawyer. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Their daughter-in-law is a nurse. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Our grandmother cooks and bakes  
very well. \_\_\_\_\_
15. His niece is a good secretary. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Her nephew is a physicist. \_\_\_\_\_
17. My cousin swims very well. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Their grandchildren are good  
students. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Our relatives are coming. \_\_\_\_\_
20. My brother likes football. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Her cousin is an architect. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Her stepmother is a good woman. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Are you still working? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
24. I know already. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Who is the youngest? \_\_\_\_\_
26. I am the oldest. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Who is older, you or I? \_\_\_\_\_
28. Mary is the youngest. \_\_\_\_\_
29. She would like to be a teacher. \_\_\_\_\_

30. He would like to become a \_\_\_\_\_  
doctor.

### III. TWO READINGS -- DVE BERILI

#### Naša družina

Naša družina je majhna. Imam očeta in mamo in samo eno sestro. Oče je arhitekt. Mama je gospodinja. Sestra hodi v gimnazijo. Rada bi postala učiteljica. Jaz hodim pa v šesti razred. Rad bi postal fizik. Zelo me veseli ta poklic.

\* \* \*

Naša družina je velika. Sedem nas je: oče, mama in pet otrok. Trije otroci so že odrasli in so že poročeni. Moj naj- starejši brat je inženir. Njegova žena je bolniška sestra. Imata že tri majhne otroke. Živijo v New Yorku. Včasih jih obiščemo. Moja starejša sestra Ana je učiteljica v Clevelandu. Uči prvi razred. Njen mož je profesor kemije. Nimata še nič otrok. Moja druga sestra Marija je tajnica. Zdaj ima majhno dete in ne hodi več v službo. Njen mož je zdravnik. Peter in jaz sva pa še doma. Peter hodi na univerzo. Je zelo dober študent. Postal bi rad advokat. Jaz sem pa najmlajši. Hodim še v gimnazijo. Rad bi postal pisatelj. Zelo rad pišem in berem dobre knjige. Moji starši so zelo dobri. Vedno nam želijo vse najboljše.

Translate orally the above readings and answer in Slovenian  
the following questions based on the second reading

1. Kakšna je naša družina? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Koliko nas je? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ali je kdo poročen? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kaj je moj najstarejši brat po poklicu? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj je njegova žena po poklicu? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ali imata otroke? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kje živijo? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ali jih obiščemo? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kdo je Ana? Kje živi? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj ona dela? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kaj je njen mož po  
poklicu? \_\_\_\_\_

12. Ali imata kaj otrok? (kaj - any) \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kdo je Marija? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Zakaj Marija ne hodi v službo? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kaj je Marija po poklicu? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kaj je njen mož po poklicu? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kdo je še doma? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kaj dela Peter? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Kaj bo postal? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kam hodim jaz? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Kaj rad delam? \_\_\_\_\_
22. Kaj bi jaz rad postal? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Kakšni so moji starši? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Kaj nam vedno želijo? \_\_\_\_\_

Answer the following questions about your own family  
Odgovorite na vprašanja o svoji družini

1. Ali je tvoja družina majhna ali velika? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Koliko oseb je v tvoji družini? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Koliko otrok je v tvoji družini? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali tvoji starši še živijo? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ali tvoji stari starši še živijo? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Koliko bratov in sester imaš? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Koliko imaš stricev in tet? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Koliko imaš bratrancev in sestričen? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Ali tvoji starši govorijo slovensko? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ali v tvoji družini radi berete? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kako se v tvoji družini zabavate? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ali se imate radi? \_\_\_\_\_

Write five sentences about your own family -- Napišite pet stavkov  
o svoji družini

---



---



---



---



---



## LESSON TWENTY-TWO

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### "NE" Conjugation Verbs

dvigniti	(dvignem)
izginiti	(izginem)
obrniti	(obrnem)
ostati	(ostanem)
poriniti	(porinem)
postati	(postanem)
potegniti	(potegnem)
ugasniti	(ugasnem)
vrniti	(vrnem)
vstati	(vstanem)
začeti	(začnem)

#### Glagoli spregatve "NE"

-- to lift (I lift)
-- to disappear, to vanish (I vanish)
-- to turn, to turn over (I turn)
-- to stay, to remain (I stay)
-- to push, to shove (I push)
-- to become (I become)
-- to pull (I pull)
-- to turn off, to extinguish (I...)
-- to return, to pay back (I return)
-- to get up (I get up)
-- to begin (I begin)

#### "JE" Conjugation Verbs

briti se	(se brijem)
jesti	(jem)
peti	(pojem)
piti	(pijem)
pogreti	(pogrejem)
peljati	(peljem)
peljati se	(se peljem)
poslati	(pošljem)
pomiti	(pomijem)
potovati	(potujem)
potrebovati	(potrebujem)
praznovati	(praznujem)
stanovati	(stanujem)
napredovati	(napredujem)
svetovati	(svetujem)
šteti	(štejem)
skriti	(skrijem)
pokriti	(pokrijem)
naliti	(nalijem)
politi	(polijem)
zaviti	(zavijem)
odviti	(odvijem)

#### Glagoli spregatve "JE"

-- to shave (I shave)
-- to eat (I eat)
-- to sing (I sing)
-- to drink (I drink)
-- to warm up, to heat (I warm up)
-- to drive somebody (I drive)
-- to ride (I ride)
-- to send (I send)
-- to wash dishes, floors, etc. (I...)
-- to travel (I travel)
-- to need (I need)
-- to celebrate (I celebrate)
-- to reside, to dwell, to live (I...)
-- to make progress, to advance (I...)
-- to advise, to recommend (I advise)
-- to count (I count)
-- to hide (I hide)
-- to cover (I cover)
-- to pour in (I pour)
-- to spill (I spill)
-- to wrap (I wrap)
-- to unwrap, to unwind (I unwrap)

#### Other words -- Druge besede

obletnica	(f.)	-- anniversary
poroka	(f.)	-- wedding
posoda	(f.)	-- dish, dishes
praznik	(m.)	-- holiday
Božič	(m.)	-- Christmas
Velika noč	(f.)	-- Easter
božični prazniki	(m. pl.)	-- Christmas holidays
rojstni dan	(m.)	-- birthday
god	(m.)	-- name day
avtobus	(m.)	-- bus
šolski avtobus	(m.)	-- school bus

skupaj	-- together
ko	-- when
pridno	-- diligently
lepo	-- beautifully, nicely

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Prosim, ugasni (ugasnite) luč!	Please turn off the light!
Prosim, prižgi (prižgite) luč!	Please turn on the light!
Kje stanuješ (stanujete)?	Where do you live?
Kaj ješ (jeste)?	What are you eating?
Zakaj nočes (nočete) jesti?	Why don't you want to eat?
Zakaj nič ne ješ (jeste)?	Why aren't you eating anything?
Ne smem toliko jesti.	I must not eat so much.
Starši praznujejo deseto obletnico poroke.	(Our) parents are celebrating their tenth wedding anniversary.
Gospod in gospa Kovač praznujeta zlato poroko.	Mr. and Mrs. Kovač are celebrating their golden wedding anniversary.
Ali rad (rada) potuješ?	Do you like to travel? (Fam.)
Ali radi potujete?	Do you like to travel? (F.)
Lepo poješ (pojete).	You sing beautifully.
Hitro napreduješ (napredujete).	You are getting ahead rapidly.

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. Relatively speaking, not too many verbs belong to the --ne and the --je conjugations. The present stem of most of these verbs is irregular. Be sure to study both verb forms when studying the vocabulary.

2. Let us conjugate the verb PETI (TO SING):

(jaz)	poj <sup>em</sup>	-- I sing or I am singing
(ti)	poješ	-- you sing or you are singing
(on, ona, ono)	poje	-- he, she, it sings or is singing
(midva, midve)	poj <sup>eva</sup>	-- we two sing or are singing
(vidva, vidve)	poj <sup>eta</sup>	-- you two sing or are singing
(onadva, onidve)	poj <sup>eta</sup>	-- they two sing or are singing
(mi, me)	poj <sup>emo</sup>	-- we sing or we are singing
(vi, ve)	poj <sup>ete</sup>	-- you sing or you are singing
(oni, one, ona)	poj <sup>ejo</sup> or pojo	-- they sing or they are singing

3. The verb JESTI (TO EAT) is slightly irregular in the present tense. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
jem	jeva	jemo
ješ	jesta	jeste
je*	jesta	jejo or jedo

\*"je" can mean both "he, she, it eats" or "he, she, it is" depending on the pronunciation of the final "e" and on the context. For example:

Peter j<sup>è</sup> tukaj.

Peter is here.

Peter j<sup>é</sup> kruh.

Peter is eating bread.

## II. EXERCISES -- VAJE

### A. Read and translate -- Beri in prevedi

1. Danes ostanem doma. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Ali rad ješ jajca? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Zvečer ugasnem luč in zaspim. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kdaj začneš delati? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Dete pije mleko. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ali radi potujete? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj ješ zjutraj? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Zakaj nič ne piješ? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Mama rada pije črno kavo. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Oče se brije vsako jutro. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Darilo moram še zaviti. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Mi radi pojemo slovenske pesmi. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kaj vi svetujete? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kadar potujem, sem vedno utrujen. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Pijem vroč čaj. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Ta deklica je stara pet let in \_\_\_\_\_  
zna šteti do petdeset. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Otroci pijejo mleko in jejo \_\_\_\_\_  
piškote za malico. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Če zjutraj ne jem, postanem \_\_\_\_\_  
kmalu lačen. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Knjige moraš vrniti. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Če ne pazim, polijem mleko. \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

- |                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. we travel _____        | 2. I don't eat _____           |
| 3. she sends _____        | 4. he hides _____              |
| 5. they celebrate _____   | 6. we sing _____               |
| 7. you count (sin.) _____ | 8. we wrap _____               |
| 9. he drives _____        | 10. we live _____              |
| 11. they pull _____       | 12. I push _____               |
| 13. you stay (pl.) _____  | 14. I become _____             |
| 15. we begin _____        | 16. he shaves _____            |
| 17. they send _____       | 18. you are singing (F.) _____ |

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. He drinks coffee and I drink \_\_\_\_\_  
tea. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Do you eat breakfast every \_\_\_\_\_  
morning? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Where do you eat lunch? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
4. We must begin soon. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Who is singing? \_\_\_\_\_
6. My parents like to travel. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Where do you live? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
8. She counts well. \_\_\_\_\_
9. My aunt sends gifts for \_\_\_\_\_  
Christmas. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Children must drink milk. \_\_\_\_\_
11. My mother hides the cookies. \_\_\_\_\_
12. The students are progressing well. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Please turn on the light in \_\_\_\_\_  
the kitchen! \_\_\_\_\_
14. I must return the books. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Mother is warming up the dinner. \_\_\_\_\_
16. At noon I become hungry. \_\_\_\_\_
17. My father gets up and shaves. \_\_\_\_\_
18. We celebrate Christmas on \_\_\_\_\_  
December 25th. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Please turn off the radio! \_\_\_\_\_
20. We are staying here today. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Conjugate the following verbs -- Spregaj sledeče glagole

	<u>PETI</u>	<u>VSTATI</u>	<u>POSLATI</u>	<u>POTOVATI</u>	<u>JESTI</u>
(jaz)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(ti)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(on, ona, ono)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(midva)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(vidva)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

	<u>PETI</u>	<u>VSTATI</u>	<u>POSLATI</u>	<u>POTOVATI</u>	<u>JESTI</u>
(onadva)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(mi)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(vi)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
(oni)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

E. Match -- Dajte skupaj

1. to begin	_____	a. vr <u>n</u> iti
2. to eat	_____	b. p <u>e</u> ti
3. to pull	_____	c. stanov <u>a</u> ti
4. to make progress	_____	č. pom <u>i</u> ti posodo
5. to recommend	_____	d. pol <u>i</u> ti
6. to count	_____	e. post <u>a</u> ti
7. to hide	_____	f. ost <u>a</u> ti
8. to drink	_____	g. zav <u>i</u> ti
9. to turn off	_____	h. posl <u>a</u> ti
10. to reside	_____	i. pogre <u>t</u> i
11. to lift	_____	j. napredov <u>a</u> ti
12. to travel	_____	k. se pelj <u>a</u> ti
13. to wash dishes	_____	l. zač <u>e</u> ti
14. to shave	_____	m. potegn <u>i</u> ti
15. to celebrate	_____	n. skr <u>i</u> ti
16. to spill	_____	o. vst <u>a</u> ti
17. to sing	_____	p. j <u>e</u> sti
18. to become	_____	r. potov <u>a</u> ti
19. to return	_____	s. dvign <u>i</u> ti
20. to stay	_____	š. svetov <u>a</u> ti
21. to wrap	_____	t. š <u>t</u> eti
22. to warm up	_____	u. p <u>i</u> ti
23. to ride	_____	v. briti se
24. to get up	_____	z. praznov <u>a</u> ti
25. to send	_____	ž. ugasn <u>i</u> ti

III. READING -- BERILO

Mala Micka je pridna deklica. Zjutraj vstane že ob sedmih in začne delati. Pokrije mizo in pripravi zajtrk. Pokliče očka.

Očka vstane in se začne briti. Skupaj jesta zajtrk. Očka pije črno kavo in Micka pije čaj. Ko gre očka v službo, Micka še ostane v kuhinji in pomije posodo. Pokrije kruh na mizi, ugasne luč in gre v šolo. V šolo se pelje s šolskim avtobusom. Letos hodi že v peti razred. V šoli se pridno uči in zelo lepo napreduje.

Answer the following questions based on the above reading. Encircle also all the verbs

1. Kakšna deklica je Micka? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kdaj vstane zjutraj? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kaj pripravi? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kaj naredi očka, ko vstane? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj delata skupaj? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj pije očka in kaj pije Micka? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj naredi Micka, ko gre očka \_\_\_\_\_  
v službo? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ali Micka hodi v šolo? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kako pride Micka v šolo? \_\_\_\_\_
10. V kateri razred hodi Micka? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kako se Micka uči? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kako Micka napreduje v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON TWENTY-THREE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

prt	-- tablecloth
pribor	-- silverware
nož	-- knife
krožnik	-- plate
kozarec	-- glass
paper	-- pepper
sladkor	-- sugar
desert	-- dessert
sladoled	-- ice cream
čaj	-- tea
hladilnik	-- refrigerator
štedilnik	-- stove
telefon	-- telephone
prah	-- dust

tek	-- appetite
spominek or spominček	-- souvenir, keepsake
lonec	-- pot
stroj	-- machine
stroj za pomivanje posode	-- dishwasher
<u>Feminine -- Ženski spol</u>	
vaza	-- vase
oseba	-- person
servieta or prtiček (m.)	-- napkin
žlica	-- spoon
čajna žlica or žlička	-- teaspoon
vilice (always plural)	-- fork or forks
skodelica or čaša	-- cup
skleda	-- bowl
solata	-- salad, lettuce
posoda	-- dish, dishes in general
posodica	-- a small dish or container
juha (colloquial: župa, župca)	-- soup
zelenjava	-- vegetable or vegetables
kozica	-- frying pan
razglednica	-- postcard (usually a picture postcard)
metla	-- broom
smetišnica	-- dustpan
sol	-- salt
ponev	-- pan
<u>Neuter -- Srednji spol</u>	
meso	-- meat
pecivo	-- pastry
sadje	-- fruit
vino	-- wine
pivo	-- beer
stranišče	-- lavatory, washroom, restroom
<u>Verbs -- Glagoli</u>	
počutiti se (počutim se)	-- to feel (I feel or I am feeling)
večerjati (večerjam)	-- to eat supper (I eat or I am eating supper)
pripraviti (pripravim)	-- to prepare, to get ready (I prepare or I am getting ready)
pripraviti mizo (pripravim mizo)	-- to set the table (I set or I am setting the table)
servirati (serviram)	-- to serve, to dish out (I serve or I am serving)
pomiti posodo (pomijem posodo)	-- to wash dishes (I wash dishes or I am washing dishes)
brisati (brišem)	-- to wipe (I wipe or I am wiping)
pobrisati (pobrišem)	-- to wipe up (I wipe up or I am wiping up)
brisati prah (brišem prah)	-- to dust (I dust or I am dusting)

č <u>i</u> stiti (č <u>i</u> stim)	-- to clean (I clean or I am cleaning)
poč <u>i</u> stiti (poč <u>i</u> stim)	-- to clean up, to clean thoroughly (I clean up or I am cleaning up)
ri <u>b</u> ati (ri <u>b</u> am)	-- to scrub (I scrub or I am scrubbing)
pori <u>b</u> ati (pori <u>b</u> am)	-- to scrub up (I scrub or I am scrubbing up)
pome <u>s</u> ti or pome <u>t</u> ati (pome <u>t</u> em or pome <u>t</u> am)	-- to sweep (I sweep or I am sweeping)

### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

sit, s <u>i</u> ta, s <u>i</u> to	-- full (not hungry)
zadovol <u>j</u> en, zadovol <u>j</u> na, o	-- satisfied, content
pokvar <u>j</u> en, pokvar <u>j</u> ena, o	-- broken, spoiled, damaged, ruined, out of order

### Prepositions -- Predlogi

na	-- on
v	-- in or to
z or s	-- with
pred	-- before, in front of
po	-- after
pri	-- by, at
ob	-- at (usually referring to time)
ob šestih	-- at six o'clock
pri m <u>i</u> zi	-- at the table
na m <u>i</u> zi	-- on the table
na s <u>r</u> edi m <u>i</u> ze	-- in the middle of the table
na š <u>t</u> edilniku	-- on the stove
v pe <u>č</u> i	-- in the oven
v hl <u>a</u> dilniku	-- in the refrigerator
v dru <u>ž</u> ini	-- in the family
na desni s <u>t</u> rani	-- on the right side
na levi s <u>t</u> rani	-- on the left side
pred vs <u>a</u> ko ose <u>b</u> o	-- in front of each person
pred ve <u>č</u> erjo	-- before supper
po ve <u>č</u> erji	-- after supper
pri nas	-- at our house; by us
pri vas	-- at your house; by you

### Other words -- Druge besede

vsi	-- everybody, all
vse	-- everything, all
najprej	-- first of all, at first
potem or nato	-- then, after that
nazadnje	-- finally, at last
spet or zopet	-- again
že	-- already
tudi	-- also
večkrat	-- many times, often, frequently
včasih	-- sometimes
tako	-- so, in this manner
če	-- if



da -- that  
 tako da (zato da) -- so that

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Kje lahko kupim razglednice?	Where can I buy postcards?
Kje lahko kupim spominke?	Where can I buy souvenirs?
Kaj lahko naredim?	What can I do?
Kaj lahko naredim zate (za vas)?	What can I do for you?
Ali lahko kaj pomagam?	Can I help in any way?
Ali ti (vam) lahko kaj pomagam?	Can I help you in any way?
Ne morem ti (vam) pomagati.	I can't help you.
Kako se počutiš (počutite)?	How do you feel?
Dobro se počutim.	I feel good.
Krasno se počutim.	I feel great.
Ne počutim se dobro.	I don't feel good.
Danes se bolje počutim.	I feel better today.
Danes se veliko bolje počutim.	I feel much better today.
Kje je žensko stranišče?	Where is a ladies' restroom?
Kje je moško stranišče?	Where is a men's restroom?

MOŠKI

MEN

ŽENSKE (DAME)

WOMEN (LADIES)

NOTES -- OPOMBE

- In this lesson we have included some prepositional phrases. You will notice that the objects of prepositions have different endings. For the time being, simply study the prepositional phrases as they occur in the vocabulary because we shall study the prepositions in detail later on.
- As you will notice in this lesson, the prefix "po" when preceding a verb often gives it the meaning that the action is, or should be, thoroughly completed. For example:
 

čistiti	-- to clean
(jaz) čistim	-- I am cleaning
počistiti	-- to clean up
(jaz) počistim	-- I clean up

Kdo čisti pri vas? Who cleans at your house?  
 Vsak dan počistim svojo sobo. I clean up my own room daily.

We shall discuss this later much more thoroughly.

II. READING -- BERILO

Pri mizi

Vsak dan večerjamo ob šestih zvečer. Mama pripravi dobro večerjo. Marija pripravi mizo. Na mizi je lep, bel prt. Na sredi mize je vaza z rožami. Pred vsako osebo je pribor. Na desni strani sta dve žlici (ena velika in ena čajna) in nož. Na levi strani so vilice. Na sredi je krožnik. Vsaka oseba ima tudi

servieto, kozarec ali skodelico in majhno skledo za solato. Tudi posodice za sol, poper in sladkor so na mizi. Vsi smo lačni in imamo dober tek.

Mama servira zelo dobro večerjo. Najprej je juha, nato meso, zelenjava in solata. Nazadnje je desert: torta ali drugo pecivo, včasih tudi sladoled ali pa sadje. Pijemo tudi kavo, mleko ali čaj. Mama pije kavo, otroci pijejo mleko, oče ima pa najrajši vino ali pivo.

Po večerji moja sestra in jaz pomijeva posodo. Krožniki, skodelice, kozarci, žlice, vilice, noži, sklede, ponve, lonci, kozice -- vse je umazano! Jaz pomivam, moja sestra pa briše. Tudi hladilnik in štedilnik morava počistiti. Nazadnje vzameva metlo in smetišnico in pometeva tla. Tako je kuhinja spet čista in vsi smo siti, zadovoljni in veseli.

Answer the questions in complete sentences. The answers are in the above reading  
Odgovorite na vprašanja v stavkih. Odgovori so v berilu.

1. Kdaj večerjamo? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kaj pripravi mama? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kdo pripravi mizo? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kakšen je prt? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj je na sredi mize? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj je v vazi? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj je pred vsako osebo? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kaj je na desni? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kaj je na levi? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj je na sredi? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kaj ima še vsaka oseba? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kakšne posodice so tudi na mizi? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kako se počutimo pred večerjo? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kaj najprej jemo? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kaj jemo potem? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kaj imamo za desert? \_\_\_\_\_

17. Kaj pije mama? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kaj pijejo otroci? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Kaj oče najrajši pije? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kaj je umazano? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
21. Kdo bríše posodo? \_\_\_\_\_
22. Kaj morava tudi počistiti? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
23. Kaj vzameva za pomesti tla? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
24. Kakšna je spet kuhinja? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Kako se počutimo po večerji? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
26. Kdo pomiva in bríše posodo pri vas? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
27. Ali ti rad pomivaš in bríšeš posodo? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
28. Ali imate pri vas stroj za \_\_\_\_\_  
pomivanje posode? \_\_\_\_\_

### III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

#### A. Let's translate into English -- Prevedimo v angleščino

1. Kruh je v peči. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Pozimi večkrat jemo juho. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kdo spet kliče? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kako se danes počutiš? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ali je sladkor na mizi? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Pri nas večerjamo ob petih. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Ta stol je pokvarjen. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Oče ga mora popraviti. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Ali je mleko v hladilniku? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Pri nas vsi radi jemo zelenjavo. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Večerja je že na mizi. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ali imate nov štedilnik? \_\_\_\_\_

13. Kje je metla ? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Moram pomesti tla v kuhinji. \_\_\_\_\_
15. V naši družini je šest oseb. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Oče pride ob šestih. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Moram pobrisati prah v \_\_\_\_\_  
dnevni sobi. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Rabim smetišnico. Ali veš, kje je? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Tukaj sta posodici za sol in \_\_\_\_\_  
popper. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Ali je ta krožnik čist? \_\_\_\_\_

B. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                  |               |                     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| 1. everything    | <u>č. vse</u> | a. <u>meso</u>      |
| 2. plate         | _____         | b. <u>sol</u>       |
| 3. bowl          | _____         | c. <u>vaza</u>      |
| 4. cup           | _____         | č. <u>vse</u>       |
| 5. knife         | _____         | d. <u>sladoled</u>  |
| 6. dishes        | _____         | e. <u>hladilnik</u> |
| 7. spoon         | _____         | f. <u>kozica</u>    |
| 8. wine          | _____         | g. <u>prt</u>       |
| 9. fruit         | _____         | h. <u>lonc</u>      |
| 10. salt         | _____         | i. <u>skleda</u>    |
| 11. vase         | _____         | j. <u>vilice</u>    |
| 12. pastry       | _____         | k. <u>štedilnik</u> |
| 13. refrigerator | _____         | l. <u>pivo</u>      |
| 14. glass        | _____         | m. <u>kozarec</u>   |
| 15. tablecloth   | _____         | n. <u>zelenjava</u> |
| 16. fork         | _____         | o. <u>popper</u>    |
| 17. beer         | _____         | p. <u>sadje</u>     |
| 18. meat         | _____         | r. <u>pribor</u>    |
| 19. stove        | _____         | s. <u>skodelica</u> |
| 20. pepper       | _____         | š. <u>nož</u>       |
| 21. ice cream    | _____         | t. <u>posoda</u>    |
| 22. pot          | _____         | u. <u>pecivo</u>    |
| 23. silverware   | _____         | v. <u>žlica</u>     |

24. vegetable \_\_\_\_\_  
 25. frying pan \_\_\_\_\_

z. vino  
 ž. krožnik

C. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. When do you eat supper? (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_
2. We eat supper at six o'clock. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Who washes dishes at your house? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
4. A beautiful white tablecloth \_\_\_\_\_  
 is on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
5. This is a beautiful vase. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Where is a spoon? Here it is. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I need a knife. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Is this glass clean? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Yes, all our glasses are clean. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
10. Do you like this soup? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
11. Yes, it is very good. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Pots and pans are on the stove. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
13. My sister sets the table. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Do you drink black coffee? ( F.) \_\_\_\_\_
15. Father likes to drink beer. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Do you have a fork? (sin.) \_\_\_\_\_
17. It is already on the table. \_\_\_\_\_
18. In the summer I like salad the \_\_\_\_\_  
 best. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Who scrubs the floor at your \_\_\_\_\_  
 house? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Sometimes my sister scrubs \_\_\_\_\_  
 the floor and sometimes I do. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Before supper I am hungry and \_\_\_\_\_  
 after supper I am full. \_\_\_\_\_
22. I drink black coffee only. \_\_\_\_\_
23. There are five of us in our \_\_\_\_\_  
 family. \_\_\_\_\_

24. On Saturdays my mother and I \_\_\_\_\_  
clean the house. \_\_\_\_\_
25. She dusts and I scrub the \_\_\_\_\_  
floor. \_\_\_\_\_
26. How do you feel today? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
27. I feel very good. \_\_\_\_\_
28. I don't feel good today. \_\_\_\_\_
29. I have a headache. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Where is a restroom, please? \_\_\_\_\_

IV. THE EXPRESSIONS OF ABILITY (CAN and CAN'T) -- LAHKO, NE MOREM

1. CAN is usually expressed in Slovenian with LAHKO and a regular verb form. "LAHKO" is an adverb and doesn't change.

Examples:

Kje lahko dobim časopis?	Where can I get the newspaper?
Kje lahko kupim razglednice?	Where can I buy postcards?
Ali mi lahko pomagáš?	Can you help me?
Ali grem lahko s tabo?	Can (may) I go with you?
Peter vas lahko pelje v bolnico.	Peter can drive you to the hospital.

"LAHKO" is used only in the positive and interrogative forms.

2. The negative form CAN'T is expressed with the verb MOČI which is always followed by an infinitive. MOČI is an irregular verb. It is conjugated as follows:

Singular -- Ednina

(jaz)	ne <u>morem</u>	-- I can't or I am not able
(ti)	ne <u>moreš</u>	-- you can't or you are not able
(on, ona, ono)	ne <u>more</u>	-- he, she, it can't or is not able

Dual -- Dvojina

(midva)	ne <u>moreva</u>	-- we(two) can't or are not able
(vidva)	ne <u>moreta</u>	-- you(two) can't or are not able
(onadva)	ne <u>moreta</u>	-- they(two) can't or are not able

Plural -- Množina

(mi)	ne <u>moremo</u>	-- we can't or we are not able
(vi)	ne <u>morete</u>	-- you can't or you are not able
(oni)	ne <u>morejo</u>	-- they can't or they are not able

Examples:

Danes ne <u>morem</u> priti.	I cannot come today.
Ne <u>moremo</u> vam pomagati.	We can't help you.
Oče ne <u>more</u> delati, ker je bolan.	Father can't work because he is ill.
Ne <u>morem</u> razumeti.	I can't understand.

3. Do not confuse the verb MOČI (MOREM) with the verb MORATI (MORAM).

Examples:

Moram dati.

-- I must give.

Ne morem dati.

-- I can't give.

Ona mora priti.

-- She must come.

Ona ne more priti.

-- She can't come.

Moram te poklicati.

-- I must call you.

Ne morem te poklicati,  
ker je telefon pokvarjen.

-- I can't call you because the  
telephone is out of order.

## V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

### A. Let's translate into English -- Prevedimo v angleščino

1. Ali grem lahko s tabo? \_\_\_\_\_

2. Kdo mi lahko pove, kje so  
moji ključi? \_\_\_\_\_

3. Ali otroci lahko vzamejo  
piškote pred večerjo? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Teta ne more priti. \_\_\_\_\_

5. Oče lahko to popravi. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Danes ne moremo plavati, ker  
dežuje. \_\_\_\_\_

7. Ali mi prosim lahko poveste,  
kje je cerkev? \_\_\_\_\_

8. Ali lahko kupim sladoled? \_\_\_\_\_

9. Ne morem se učiti, če radio  
igra. \_\_\_\_\_

10. On ne more jesti, ker je  
bolan. \_\_\_\_\_

11. Moram narediti domačo nalogo. \_\_\_\_\_

12. Če ne moreva priti oba,  
pridem samo jaz. \_\_\_\_\_

13. Peter še ne more govoriti  
slovensko, lahko pa že vse  
razume. \_\_\_\_\_

14. Ali lahko kaj pomagam? \_\_\_\_\_

15. Ne morem verjeti, da gremo  
poleti v Slovenijo. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Let's translate into Slovenian -- Prevedimo v slovenščino

1. Can I help in any way? \_\_\_\_\_
2. She can see. \_\_\_\_\_
3. I can't hear. \_\_\_\_\_
4. I cannot come. \_\_\_\_\_
5. They can't speak Slovenian. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Can you hear me? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
7. I can't go today. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Can she come? \_\_\_\_\_
9. I can wash the dishes after \_\_\_\_\_  
supper. \_\_\_\_\_
10. I can call you on Monday. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Can I buy this book? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Children must first do their \_\_\_\_\_  
homework, then they can play. \_\_\_\_\_
13. I cannot study before supper. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Where can I find nice souvenirs? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
15. I must ask you if I may have \_\_\_\_\_  
this picture. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
16. The doctor can't come today. \_\_\_\_\_
17. We can all do this. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Where can we buy postcards? \_\_\_\_\_
19. We can work if we are healthy. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
20. I can't sleep if I am hungry. \_\_\_\_\_
21. She can't work because she is ill. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
22. What can I do for you? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Why can't you write? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
24. My sister and I can dust and \_\_\_\_\_  
sweep the floor. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
25. I cannot sing because I have \_\_\_\_\_  
a sore throat. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



LESSON TWENTY-FOUR

REVIEW -- PONOVIŦEV

A. Translate the following everyday expressions into English --  
Prevedite sledeće vsakdanje izraze v angleščino

1. Hodim v peti razred. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sem v gimnaziji. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Grlo me boli. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Križ me boli. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ali govorite slovensko? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Nič se ne bojim. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kako se počutite? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ponovite, prosim! \_\_\_\_\_
9. On govori samo angleško. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Večkrat mislim nate. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Skrbim me. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ali vaši starši še živijo? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Zakaj noćeš jesti? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Mama je vdova. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Moj oće je že umrl. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Ali rad poješ? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Mi radi potujemo. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Ne počutim se dobro. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Prosim, prižgi luč! \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kje stanujete? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Kje lahko kupim spominčke? \_\_\_\_\_
22. Kje je stranišće? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Glava me boli. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Ali vam lahko pomagam? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Oće se že bolje počuti. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Dežuje. Rabim dežnik. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Sonće sije. Imamo prijetno  
vreme. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Trebuh me boli. Ne morem  
jesti. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Pozimi većkrat sneži. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Let us review the verbs -- Ponovimo glagole

Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                       |                        |                 |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. to move            | <u>l. se preseliti</u> | a. želeti       |
| 2. to reside, live    | _____                  | b. slišati      |
| 3. to get up          | _____                  | c. piti         |
| 4. to hear            | _____                  | č. pozabiti     |
| 5. to wish            | _____                  | d. trpeti       |
| 6. to forget          | _____                  | e. vstati       |
| 7. to hide            | _____                  | f. obrniti      |
| 8. to drink           | _____                  | g. se motiti    |
| 9. to suffer          | _____                  | h. učiti        |
| 10. to turn (over)    | _____                  | i. se učiti     |
| 11. to smoke          | _____                  | j. poslati      |
| 12. to teach          | _____                  | k. kaditi       |
| 13. to be mistaken    | _____                  | l. se preseliti |
| 14. to send           | _____                  | m. stanovati    |
| 15. to study          | _____                  | n. skriti       |
| 1. to hear            | <u>e. slišati</u>      | a. praznovati   |
| 2. to unwrap          | _____                  | b. potovati     |
| 3. to remember        | _____                  | c. ljubiti      |
| 4. to sleep           | _____                  | č. se vrniti    |
| 5. to pull            | _____                  | d. pokriti      |
| 6. to spill           | _____                  | e. slišati      |
| 7. to hurry           | _____                  | f. sedeti       |
| 8. to return          | _____                  | g. se spomniti  |
| 9. to travel          | _____                  | h. postati      |
| 10. to love           | _____                  | i. odviti       |
| 11. to stand          | _____                  | j. stati        |
| 12. to celebrate      | _____                  | k. spati        |
| 13. to become         | _____                  | l. hiteti       |
| 14. to sit, be seated | _____                  | m. politi       |
| 15. to cover          | _____                  | n. potegniti    |
| 16. to feel           | _____                  | o. imeti rad    |
| 17. to clean          | _____                  | p. pomesti      |
| 18. to sweep          | _____                  | r. počutiti     |
| 19. to like           | _____                  | s. čistiti      |

C. Put the following verbs into the forms indicated and translate  
Postavite te glagole v primerno obliko in prevedite

1.	želeti	jaz	želim	I wish
2.	pripraviti	mi		
3.	peti	vidva		
4.	začeti	on		
5.	ostati	ti		
6.	se bati	mi		
7.	dobiti	ona		
8.	se peljati	jaz		
9.	povabiti	oni		
10.	ponuditi	vi		
11.	poriniti	on		
12.	spomniti	midva		
13.	moliti	oni		
14.	pomiti	ona		
15.	šteti	mi		
16.	dvigniti	onadva		
17.	si izposoditi	ona		
18.	rabiti	jaz		
19.	skrbeti	vi		
20.	misliti	mi		
21.	kupiti	jaz		
22.	ugasniti	ti		
23.	napredovati	vi		
24.	se pozdraviti	on		
25.	zaspati	mi		
26.	se briti	on		
27.	pogreti	ona		
28.	zaslužiti	jaz		
29.	pomesti	ti		
30.	se peljati	mi		
31.	piti	midva		
32.	jesti	vi		
33.	potovati	mi		
34.	brisati	ona		

D. Write out the following numbers -- Izpišite sledeče številke

- |                |                 |               |       |
|----------------|-----------------|---------------|-------|
| 1. 50          | <u>petdeset</u> | 2. 13         | _____ |
| 3. 35          | _____           | 4. 100        | _____ |
| 5. 1000        | _____           | 6. 250        | _____ |
| 7. 85          | _____           | 8. 10         | _____ |
| 9. 21          | _____           | 10. 18        | _____ |
| 11. 1976       | _____           |               |       |
| 12. 1950       | _____           |               |       |
| 13. 65         | _____           | 14. one half  | _____ |
| 15. one fourth | _____           | 16. one third | _____ |
| 17. first      | _____           | 18. twentieth | _____ |
| 19. second     | _____           | 20. eight     | _____ |

E. Replace the underlined words with a pronoun -- Zamenjaj podčrtane besede z zaimkom

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Otro <u>k</u> ljubi <u>mamo</u> .  | Otro <u>k</u> _____ ljubi.       |
| 2. <u>Gospoda Kovača</u> vsi poznamo. Vsi _____ poznamo.                                      |                                  |
| 3. <u>Večkrat</u> vidimo <u>naše sorodnike</u> . <u>Večkrat</u> _____ vidimo.                 |                                  |
| 4. Vsak dan dobimo <u>časopis</u> . Vsak dan _____ dobimo.                                    |                                  |
| 5. Prijatelji čakajo <u>Petra in mene</u> . Prijatelji _____ čakajo.                          |                                  |
| 6. <u>Oče</u> pije <u>kavo</u> .  | <u>Oče</u> _____ pije.           |
| 7. <u>Zvečer</u> ugasnem <u>luč</u> .   | <u>Zvečer</u> _____ ugasnem.     |
| 8. <u>Mama</u> posluša <u>Marijo in Ano</u> , <u>Mama</u> _____ posluša.<br>kako lepo pojeta. |                                  |
| 9. Otroci prinesejo <u>domače naloge</u> v šolo.  | Otroci _____ prinesejo v šolo.   |
| 10. To je <u>moja sestra</u> .  | <u>Ali</u> _____ poznaš?         |
| 11. <u>Gospa Kovač</u> povabi <u>mojo sestro in mene</u> .                                    | <u>Gospa Kovač</u> _____ povabi. |

F. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. <u>Naši sorodniki</u> so <u>dobri</u> .<br><u>Radi jih imamo</u> . | _____ |
| 2. <u>Starši</u> nas <u>ljubijo</u> .                                 | _____ |
| 3. Vas ne poznamo. <u>Kako se pišete?</u>                             | _____ |
| 4. <u>Učiteljica</u> me <u>vpraša</u> , če rad <u>pojem</u> .         | _____ |

5. Če lahko gre<sup>s</sup>ta, vaju peljem \_\_\_\_\_  
z avtom. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Očeta boli križ. Moramo ga \_\_\_\_\_  
peljati v bolnico. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mislim nate vsak dan. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Moj oče vaju že pozna, mama \_\_\_\_\_  
pa še ne. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kje so moji ključi? Kdo jih ima? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Tomaž me vpraša, če ga vidim \_\_\_\_\_  
vsako jutro, ko gre v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Ali jih slišiš? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ali naju ne poznaš? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Lahko vas peljem, če želite. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Lahko te počakam, če hočeš. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Moram ga poklicati. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Moramo jih obiskati. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Moraš njo vprašati, ne njega. \_\_\_\_\_  
Ona mora vedeti. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Ali je to zame ali zanjo? \_\_\_\_\_
19. To je za vaju. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Zakaj si hud name? \_\_\_\_\_

F. Complete the following phrases -- Dokončaj sledeče izraze

1. mama in ata \_\_\_\_\_ (father)
2. brat in \_\_\_\_\_ (sister)
3. žena in \_\_\_\_\_ (husband)
4. sin in \_\_\_\_\_ (daughter)
5. otrok in \_\_\_\_\_ (family)
6. teta in \_\_\_\_\_ (uncle)
7. sestrična in \_\_\_\_\_ (male cousin)
8. nečak in \_\_\_\_\_ (niece)
9. vnuk in \_\_\_\_\_ (granddaughter)
10. tast in \_\_\_\_\_ (mother-in-law)
11. zet in \_\_\_\_\_ (daughter-in-law)
12. svak in \_\_\_\_\_ (sister-in-law)
13. stari ata in \_\_\_\_\_ (grandmother)

14. očim in \_\_\_\_\_ (stepmother)
15. pastorek in \_\_\_\_\_ (stepdaughter)
16. zaročenec in \_\_\_\_\_ (fiancee)
17. vdovec in \_\_\_\_\_ (widow)
18. živ in \_\_\_\_\_ (dead)
19. otroci in \_\_\_\_\_ (adults)
20. čaj in \_\_\_\_\_ (coffee)
21. nož in \_\_\_\_\_ (fork)
22. strop in \_\_\_\_\_ (floor)
23. šola in \_\_\_\_\_ (church)
24. papir in \_\_\_\_\_ (pencil)
25. učitelji in \_\_\_\_\_ (students)

G. Translate the words in parentheses -- Prevedite besede v oklepaju

1. Marija \_\_\_\_\_ ob petih. (sets the table)
2. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ dobro večerjo. (serves)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ so lepe rdeče rože. (In the middle of the table)
4. Kdo \_\_\_\_\_ kuhinjo po večerji? (cleans up)
5. Na desni strani sta dve \_\_\_\_\_. (spoons)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ imamo meso, mleko in maslo. (In the refrigerator)
7. Pred vsako osebo je \_\_\_\_\_. (plate)
8. Ana \_\_\_\_\_ posodo. (wipes)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ poribamo kuhinjo vsako soboto. (At our house)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ oseb je v vaši družini? (How many)
11. Rad jem \_\_\_\_\_. (fruit)
12. \_\_\_\_\_ je zdrava \_\_\_\_\_. (Lettuce, vegetable)
13. \_\_\_\_\_ priti. (I can't)
14. Za rojstni dan \_\_\_\_\_ vse sorodnike. (we invite)
15. \_\_\_\_\_ nas obiskati. (You must - plural)
16. Naša hiša je majhna. Moramo se \_\_\_\_\_. (move)
17. Naša \_\_\_\_\_ ima že tri \_\_\_\_\_. (grandmother, grandchildren)
18. V šoli moramo \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_. (sit, write)
19. To je lepa pesem. Zelo radi \_\_\_\_\_ pojemo. (it)
20. Danes se \_\_\_\_\_ dobro. \_\_\_\_\_ me boli. (I don't feel, head)

21. Najprej \_\_\_\_\_ juho. (we eat)
22. Ne morem \_\_\_\_\_, ker me \_\_\_\_\_ boli. (eat, throat)
23. Zjutraj se ata \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ zajtrk in \_\_\_\_\_  
v službo. (shaves, eats, goes)
24. V kozici je večerja. Pokrijem jo in jo \_\_\_\_\_. (I warm up)
25. \_\_\_\_\_ ob sedmih zjutraj. (I get up)
26. Otroci zjutraj radi \_\_\_\_\_. (like to sleep)
27. Tomaž dobro \_\_\_\_\_ na univerzi. (is progressing)
28. Če oče umre, \_\_\_\_\_ mama \_\_\_\_\_. (becomes, widow)
29. Če \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ dežnik. (it rains, I need)
30. Moja \_\_\_\_\_ uči na gimnaziji. (cousin)
31. Rabim nova \_\_\_\_\_. (eyeglasses)
32. On ima dobro \_\_\_\_\_. (stepmother)
33. Mi radi \_\_\_\_\_. (travel)
34. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ z mano? (can you fo - Fam.)
35. Te \_\_\_\_\_ so umazane. (fork)
36. Kaj \_\_\_\_\_ naredim? (can)
37. Samo \_\_\_\_\_ lahko pijejo \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_.  
(adults, beer, wine)
38. Koliko \_\_\_\_\_ na teden? (do you earn - F.)
39. Naš \_\_\_\_\_ je \_\_\_\_\_. (telephone, out of order)
40. Ne \_\_\_\_\_ te \_\_\_\_\_. (I can't call you.)
41. On \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_. (doesn't smoke and drink)
42. Koliko si \_\_\_\_\_? (How old are you?)
43. Če si zdrav, dobro \_\_\_\_\_. (you sleep - Fam.)
44. Marko hodi v \_\_\_\_\_. (eighth grade)
45. Pozdravite \_\_\_\_\_, če \_\_\_\_\_ vidite! (him)
46. Učiteljica pravi, da moramo \_\_\_\_\_ na nove klopi. (watch)
47. Vsi \_\_\_\_\_ denar, zato \_\_\_\_\_ delati. (need, must)
48. \_\_\_\_\_ povedati. (I am afraid)
49. Zakaj \_\_\_\_\_ z mano? (don't you speak - Fam.)
50. Ali tvoj stari ata še \_\_\_\_\_? (is living)
51. Tukaj \_\_\_\_\_.  
(we can buy souvenirs)
52. Mati \_\_\_\_\_ svoje otroke. (loves)
53. Nove \_\_\_\_\_ moramo večkrat \_\_\_\_\_.  
(words, repeat)

54. Vsak dan se \_\_\_\_\_ s šolskim avtobusom. (we ride)
55. Prosim, \_\_\_\_\_ . (turn on the light - Fam.)
56. Prosim \_\_\_\_\_ televizijo. (turn off - formal)
57. Zakaj nič \_\_\_\_\_? (don't eat - singular)
58. Kdo tako lepo \_\_\_\_\_? (sings)
59. Darilo moram \_\_\_\_\_ . (wrap)
60. Zakaj nič ne \_\_\_\_\_? (you don't write - familiar)
61. Ali \_\_\_\_\_? (Am I disturbing you?)
62. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ poznate? (them)
63. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ vidiš? (her)
64. To je \_\_\_\_\_ . (for you - plural)
65. Tukaj je tvoj svinčnik. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ rabiš? (it)
66. On je hud \_\_\_\_\_ . (angry at me)
67. On rad \_\_\_\_\_ vse. (share)
68. Za Božič \_\_\_\_\_ darila. (we get)
69. Kdaj \_\_\_\_\_ Zahvalni dan? (we celebrate)
70. Deklica rada \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ posodo. (wash and wipe)
71. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (lavatory)
72. Moj brat in jaz \_\_\_\_\_ vsak dan. (study)
73. Moja sestra in jaz \_\_\_\_\_ v šolo. (walk)
74. Peter in ti \_\_\_\_\_ nova plašča. (need)
75. Marija in Ana \_\_\_\_\_ kuhinjo. (are cleaning)

H. Answer the following questions -- Odgovori na sledeča vprašanja

1. Kako se pišeš? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Koliko si star (stara)? \_\_\_\_\_
3. V kateri razred hodiš? \_\_\_\_\_
4. V katero šolo hodiš? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kje stanuješ? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Koliko vas je v družini? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Koliko bratov in sester imaš? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Koliko tet in stricev imaš? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kaj rečeš, če kaj rabiš? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj rečeš, če kaj dobiš? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kaj rečeš, ko vstaneš? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kaj rečeš, ko greš spat? \_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON TWENTY-FIVE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Names -- Imena

<u>Janez</u>	( <u>Ivan</u> , <u>Ivo</u> , <u>Janezek</u> )	-- John, Johnny
<u>Marko</u>		-- Mark
<u>Tone</u>	( <u>Anton</u> , <u>Tonček</u> )	-- Anthony, Tony
<u>Tomaž</u>	( <u>Tomažek</u> )	-- Thomas
<u>Jože</u> , <u>Jožef</u>	( <u>Joško</u> )	-- Joe, Joseph
<u>Lojze</u>	( <u>Lojzek</u> )	-- Louis
<u>Miha</u>	( <u>Mihec</u> )	-- Michael, Mike
<u>France</u>	( <u>Franci</u> , <u>Franček</u> )	-- Frank
<u>Pavel</u>	( <u>Pavle</u> , <u>Pavelček</u> )	-- Paul
<u>Martin</u>	( <u>Tine</u> , <u>Martinček</u> )	-- Martin
<u>Edvard</u>	( <u>Edi</u> )	-- Edward, Ed
<u>Gregor</u>		-- Gregory, Greg
<u>Marija</u>	( <u>Mara</u> , <u>Mari</u> , <u>Marica</u> , <u>Micka</u> , <u>Mici</u> , <u>Mimi</u> , <u>Mija</u> , <u>Maja</u> , <u>Majda</u> , <u>Mojca</u> , <u>Manca</u> , <u>Minca</u> , <u>Minka</u> , <u>Marinka</u> , <u>Maruša</u> )	-- Mary, Maria, Marie (other popular Slovenian names derived from Mary)
<u>Marjeta</u>	( <u>Meta</u> , <u>Metka</u> , <u>Marjetica</u> , <u>Marjetka</u> )	Margaret, Margie
<u>Mila</u>	( <u>Milica</u> , <u>Milka</u> )	-- Emily, Millie
<u>Marta</u>		-- Martha
<u>Jožica</u>	( <u>Joža</u> , <u>Jožefa</u> , <u>Pepca</u> )	-- Josie, Josephine
<u>Tončka</u>		-- Antoinette, Tony
<u>Marjana</u>	( <u>Marjanca</u> )	-- Maryann, Marianne
<u>Ivana</u>	( <u>Ivanka</u> , <u>Ivica</u> , <u>Jana</u> )	-- Jean, Jane, Jennie
<u>Ana</u>	( <u>Anica</u> , <u>Ančka</u> , <u>Anuška</u> )	-- Ann, Annie
<u>Francka</u>		-- Fran, Frances
<u>Kristina</u>		-- Christine
<u>Katerina</u>	( <u>Kati</u> , <u>Katja</u> , <u>Katka</u> , <u>Katica</u> )	-- Catherine, Cathy
<u>Barbara</u>	( <u>Bara</u> , <u>Barbka</u> , <u>Barica</u> )	-- Barbara
<u>Terezija</u>	( <u>Rezika</u> , <u>Rezka</u> , <u>Cvetka</u> )	Theresa
<u>Helena</u>	( <u>Lenka</u> , <u>Alenka</u> )	-- Helen
<u>Zalka</u>	( <u>Zala</u> )	-- Rosalie

#### Verbs -- Glagoli

<u>jokati</u> se	(se <u>jokam</u> )	-- to cry (I cry)
<u>smejati</u> se	(se <u>smejem</u> or se <u>smejim</u> )	-- to laugh, to laugh at (I laugh)
<u>zahvaliti</u> se	(se <u>zahvalim</u> )	-- to thank (I thank)
<u>zabavati</u> se	(se <u>zabavam</u> )	-- to have a good time (I am having a good time)
<u>ponuditi</u>	( <u>ponudim</u> )	-- to offer (I offer)
<u>odgovoriti</u>	( <u>odgovorim</u> )	-- to answer (I answer)
<u>odpustiti</u>	( <u>odpustim</u> )	-- to forgive (I forgive)
<u>nagajati</u>	( <u>nagajam</u> )	-- to tease, to vex, to annoy (I tease)

služiti (služim) -- to serve

Nouns -- Samostalniki

karta; kartica	(f.)	-- card; a small card
voščilna karta	(f.)	-- a greeting card
čokolada	(f.)	-- chocolate
dobrota	(f.)	-- goodness
dobrote	(f. pl.)	-- good things, goodies
torta	(f.)	-- cake
nagrada	(f.)	-- reward, prize
rojstni dan	(m.)	-- birthday
dar	(m.)	-- donation, offering
denar	(m.)	-- money
drobiž	(m.)	-- small coins, change
gost	(m.)	-- guest
darilo	(n.)	-- gift
voščilo	(n.)	-- greeting
voščila za rojstni dan	(n.pl.)	-- birthday greetings
božična voščila	(n.pl.)	-- Christmas greetings

Other words -- Druge besede

kdaj	-- when
takoj	-- immediately
pozno	-- late
zgodaj	-- early
pozno zvečer	-- late in the evening
zgodaj zjutraj	-- early in the morning
posebno	-- especially
danes	-- today
domov (adverb)	-- home
doma (adverb)	-- at home, home
na ta dan	-- on this day
Vse najboljše!	-- Best wishes! (literally: All the best!)

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. In this lesson we have included some of the more popular Slovenian names. Try to find out what your name is in Slovenian. If you cannot find it in the dictionary, ask your teacher.

2. The adverb "domov" meaning "home" is used after motion verbs, such as the verbs "to go" or "come" and indicates direction.

Examples

Grem domov.	I am going home.
Pridi kmalu domov!	Come home soon!
Moramo iti domov.	We must go home.

3. The adverb "doma" meaning "at home" usually follows the verb "to be" and indicates location.

Examples

Danes sem doma.	I am at home today.
Oče in mama sta doma.	Father and mother are at home.
Ali boš jutri doma?	Will you be home tomorrow?

4. "Vse najboljše" is a standard Slovenian expression used to congratulate someone on his or her birthday, name day, feast-day, anniversary, etc.

## II. DATIVE CASE -- DAJALNIK ALI TRETJI SKLON

### A. THE FORMATION OF THE DATIVE CASE

#### 1. First and second declension nouns (Feminine nouns)

	<u>Singular</u> (i)	<u>Dual</u> (ama or ema, ima or ma)	<u>Plural</u> (am or em or im)
teta	teti	tetama	tetam
deklica	deklici	deklicama	deklicam
cerkev	cerkvi	cerkvama	cerkvam
<u>Exceptions</u>			
gospa	gospe	gospema	gospem
hči	hčeri	hčerama	hčeram
mati	materi	materama	materam

#### Note

Since the dative dual of the second declension nouns varies greatly, we shall indicate these forms in the manual when necessary.

The following nouns have the EM ending in the dative plural:

nočem	-- to the nights	vasem	-- to the villages
lučem	-- to the lights	potem	-- to the paths
pečem	-- to the ovens	močem	-- to the forces

The following nouns have the IM ending in the dative plural:

kokošim	-- to the chickens	mišim	-- to the mice
piščalim	-- to the whistles	živalim	-- to the animals
boleznim	-- to the illnesses		

#### 2. Third and fourth declension nouns (Masculine and Neuter)

	<u>Singular</u> (u)	<u>Dual</u> (oma or ema)	<u>Plural</u> (om or em)
gospod	gospodu	gospodoma	gospodom
brat	bratu	bratoma	bratom
sin	sinu	sinovoma	sinovom
oče	očetu	očetoma	očetom
Tone	Tonetu	Tonetoma	Tonetom
mož	možu	možema	možem
stric	stricu	stricema	stricem
učitelj	učitelju	učiteljema	učiteljem
inženir	inženirju	inženirjema	inženirjem
profesor	profesorju	profesorjema	profesorjem
dekle	dekletu	dekletoma	dekletom
drevo	drevesu	drevesoma	drevesom
kolo	kolesu	kolesoma	kolesom
dete	detetu	detetoma	detetom

#### Note

The soft ending EM or EMA is used instead of OM or OMA when the original word ends in Č, Š, Ž, C and J.

<u>Examples</u>	prijatelj	-- prijateljema	prijateljem
	stric	-- stricema	stricem
	mož	-- možema	možem

As you can see from the preceding examples, every noun can be put into the dative case, but, in practical application, the dative case is used more frequently with the nouns denoting living or animate beings.

## B. THE USES OF THE DATIVE CASE

1. The most frequent use of the dative case is that of an INDIRECT OBJECT, indicating to or for whom something is done. It is used most often with the following verbs:

- |    |                            |                                     |
|----|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| a. | dati (dam)                 | -- to give (I give)                 |
| b. | pomagati (pomagam)         | -- to help (I help)                 |
| c. | pokazati (pokažem)         | -- to show (I show)                 |
| č. | povedati (povem)           | -- to tell (I tell)                 |
| d. | reči (rečem)               | -- to say (I say)                   |
| e. | pisati (pišem)             | -- to write (I write)               |
| f. | prinesti (prinesem)        | -- to bring (I bring)               |
| g. | kupiti (kupim)             | -- to buy (I buy)                   |
| h. | verjeti (verjamem)         | -- to believe (I believe)           |
| i. | poslati (pošljem)          | -- to send (I send)                 |
| j. | posoditi (posodim)         | -- to lend (I lend)                 |
| k. | želei (želim)              | -- to wish (I wish)                 |
| l. | zaupati (zaupam)           | -- to confide, to trust (I trust)   |
| m. | zahvaliti se (se zahvalim) | -- to thank (I thank)               |
| n. | ponuditi (ponudim)         | -- to offer (I offer)               |
| o. | odgovoriti (odgovorim)     | to answer (I answer)                |
| p. | nagajati (nagajam)         | -- to tease, to annoy (I tease)     |
| r. | oprostiti (oprostim)       | - to excuse (I excuse)              |
| s. | odpustiti (odpustim)       | - to forgive (I forgive)            |
| š. | služiti (služim)           | -- to serve (I serve)               |
| t. | svetovati (svetujem)       | -- to advise, to suggest (I advise) |

### Examples

Mama da otroku sladoled.	Mother gives ice cream to the child.
Anica pomaga mami.	Ann is helping (her) mother.
Tončka pokaže Mariji knjigo.	Antoinette shows Mary the book.
Povej Petru, da pridem!	Tell Peter that I am coming!
France reče učitelju, da ne ve.	Frank says to the teacher that he doesn't know.
Kati piše stricu Janezu pismo.	Cathy writes a letter to uncle John.
Pavle prinese očetu časopis.	Paul brings the newspaper to (his) father.
Stara mama kupi vnukom čokolado in druge dobrote.	Grandma buys chocolate and other goodies for (her) grandchildren.
Tone ne verjame Marjanci.	Tony doesn't believe Maryann.
Ivanka pošlje svoji prijateljici Majdi darilo.	Jeannie sends her friend Majda a gift.
Mami želimo "vse najboljše" za njen rojstni dan.	We wish mother the best of everything for her birthday.
Lojze posodi Tomažu knjigo.	Louis lends a book to Thomas.
Jože zaupa očetu.	Joe trusts (his) father.

Teti Francki se zahvalim za darilo.	I thank aunt Frances for the gift.
Peter ponudi prijatelju čokolado.	Peter offers a chocolate to (his) friend.
Teti Micki moram odgovoriti.	I must answer aunt Mary.
Fantje radi nagajajo dekletom.	Boys like to tease girls.
Prosim, oprostite mi!	Please excuse me!
Mama odpusti sinu.	Mother forgives (her) son.
Služimo Bogu.	We serve God.

2. In the first example on the preceding page, "sladoled" is the direct object and, therefore, in the accusative case. In the same sentence, "otroku" is the indirect object and, therefore, in the dative case. Whenever both the direct and the indirect objects occur in the same sentence, the indirect object or the dative case comes before the direct object or the accusative case.

Examples:

Učiteljica da učencem domačo nalogo.	The teacher gives homework to the students.
--------------------------------------	---

In the above example, the indirect object "učencem" comes before the direct object "domačo nalogo."

Metka prinese očetu časopis.	Margaret brings the newspaper to (her) father.
------------------------------	--

In this sentence, the indirect object "očetu" precedes the direct object "časopis."

3. In Slovenian, the possessive adjectives are frequently not expressed in the dative case when they refer back to the subject.

Examples:

Anica pomaga mami.	Annie is helping (her) mother. In this sentence, "her" is understood.
--------------------	---

Tone piše stricu.	Tony is writing to (his) uncle. In this sentence, "his" is understood.
-------------------	--

4. In English, the prepositions "to" and "for" identify an indirect object. Do not translate these prepositions in Slovenian; simply place the noun following into the dative case.

Examples:

Teti pišem pismo.	I am writing a letter to (my) aunt.
-------------------	-------------------------------------

Mama da otrokom piškote.	The mother gives cookies to the children.
--------------------------	---

Stric Janez kupi Petru sladoled.	Uncle John buys ice cream for Peter.
----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Let's match -- Dajmo skupaj

- |                        |               |                |
|------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. I give              | <u>i. dam</u> | a. pomagam     |
| 2. I say               | _____         | b. kupim       |
| 3. I send              | _____         | c. se smejim   |
| 4. I thank             | _____         | č. povem       |
| 5. I lend              | _____         | d. pišem       |
| 6. I trust             | _____         | e. se zabavam  |
| 7. I excuse            | _____         | f. odpustim    |
| 8. I bring             | _____         | g. želim       |
| 9. I'm teasing         | _____         | h. verjamem    |
| 10. I show             | _____         | i. dam         |
| 11. I believe          | _____         | j. ponudim     |
| 12. I like to help     | _____         | k. služim      |
| 13. I'm laughing       | _____         | l. rečem       |
| 14. I am writing       | _____         | m. se jokam    |
| 15. I forgive          | _____         | n. zaupam      |
| 16. I help             | _____         | o. rad dam     |
| 17. I buy              | _____         | p. se zahvalim |
| 18. I have a good time | _____         | r. odgovorim   |
| 19. I offer            | _____         | s. nagajam     |
| 20. I serve            | _____         | š. oprostim    |
| 21. I like to give     | _____         | t. posodim     |
| 22. I tell             | _____         | u. rad pomagam |
| 23. I answer           | _____         | v. pošljem     |
| 24. I wish             | _____         | z. prinesem    |
| 25. I'm crying         | _____         | ž. pokažem     |

B. Let's translate the following verb forms -- Prevedimo sledeče glagole

- |                    |       |                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|
| 1. she gives       | _____ | 2. he helps        | _____ |
| 3. we trust        | _____ | 4. they send       | _____ |
| 5. you tell (sin.) | _____ | 6. you give (pl.)  | _____ |
| 7. we show         | _____ | 8. they tell       | _____ |
| 9. he offers       | _____ | 10. I believe      | _____ |
| 11. you say (sin.) | _____ | 12. you wish (pl.) | _____ |
| 13. she serves     | _____ |                    |       |

14. Why are you crying? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
15. Who is laughing? \_\_\_\_\_

c. Write the following nouns in the dative singular, dual and plural -- Napiši sledeče besede v tretjem sklonu ednine, dvojine in množine

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
deklica	deklici	deklicama	deklicam
teta	_____	_____	_____
učenka	_____	_____	_____
Anica	_____	_____	_____
prijateljica	_____	_____	_____
sestra	_____	_____	_____
hčerka	_____	_____	_____
žena	_____	_____	_____
učiteljica	_____	_____	_____
sestrična	_____	_____	_____
vnukinja	_____	_____	_____
hiša	_____	_____	_____
mama	_____	_____	_____
mati	_____	_____	_____
gospa	_____	_____	_____
gospodična	_____	_____	_____
gospod	_____	_____	_____
učenec	_____	_____	_____
učitelj	_____	_____	_____
profesor	_____	_____	_____
stric	_____	_____	_____
mož	_____	_____	_____
sin	_____	_____	_____
otrok	_____	_____	_____
sorodnik	_____	_____	_____
zdravnik	_____	_____	_____
vnuk	_____	_____	_____
oče	_____	_____	_____
Tone	_____	_____	_____
dekle	_____	_____	_____

D. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino  
(Encircle also all the words in the dative case.)

1. Tone piše očetu vsak teden. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Mama kupi hčerki novo obleko. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Otroci dajo mami lepo darilo \_\_\_\_\_  
za rojstni dan. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Gospodinja da družini kosilo. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Učenci prinesejo učitelju \_\_\_\_\_  
domače naloge. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Marko pokaže prijatelju \_\_\_\_\_  
Francetu svoje novo kolo. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mama da Mojci velik piškot. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Teti Francki pošljem voščilno \_\_\_\_\_  
karto za rojstni dan. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Zakaj ne verjameš Jožetu? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Fantje radi nagajajo dekletom. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Učiteljica da pridni učeni \_\_\_\_\_  
lepo nagrado. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Oče da sinu denar za novo kolo. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. Prijateljem in sorodnikom \_\_\_\_\_  
pišemo božična voščila. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Prijatelju lahko zapaš. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Metka prinese stari mami \_\_\_\_\_  
čaj in pecivo. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

Note As we have already explained, the possessive adjectives are often understood with the dative case. Simply omit them when translating these sentences.

1. I am writing a letter to \_\_\_\_\_  
(my) brother. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Peter helps (his) father. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ann helps (her) mother. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Josie is showing the photo- \_\_\_\_\_  
graphs to (her) girlfriends. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Margaret brings flowers to \_\_\_\_\_  
(her) aunt. \_\_\_\_\_



6. Mother serves (her) family. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Cathy is writing a letter to \_\_\_\_\_  
(her) uncle. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Father buys mother a new coat. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Grandma buys (her) grandson \_\_\_\_\_  
a new toy. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Mrs. Kovač gave Barbara a \_\_\_\_\_  
beautiful prize. \_\_\_\_\_
11. I lend books to (my) friends. \_\_\_\_\_
12. (My) father offers wine and \_\_\_\_\_  
beer to the guests. \_\_\_\_\_
13. We write to (our) relatives. \_\_\_\_\_
14. We must help (our) friends. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Do you believe Ann? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
16. I am sending my cousin Mary \_\_\_\_\_  
a greeting card. \_\_\_\_\_
17. A good teacher trusts and \_\_\_\_\_  
helps (his) students . \_\_\_\_\_
18. Who is teasing Majda? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Grandpa gives (his) grand- \_\_\_\_\_  
children money for ice cream. \_\_\_\_\_
20. He must tell Anthony that \_\_\_\_\_  
I am coming. \_\_\_\_\_
21. I must show Mr. Kotnik where \_\_\_\_\_  
you live. (pl.) \_\_\_\_\_
22. May I tell Mrs. Močnik that \_\_\_\_\_  
you are coming? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
23. I must write to (my) aunt. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Mr. Čuk gives beautiful \_\_\_\_\_  
flowers to (his) wife. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Mother offers coffee and \_\_\_\_\_  
cookies to Mrs. Gornik. \_\_\_\_\_
26. He always gives chocolate \_\_\_\_\_  
to the children. \_\_\_\_\_

IV. READING -- BERILO

Rojstni dan

Danes praznuje naša stara mama 65. (petinšestdeseti) rojstni dan. Na ta dan pridemo vsi domov. Stari mami prinesemo voščilne kartice, rože in druga darila. Želimo ji (her) "Vse najboljše!"

Stara mama je zelo vesela, če jo obiščemo. Posebno rada ima vnuke in vnukinje. Tudi mi jo imamo zelo radi. Vsi se zabavamo: pojemo, pijemo, jemo in se smejemo. Stara mama servira sladoled in torto. Otrokom da tudi čokolado in druge dobrote. Pozno zvečer gremo domov.

Answer the questions -- Odgovori na vprašanja

1. Kaj praznuje naša stara mama? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kdaj praznuje stara mama rojstni dan? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Koliko je stara? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kaj prinesemo stari mami za rojstni dan? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj želimo stari mami za rojstni dan? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kdaj je stara mama vesela? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Koga (whom) ima stara mama posebno rada? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ali imajo tudi otroci radi staro mamo? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kako se zabavamo pri stari mami? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj servira stara mama? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kaj da stara mama otrokom? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kdaj gremo domov? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Koliko si ti star? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kdaj je svoj rojstni dan? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Ali tudi ti dobiš darila za tvoj rojstni dan? \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON TWENTY-SIX

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

sosed	-- neighbor
bolnik	-- patient, a sick man
človek	-- man, a human being
ljudje (irregular plural)	-- men, human beings, people
stari ljudje	-- old people, old folks
misijonar	-- missionary
župan	-- mayor
uspeh	-- success
čas	-- time
pozdrav	-- greeting, salutation

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

soseda	-- neighbor
bolnica	-- patient, a sick woman
bolnica	-- hospital
želja	-- wish, desire
volja	-- will
sreča	-- happiness, luck, good fortune
bolezen	-- sickness, illness
mladina	-- youth, young people

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

vreme	-- weather
zdravje	-- health
življenje	-- life

#### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

ljub, a, o	-- beloved
drag, a, o	-- dear
predrag, a, o	-- dearest, too expensive
cenjen, a, o	-- esteemed
spostovan, a, o	-- respected
vdan, a, o	-- devoted, loyal
hvaležen, hvaležna, hvaležno	-- grateful
podoben, podobna, podobno	-- similar, alike, resembling
močan, močna, močno	-- strong
navdušen, navdušena, o	-- enthusiastic
iskren, a, o	-- sincere
domač(i), a, o	-- homemade, domestic, homelike
slab, a, o	-- weak, bad
prijazen, prijazna, o	-- friendly
mali, a, o	-- little
majhen, majhna, o	-- small

#### Other words -- Druge besede

spominjati se (se spominjam)	-- to remember (I remember)
------------------------------	-----------------------------

poljubljati (poljubljam)	-- to kiss (I kiss or I am kissing)
poljubiti (poljubim)	-- to give a kiss (I give a kiss)
pozdravljati or pozdraviti	-- to greet
(pozdravljam or pozdravim)	-- (I greet or I am greeting)
k or h (preposition followed by dative case)	-- to (usually indicating a person to whom one is going)
kljub (prep. followed by dat.)	-- in spite of
da (conjunction)	-- that
večkrat	-- often, frequently
vedno or zmeraj	-- always
kako	-- how
tako	-- so
še	-- still, yet, more
res	-- really, truly
veliko	-- greatly, much
malo	-- a little, a trifle
iskreno	-- sincerely
prisrčno	-- heartily, cordially
hitro	-- quickly
lepo	-- beautifully, nicely
hvaležno	-- gratefully

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

iz dna srca	-- from the bottom of the heart
Kako hitro teče čas!	-- How quickly time goes by!
Želimo ti (vam) še mnogo zdravih in srečnih let!	-- We wish you many more healthy and happy years!
Želimo ti (vam) mnogo zdravja, sreče in uspehov v življenju!	-- We wish you a lot of health, happiness and many successes in life!
Želim ti (vam) vse najboljše!	-- I wish you the best of everything!
Želim ti (vam) vso srečo!	-- I wish you the best of luck!
Sprejmi (sprejmite) naše najboljše želje in prisrčne pozdrave	-- Accept our best wishes and cordial greetings
Pomagaj (pomagajte) mi!	-- Help me!
Pomagaj (pomagajte) nam!	-- Help us!
Bog pomagaj!	-- God help (you), also used as in English "God bless you" after sneezing.
Povej(te) mi (nam)!	-- Tell me (us)!
Daj(te) mi (nam)!	-- Give me (us)!
Prinesi(te) mi (nam)!	-- Bring me (us)!
Piši(te) mi (nam)!	-- Write to me (to us)!
Odgovori(te) mi (nam)!	-- Answer me (us)!
Vprašaj(te) ga (jo, jih)!	-- Ask him (her, them)!
Prosim, pokaži(te) mi (nam)!	-- Please show me (us)!
Dolgčas mi je.	-- I am lonesome. (Literally: The time is long for me.)
Poglej(te) ga (jo, jih)!	-- Look at him (her, them)!

Mudi se mi. Mudi se nam.	-- I am in a hurry. We are in a hurry.
Ali se ti (vam) mudi?	-- Are you in a hurry?
Meni je vseeno.	-- It doesn't matter to me.
Zdi se mi, da ...	-- It seems to me that...
Kaj imaš(te) proti meni?	-- What do you have against me?
Nič nimam proti tebi (vam).	-- I have nothing against you.
Kdo pride k vam?	-- Who is coming to your house? (literally: Who is coming to you?)
Kdo pride k nam?	-- Who is coming to our house? (literally: Who is coming to us?)
Kdaj lahko pridem k tebi (k vam)?	When can I come to your house?

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. This lesson includes a few samples of birthday wishes which may help you to write your own letters and greeting cards.
  - a. Whereas in English we use "Dear" for everybody, Slovenians make a distinction according to the closeness of relationship. The most affectionate expression is "ljubi" (masculine) or "ljuba" (feminine) meaning literally "beloved," e.g., "Ljuba mama!" (beloved mother). Next in closeness is "dragi" (masculine) or "draga" (feminine) meaning "dear," which is used most often for friends and acquaintances, e.g., "Dragi prijatelj!" (Dear friend), "Draga prijateljica!" or "Dragi Janez!" (Dear John). Formally, when "Vi" rather than "Ti" is used, the corresponding salutation starts with "spoštovani" (masculine) or "spoštovana" (feminine), meaning literally "respected," or "cenjeni" (masculine) or "cenjena" (feminine), meaning literally "esteemed." Examples: "Spoštovani gospod Hribar!" or "Cenjena gospa Grčar!" (or, in plural, "Spoštovani gospodje!" "Dear Sirs").
  - b. In Slovenian, appellations, such as "Dragi gospod Kovač!" etc., are usually followed by an exclamation mark, rather than a comma or a colon.
  - c. In letters and cards, Slovenians capitalize the pronouns YOU and YOUR to indicate respect. "Jaz," meaning "I," on the other hand, is not capitalized except at the beginning of the sentence.
  - d. In the samples which follow, we have also indicated a few possibilities which may be used for the closing of a letter or a card. Here are a few additional examples:
    - 1.) Te (Vas) lepo pozdravlja,      With best wishes (literally:  
Tvoj (Vaš) hvaležni            "Is greeting you nicely"),  
nečak, Janez                    your grateful nephew, John
    - 2.) Te (Vas) pristrčno pozdra-      With our warmest regards  
vljamo, Tvoji (Vaši)            (literally: "We greet you  
vdani vnuki                    cordially,") your devoted  
    grandchildren

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 3.) Pozdrav!                 | Greetings (or: regards)  |
| 4.) S prisrčnimi pozdravi!   | Cordially (With cordial greetings)                               |
| 5.) Z iskrenimi pozdravi!    | Sincerely (With sincere greetings)                               |
| 6.) S toplimi pozdravi!      | With warm regards  |
| 7.) S spoštovanjem!          | Respectfully (With respect)                                      |
| 8.) Z odličnim spoštovanjem! | With great respect (With excellent respect)                      |
| 9.) Bog Te (Vas) živi!       | Long live! (God bless you! or literally: May God give you life!) |

2. In the last lesson we studied the formation of the dative case. Please study also the following nouns which are slightly irregular in the dative plural:

starši	-- parents	staršem	-- to the parents
ljudje	-- people	ljude	-- to the people
odrasli	-- adults	odraslim	-- to the adults
vsi	-- everybody	vsem	-- to everybody

3. Please study also the following peculiarities:

- a. to most nouns ending in "e," a "t" is attached (for easier pronunciation) before adding case endings:

oče	očetu	očetom
Tone	Tonetu	Tonetom
France	Francetu	Francetom
dekle	dekletu	dekletom

- b. to masculine nouns ending in "r," add a "j" before the case endings:

profesor	profesorju	profesorjem
doktor	doktorju	doktorjem

## II. DATIVE CASE -- DAJALNIK ALI TRETJI SKLON

### A. OTHER USES OF THE DATIVE CASE

1. In addition to its use as the INDIRECT OBJECT, the DATIVE case is used also as the OBJECT of the following PREPOSITIONS:

- a. k (h before words beginning with g and k) meaning "to," usually indicating to whom or to whose place one is going)

Examples:

Grem k zdravniku.	I am going to the doctor.
Grem k stricu.	I am going to my uncle's house. (literally: I am going to uncle.
Grem h gospodu Kovaču.	I am going to Mr. Kovač.

b.) kljub (vkľjub) -- meaning in spite of

Examples:

Kľjub slabemu vremenu gremo na piknik.  
We are going on a picnic in spite of the bad weather.

Kľjub boleznĩ je vedno vesel.  
He is always happy in spite of the illness.

c.) proti -- meaning toward or against

Examples:

Gremo proti mestu.  
We are going toward the city.

Volimo proti Źupanu!  
Let's vote against the mayor!

2. DATIVE case is also used with the following ADJECTIVES:

a.) (biti) podoben, podobna, podobno -- to be similar to;  
to look alike; to resemble

Examples:

On je podoben Petru.  
He resembles Peter.

Marija je zelo podobna mami.  
Mary looks very much like her mother.

Anica je podobna oĉetu.  
Ann resembles (her) father.

b.) (biti) hvaleŹen, hvaleŹna, hvaleŹno -- to be grateful to  
to be thankful to

Examples:

Otroci morajo biti hvaleŹni staršem.  
Children must be grateful to (their) parents.

Zelo sem ti hvaleŹen.  
I am very grateful to you.

Bogu moramo biti hvaleŹni za vse.  
We must be thankful to God for everything.

B. DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVE -- DAJALNIK S PRIDEVNIKOM

As we have already studied, in Slovenian, an adjective must agree with the noun it modifies in gender, number and case. Therefore, if an adjective modifies a noun in the dative case, it must also be put into the dative case.

The endings for the dative case adjectives are as follows:

1. First and second declension (Feminine nouns)

Singular (i)    Dual (ima)            Plural (im)

lepi deklici    lepima deklicama    lepim deklicam

moji sestri    mojima sestrama    mojim sestram

dobri teti    dobrima tetama    dobrim tetam

(The demonstrative adjective "this" is slightly irregular:)

tej deklici    tema deklicama    tem deklicam

2. Third and fourth declension (masculine and neuter nouns)

<u>Singular</u> (emu)	<u>Dual</u> (ima)	<u>Plural</u> (im)
dobremu otroku	dobrima otrokoma	dobrim otrokom
pridnemu učencu	pridnima učencema	pridnim učencem
tvojemu stricu	tvojima stricema	tvojim stricem
lepemu mestu	lepima mestoma	lepim mestom

(The demonstrative adjective "this" is irregular:  
temu fantu            tema fantoma            tem fantom)

Examples

Mama da malico lačnim otrokom.  
Mother gives a snack to the hungry children.

Učiteljica da nagrado pridnemu učencu.  
The teacher gives a reward to the diligent student.

3. The dative case of the interrogative pronoun WHO (KDO) is KOMU. For example:

Komu pišeš?	To whom are you writing?
Komu nagajaš?	Whom are you teasing?

III. PERSONAL PRONOUNS -- OSEBNI ZAIMKI

So far we have studied the personal pronouns in the nominative and in the accusative cases. In this lesson we are adding the personal pronouns in the dative case.

<u>NOMINATIVE</u>	<u>DATIVE</u>	<u>ACCUSATIVE</u>
<u>Singular</u> (Ednina)		
jaz	mi (meni) -- to me	me (mene) -- me
ti	ti (tebi) -- to you	te (tebe) -- you
on	mu (njemu) -- to him, it	ga (njega) -- him, it
ona, ono	ji (njej) -- to her	jo (njo) -- her, it
<u>Dual</u> (Dvojina)		
midva (midve)*	nama -- to us two	naju -- us two
vidva (vidve)	vama -- to you two	vaju -- you two
onadva (onidve)	jima (njima) -- to them two	jih (ju) -- them two
*For the feminine dual in the nominative case, the following forms may also be used: medve, vedve, onedve.		
<u>Plural</u> (Množina)		
mi (me)	nam -- to us	nas -- us
vi (ve)	vam -- to you	vas -- you
oni (one, ona)	jim (njim) -- to them	jih -- them

Note -- Opomba

The long form of the personal pronouns (mene, meni, tebe, etc.,) is used for emphasis and after prepositions. Otherwise, the short



form (me, mi, te, etc., ) is used.

Examples:

On verjame meni, tebi pa ne.

He believes me, but not you.  
(The long form is used for emphasis.)

Kdo pride danes k tebi?

Who is coming to you (to your house) today?  
(The long form is used after the preposition "k")

Ali jo poznaš?

Do you know her?

Ali ji verjameš?

Do you believe her?

Ali ga vidiš?

Do you see him?

Ali mu pišeš?

Do you write to him?

Ali jih poslušas?

Are you listening to them?

Ali jim pomagas?

Do you help them?

IV. BIRTHDAY GREETINGS -- VOŠČILA ZA ROJSTNI DAN

Let us read and translate -- Berimo in prevedimo

Ljuba stara mama!

Ko praznuješ svoj rojstni dan, Ti vsi iskreno želimo vse najboljše. Ti si res zlata stara mama! Vedno nam šivaš obleke, pečeš dober domači kruh in pomagaš mami v kuhinji in na vrtu. Nas vse imaš zelo rada in nas lepo učiš, kako moramo biti pridni. Za vse smo Ti zelo hvaležni. Želimo Ti še mnogo zdravih in srečnih let. Vse najboljše, naša ljuba stara mama!

Te prisrčno pozdravljajo in poljubljajo

Tvoji vedno hvaležni

vnuki in vnukinje

Matejček, Milica, Mojca, Tanja,

Franci, Metka, Martinček, Aleš,

Pavelček in Andrejček

Ljuba teta Ivanka!

Za Tvoj rojstni dan se Te vsi hvaležno spominjamo. Vedno si nam tako dobra. Tudi drugim rada pomagaš. Starim ljudem in bolnikom nosiš rože in darila, jim pereš in kuhaš in lepo skrbiš zanje. Tudi misijonarjem veliko pomagaš. Mi vsak večer molimo tudi zate. Želimo Ti še mnogo zdravih let.

Sprejmi naše najboljše želje in prisrčne pozdrave!

Tvoje hvaležne nečakinje

Milica, Tanja, Mojca in Metka

Dragi prijatelj Janez!

Kako hitro teče čas! Ta teden praznuješ svoj dvajseti rojstni dan. Mlad si še, zdrav in močan in navdušen za vse dobro. Želim Ti iz srca mnogo zdravja, sreče in uspehov v življenju. Vesel sem, da si moj prijatelj. Večkrat mislim nate. Za rojstni dan Ti pošiljam knjigo "Volja in uspehi". Vse najboljše, dragi Janez!

Te prisrčno pozdravlja

Tvoj vdani France

Spoštovana gospa Hribar!

Za rojstni dan Vam vsi iskreno želimo vse najboljše in Vas lepo pozdravljamo

vdani Janez in Marija Kovač  
in otroci

#### V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Write the following phrases in the dative singular and plural  
Napišite v tretjem sklonu ednine in množine

	<u>Dative singular</u>	<u>Dative plural</u>
to a sick child	<u>bolnemu otroku</u>	<u>bolnim otrokom</u>
to a small boy	_____	_____
to a good teacher(f.)	_____	_____
to a beautiful girl	_____	_____
to an old friend (m.)	_____	_____
to a good doctor	_____	_____
to a lazy grandson	_____	_____
to this lady	_____	_____
to a small girl	_____	_____
to a good son	_____	_____
to this person	_____	_____
to my relative	_____	_____
to grandmother	_____	_____
to grandfather	_____	_____
to our guest	_____	_____
to their aunt	_____	_____
to your neighbor	_____	_____

B. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Vsak teden pišemo staremu očetu. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Mama da piškote pridnim otrokom. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Starim ljudem moramo pomagati. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Učiteljica reče slabim učencem, \_\_\_\_\_  
da se morajo učiti. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Malemu otroku ponudim čokolado. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Teta prinese svojim nečakinjam \_\_\_\_\_  
in nečakom lepa darila. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mojemu dobremu prijatelju \_\_\_\_\_  
lahko vedno zaupam. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Lenemu fantu moram pokazati, \_\_\_\_\_  
kako se mora učiti. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Lačni družini pripravi mama \_\_\_\_\_  
dobro večerjo. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Če imaš močno voljo, lahko \_\_\_\_\_  
vse narediš. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kdo je vaš župan? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Mojca je zelo podobna očku. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Zelo smo vam hvaležni za vse. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Moram iti k zdravniku. \_\_\_\_\_  
Grlo me boli. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Prosim, daj mi svinčnik! \_\_\_\_\_
16. Piši nam, kako se imaš. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kdo pride danes k nam? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Komu pišeš? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Daj čokolado tej deklici! \_\_\_\_\_
20. Povej tem ljudem, da gremo \_\_\_\_\_  
domov. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Zdi se mi, da vas že poznam. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Kaj imaš proti temu fantu? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Nič nimam proti njemu. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Povej mu, da sem bolan. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Iمامo dobre sosede. \_\_\_\_\_

26. Mladina je navdušena za šport. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
27. Sorodnikom pišemo za praznike. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
28. Grem k sosedu po časopis. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Zdravnik pove bolniku, da  
 mora veliko počivati. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Očka reče otrokom, da morajo  
 biti pridni. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Write in the correct form of the pronoun  
Napiši pravilno obliko zaimka

1. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ kupi nove hlače. (to him)
2. Vprašaj \_\_\_\_\_, kje dela. (her)
3. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ ne slišim. (you - familiar)
4. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ ne poznajo. (us)
5. Mama \_\_\_\_\_ da dobro večerjo. (to us)
6. Jaz \_\_\_\_\_ kupim darilo za rojstni dan. (to her)
7. On \_\_\_\_\_ pomaga. (to us)
8. Povej \_\_\_\_\_! (to him)
9. Kje je moje pero? Jože \_\_\_\_\_ ima. (it)
10. Ona \_\_\_\_\_ noče pokazati. (to me)
11. Daj \_\_\_\_\_ tvojo telefonsko številko. (to him)
12. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ vidiš? (them)
13. \_\_\_\_\_ poznam, \_\_\_\_\_ pa ne. (her, him)
14. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ verjameš? (to them)
15. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ pišeš? (to her)
16. Mi \_\_\_\_\_ radi pomagamo. (to you - plural)
17. Oni \_\_\_\_\_ ne odgovorijo. (to us)
18. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ odpustiš? (to him)
19. On \_\_\_\_\_ ima rad. (her)
20. Prinesi \_\_\_\_\_ kavo, prosim! (to me)
21. Kmalu \_\_\_\_\_ piši! (to us)
22. Kdaj prideš k \_\_\_\_\_? (to me; to my house)
23. Gremo k \_\_\_\_\_. (them; to their house)
24. Kaj imaš proti \_\_\_\_\_? (us)
25. Kaj imaš proti \_\_\_\_\_? (me)

26. Pogledj \_\_\_\_\_, kako hitro gre! (him)
27. Prosim prinesite \_\_\_\_\_ pivo! (to us two)
28. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ poznate? (us two)
29. Povej \_\_\_\_\_, ne \_\_\_\_\_! (him, me)
30. Daj \_\_\_\_\_ svinčnik in papir, prosim! (me)

D. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. I send her a gift. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The newspaper is in the kitchen. \_\_\_\_\_  
Please give it to me. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Your friend is coming. \_\_\_\_\_  
Do you see him? \_\_\_\_\_
4. This is my sister. \_\_\_\_\_  
Do you know her? \_\_\_\_\_
5. She knows you. I know her. \_\_\_\_\_
6. He sends flowers to his \_\_\_\_\_  
mother. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Please help my brother. \_\_\_\_\_
8. She believes me. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Write to us soon! \_\_\_\_\_
10. It doesn't matter to me. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Please bring me black coffee. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Are you in a hurry? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Yes, I am in a hurry. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Who is coming to our \_\_\_\_\_  
house (to us) today? \_\_\_\_\_
15. We are coming to your \_\_\_\_\_  
house (to you) on Saturday. \_\_\_\_\_
16. We wish you the best of \_\_\_\_\_  
everything. \_\_\_\_\_
17. I am lonesome. \_\_\_\_\_
18. I am going to the doctor. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Do you have good neighbors? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Do you have a good mayor? \_\_\_\_\_
21. How quickly the time goes by! \_\_\_\_\_
22. We wish you the best of luck! \_\_\_\_\_
23. Please help me! \_\_\_\_\_

24. A good daughter helps her sick mother. \_\_\_\_\_
25. I am writing to an old friend. \_\_\_\_\_
26. I trust my friend. \_\_\_\_\_
27. The children write to their parents. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Grandmother buys her small grandchildren new toys. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Ann brings flowers to her sick aunt. \_\_\_\_\_
30. The teacher likes to help good students. \_\_\_\_\_
31. Please help this girl! \_\_\_\_\_
32. Please give this boy a paper and a pencil. \_\_\_\_\_
33. Tell these people that we do not understand them. \_\_\_\_\_
34. Ann is reading to the small children. \_\_\_\_\_
35. He doesn't write to me. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                      |       |                          |
|----------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1. sincerely         | _____ | a. vedno                 |
| 2. cordially         | _____ | b. hvaležen              |
| 3. respectfully      | _____ | c. k (h)                 |
| 4. with warm regards | _____ | č. hitro                 |
| 5. always            | _____ | d. z iskrenimi pozdravi  |
| 6. often             | _____ | e. kljub                 |
| 7. grateful          | _____ | f. podoben               |
| 8. similar           | _____ | g. s toplimi pozdravi    |
| 9. that, yes         | _____ | h. večkrat               |
| 10. to               | _____ | i. da                    |
| 11. in spite of      | _____ | j. s prisrčnimi pozdravi |
| 12. quickly, fast    | _____ | k. s spoštovanjem        |

## LESSON TWENTY-SEVEN

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

koncert	--	concert
pevec (plural: pevci)	--	singer (singers)
pevski zbor	--	singing choir
narodni dom	--	national home
narodni ples	--	national dance
prst	--	finger
prstan	--	ring
krof	--	doughnut
domači kruh	--	homemade bread
krompir	--	potato
sendvič	--	sandwich

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

žoga	--	ball
dvorana	--	hall
klobasa	--	sausage
kranjska klobasa	--	Carniolan sausage
hrenovka	--	frankfurter (hot dog)
<hr style="border: 0.5px solid black;"/>		
goveja juha	--	beef soup
pečenka	--	roast
pijača	--	beverage, drink
pevka	--	a female singer
narodna noša	--	national costume
narodna himna	--	national anthem (hymn)
cerkev	--	church

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

domače pecivo	--	homemade pastry
---------------	----	-----------------

#### Other words -- Druge besede

zabavati se (se zabavam)	--	to enjoy oneself, to have a good time (I enjoy myself)
zabavati (zabavam)	--	to entertain (I entertain)
vreči (vržem)	--	to throw (I throw)
odličn, odlična, odlično	--	excellent
slovenski, a, o	--	Slovenian
domači, a, e	--	homemade, domestic
poln, a, o	--	full, crowded
narodni, narodna, narodno	--	national
naroden, narodna, narodno	--	clumsy, awkward
tak, taka, tako	--	such
tako	--	so, thus, this way
včeraj	--	yesterday
lani or lansko leto	--	last year
pozno	--	late
čisto	--	quite, entirely (also: purely)
potem or nato	--	after that
takoj	--	immediately

ves dan (cel dan)	--	all day
dolgo (tako dolgo)	--	for a long time (for such a long
ob desetih	--	at ten o'clock
ob treh	--	at three o'clock
v službi	--	at work
nič	--	nothing, (not) anything
kaj?	--	what?
kdaj?	--	when?
že	--	already
v	--	to, in
na	--	to, at, on
za	--	for

## II. PAST TENSE -- PRETEKLI ČAS

TO FORM THE PAST TENSE OF ANY SLOVENIAN VERB, SIMPLY USE THE PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB TO BE (BITI) AND THE PAST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE

### A. Let us review the present tense of the verb TO BE (BITI):

<u>Singular</u>	<u>POSITIVE</u>	<u>NEGATIVE</u>
(jaz)	sem -- I am	nisem
(ti)	si -- you are	nisi
(on)	je -- he is	ni
(ona)	je -- she is	ni
(ono)	je -- it is	ni
<u>Dual</u>		
(midva, midve)	sva -- we two are	nisva
(vidva, vidve)	sta -- you two are	nista
(onadva, onidve)	sta -- they two are	nista
<u>Plural</u>		
(mi, me)	smo -- we are	nismo
(vi, ve)	ste -- you are	niste
(oni, one, ona)	so -- they are	niso

For the interrogative form, simply precede the positive form with the question word "ali."

### B. Let us now study the PAST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE:

- To form the past active participle, take the INFINITIVE form of the verb, drop the "TI" ending and add "L, LA, LO, LI or LE." Here are some examples:

	<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Take off "TI"</u>	<u>Add "L, LA, LI," etc.</u>	
(to be)	biti	bi	bil, bila, bili...	(been)
(to stand)	stati	sta	stal, stala, stali	(stood)
(to work)	delati	dela	delal, delala...	(worked)
(to seek)	iskati	iska	iskal, iskala...	(sought)
(to give)	dati	da	dal, dala, dali...	(given)
(to write)	pisati	pisa	pisal, pisala...	(written)



2. The past active participle is used as an adjective. Therefore, it has the masculine, feminine and neuter endings in the singular, dual and the plural:

	<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>	<u>Neuter</u>
Singular	l (bil)	la (bila)	lo (bilo)
Dual	la (bila)	li (bili)	li (bili)
Plural	li (bili)	le (bile)	la (bila)

Perhaps the following chart may be easier for you to remember:

l	-- masculine singular
la	-- feminine singular; masculine dual; neuter plural
lo	-- neuter singular
li	-- feminine and neuter dual; masculine plural
le	-- feminine plural

Examples:

Oče je bil bolan. Father was sick.  
 Mama je bila v bolnici. Mother was in the hospital.  
 Dete je bilo bolno. The baby was sick.

Ata in mama sta bila lani v Sloveniji. Father and mother were in Slovenia last year.  
 Marija in Anica sta bili v šoli. Mary and Annie were in school.

Dve jabolki sta bili na mizi. Two apples were on the table.

Otroci so bili na pikniku. The children were at the picnic.  
 Deklice so bile pridne. The girls were good.  
 Jajca so bila draga. Eggs were expensive.

Note -- opomba

In everyday speech, however, some of the above forms are rarely used. When the gender is mixed, or when it is undetermined, the masculine form is always used in the dual and the plural.

Examples:

Oče in mama sta delala. Father and mother worked.  
 (The masculine form is used for the participle because the gender is mixed.)

Vsi smo delali. We all worked. (The masculine form of the participle is used because the gender is undetermined.)

3. Now let us conjugate the verb TO BE (BITI) in the past tense:

Singular (Ednina)

(jaz) sem bil (bila) -- I was; I have been  
 (ti) si bil (bila) -- you were; you have been  
 (on) je bil -- he was; he has been

(ona) je bila -- she was; she has been  
 (ono) je bilo -- it was; it has been

Dual (Dvojina)

midva sva bila (m.) -- we two were; we two have been  
 midve sva bili (f.) -- we two were; we two have been  
 vidva sta bila (m.) -- you two were; you two have been  
 vidve sta bili (f.) -- you two were; you two have been  
 onadva sta bila (m.) -- they two were; they two have been  
 onidve sta bili (f.) -- they two were; they two have been

Plural (Množina)

mi smo bili (m.) -- we were; we have been  
 me smo bile (f.) -- we were; we have been  
 vi ste bili (m.) -- you were; you have been  
 ve ste bile (f.) -- you were; you have been  
 oni so bili (m.) -- they were; they have been  
 one so bile (f.) -- they were; they have been  
 ona so bila (n.) -- they were; they have been

C. Let us study the irregular past active participles:

There are not very many exceptions in the formation of the past active participle. The exceptions must simply be memorized. Of all the verbs we have studied so far, the following have an irregular past active participle:

<u>Infinitive</u>		<u>Past active participle</u>
iti	(to go)	šel, šla, šli...
oditi	(to go away)	odšel, odšla, odšli...
priti	(to come)	prišel, prišla, prišli...
najti	(to find)	našel, našla, našli...
odpreti	(to open)	odprl, odprla, odprli...
zapreti	(to close)	zaprl, zaprla, zaprli...
umreti	(to die)	umrl, umrla, umrli...
teči	(to run)	tekel, tekla, tekli...
reči	(to say)	rekel, rekla, rekli...
pečti	(to bake)	pekel, pekla, pekli...
moči	(to be able)	mogel, mogla, mogli...
vreči	(to throw)	vrgel, vrgla, vrgli...
striči	(to cut)	strigel, strigla, strigli...
nesti	(to carry)	nesel, nesla, nesli...
prinesti	(to bring)	prinesel, prinesla, prinesli...
pasti	(to fall)	padel, padla, padli...
odpasti	(to fall away)	odpadel, odpadla, odpadli...
krasti	(to steal)	kradel, kradla, kradli...
jesti	(to eat)	jedel, jedla, jedli...
pojesti	(to consume)	pojedel, pojedla, pojedli...
plesti	(to knit)	pletel, pletla, pletli...
pomesti	(to sweep)	pometel, pometla, pometli...
prevesti	(to translate)	prevedel, prevedla, prevedli...
rasti	(to grow)	rastel, rastla, rastli or rasel, rasla, rasli...

Memorize also:

Dežuje. -- It is raining. Je deževalo. -- It rained.  
Sneži. -- It is snowing. Je snežilo. -- It snowed.

Colloquially, people also say, "dež gre" for "it is raining"  
(literally, "the rain goes") and "sneg gre" for "it is snowing."

D. Now let us conjugate a verb in the past tense:  
DELATI (TO WORK)

Affirmative

Singular (Ednina)

(jaz)	sem de <u>l</u> al(a)	-- I worked; I have worked; I was working
(ti)	si de <u>l</u> al(a)	-- you worked; you have worked; you were working
(on)	je de <u>l</u> al	-- he worked; he has worked; he was working
(ona)	je de <u>l</u> ala	-- she worked; she has worked; she was working
(ono)	je de <u>l</u> alo	-- it worked; it has worked; it was working

Dual (Dvojina)

(m <u>id</u> va)	sva de <u>l</u> ala	(m.)	-- we two worked; we two have worked; we two were working
(m <u>id</u> ve)	sva de <u>l</u> ali	(f.)	-- we two worked; we two have worked; we two were working
(v <u>id</u> va)	sta de <u>l</u> ala	(m.)	-- you two worked; you two have worked; you two were working
(v <u>id</u> ve)	sta de <u>l</u> ali	(f.)	-- you two worked; you two have worked; you two were working
(on <u>ad</u> va)	sta de <u>l</u> ala	(m.)	-- they two worked; they two have worked; they two were working
(on <u>id</u> ve)	sta de <u>l</u> ali	(f.)	-- they two worked; they two have worked; they two were working

Plural (Množina)

(mi)	smo de <u>l</u> ali	(m.)	-- we worked; we have worked; we were working
(me)	smo de <u>l</u> ale	(f.)	-- we worked; we have worked; we were working
(vi)	ste de <u>l</u> ali	(m.)	-- you worked, you have worked; you were working
(ve)	ste de <u>l</u> ale	(f.)	-- you worked; you have worked; you were working
(on <u>i</u> )	so de <u>l</u> ali	(m.)	-- they worked; they have worked; they were working
(on <u>e</u> )	so de <u>l</u> ale	(f.)	-- they worked; they have worked; they were working
(on <u>a</u> )	so de <u>l</u> ala	(n.)	-- they worked; they have worked; they were working

## Negative

### Singular (Ednina)

n <sub>i</sub> sem delal(a)	-- I didn't work; I was not working; I haven't worked
n <sub>i</sub> si delal(a)	-- you didn't work; you were not working; you haven't worked
ni delal	-- he hasn't worked; he was not working; he didn't work
ni delala	-- she didn't work; she was not working; she hasn't worked
ni delalo	-- it didn't work; it was not working; it hasn't worked

### Dual (Dvojina)

n <sub>i</sub> sva delala(i)	-- we two didn't work; we two were not working; we two haven't worked
n <sub>i</sub> sta delala(i)	-- you two didn't work; you two were not working; haven't worked
n <sub>i</sub> sta delala(i)	-- they two didn't work; they two were not working; haven't worked

### Plural (Množina)

n <sub>i</sub> smo delali(e)	-- we didn't work; we were not working; we haven't worked
n <sub>i</sub> ste delali(e)	-- you didn't work; you were not working; you haven't worked
n <sub>i</sub> so delali(e, a)	-- they didn't work; they were not working; they haven't worked

## Interrogative

### Singular (Ednina)

<u>A</u> li sem delal(a)?	-- Did I work? Was I working? Have I worked?
<u>A</u> li si delal(a)?	-- Did you work? Were you working? Have you worked?
<u>A</u> li je delal?	-- Did he work? Was he working? Has he worked?
<u>A</u> li je delala?	-- Did she work? Was she working? Has she worked?
<u>A</u> li je delalo?	-- Did it work? Was it working? Has it worked?

### Dual (Dvojina)

<u>A</u> li sva delala(i)?	-- Did we two work? Were we two working? Have we two worked?
<u>A</u> li sta delala(i)?	-- Did you two work? Were you two working? Have you two worked?
<u>A</u> li sta delala(i)?	-- Did they two work? Were they two working? Have they two worked?

Plural (Množina)

<u>Ali smo delali(e)?</u>	-- Did we work? Were we working? Have we worked?
<u>Ali ste delali(e)?</u>	-- Did you work? Were you working? Have you worked?
<u>Ali so delali(e, a)?</u>	-- Did they work? Were they working? Have they worked?

Note - Opomba

Notice that we have three ways of expressing the past tense in English. In Slovenian, there is only one way. Therefore, be careful not to translate such helping words as "was, were, have, has, did."

Examples:

Smo pisali.	We wrote. We were writing. We have written.
Niso prišli.	They didn't come. They haven't come. They were not coming.
<u>Ali ste slišali?</u>	Did you hear? Have you heard? Were you hearing?

- E. When you are asked to conjugate a verb in the past tense, please use the following format:

PISATI (TO WRITE)

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
1. sem pisal, -a	sva pisala, i	smo pisali, -e
2. si pisal, -a	sta pisala, i	ste pisali, -e
3. je pisal, -a, -o	sta pisala, i	so pisali, -e, -a

- F. Past tense of the reflexive verbs

Reflexive verbs are conjugated exactly the same way, except that the reflexive pronoun "SE" is usually placed either between the helping verb and the participle or at the end of the entire verb form when it is conjugated in the affirmative or in the interrogative form. For example:

UČITI SE (TO STUDY)

1. sem se učil(a) or učil(a) sem se
2. si se učil(a) or učil(a) si se
3. se je učil(a,o) or učil(a,o) se je\*

\*Notice that there is a slight change in the third person, singular. "SE" comes before the entire verb form or after the participle.

### Dual

1. sva se učila, -i or učila, -i sva se
2. sta se učila, -i or učila, -i sta se
3. sta se učila, -i or učila, -i sta se

### Plural

1. smo se učili, -e or učili, -e smo se
2. ste se učili, -e or učili, -e ste se
3. so se učili, -e, -a or učili, -e, a so se

To make any reflexive verb interrogative in the past tense, simply precede it with "Ali." For example:

- Ali si se učil? Did you study?  
Ali so se učili? Did they study?  
Ali se je Ana učila? Did Ann study?

In the negative, "SE" is placed either in front of the entire verb form or between the helping word and the participle. For example:

### Singular

1. se nisem učil, -a or nisem se učil, -a
2. se nisi učil, -a or nisi se učil, -a
3. se ni učil, -a, -o or ni se učil, -a, -o

### Dual

1. se nisva učila, -i or nisva se učila, -i
2. se nista učila, -i or nista se učila, -i
3. se nista učila, -i or nista se učila, -i

### Plural

1. se nismo učili, -e or nismo se učili, -e
2. se niste učili, -e or niste se učili, -e
3. se niso učili, -e, -a or niso se učili, -e, -a

## G. Personal pronouns with the past tense

Whenever a personal pronoun is used as the direct or the indirect object with the past tense, the pronoun is usually placed between the helping verb and the participle.

For example:

- Včeraj sem ga videl. I saw him yesterday.  
Sem ji pomagal. I helped her.  
Smo jih srečali. We met them.  
Nismo te slišali. We didn't hear you.  
Ali si mu pisal? Did you write to him?  
Ni ji še odgovoril. He didn't answer her yet.

However, there is again a slight change in the third person singular: the pronouns are usually placed in front of the entire verb form. For example:

- Mi je že pisala. She wrote to me already.  
Jo je srečal. He met her.  
Me ni poznal. He didn't know me.

III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

If you have forgotten some of the verbs we have studied thus far, please refer to pages 30, 99-100, 128-129, and 145.

A. Conjugate the following verbs in the past tense -- Spregajte v preteklem času

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
<u>BRATI</u> (TO READ) -- (positive form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

<u>DATI</u> (TO GIVE) -- (positive form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

<u>SPATI</u> (TO SLEEP) -- (negative form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

<u>PITI</u> (TO DRINK) -- (negative form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

<u>ITI</u> (TO GO) -- (interrogative form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

<u>POZABITI</u> (TO FORGET) -- interrogative form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

<u>SPOMNITI SE</u> (TO REMEMBER) -- (positive form)		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

B. Write the past active participle (the masculine, singular form) for the following infinitives and translate the infinitive form

Napišite opisni deležnik sledečim nedoločnikom in prevedite nedoločnike

	<u>Past active participle</u>	<u>Translation of the infinitive</u>
1. imeti	imel	to have
2. biti	_____	_____
3. dati	_____	_____
4. govoriti	_____	_____
5. kupiti	_____	_____
6. se peljati	_____	_____
7. videti	_____	_____
8. potovati	_____	_____
9. peti	_____	_____
10. spati	_____	_____
11. naročiti	_____	_____
12. stanovati	_____	_____
13. skakati	_____	_____
14. ponuditi	_____	_____
15. kuhati	_____	_____
16. pomiti	_____	_____
17. misliti	_____	_____
18. vstati	_____	_____
19. živeti	_____	_____
20. skriti	_____	_____
21. šteti	_____	_____
22. sedeti	_____	_____
23. stati	_____	_____
24. zaviti	_____	_____
25. zavezati	_____	_____
26. likati	_____	_____
27. želeti	_____	_____
28. piti	_____	_____
29. poslati	_____	_____
30. iskati	_____	_____
31. vzeti	_____	_____



	<u>Past active participle</u>	<u>Translation of the infinitive</u>
32.	hoteti	
33.	ljubiti	
34.	povedati	
35.	popraviti	
36.	čakati	
37.	ostati	
38.	pomagati	
39.	nositi	
40.	slišati	
41.	pogrešati	
42.	se briti	
43.	prošiti	
44.	gledati	
45.	igrati	
46.	izbrati	
47.	plesati	
48.	prati	
49.	ubogati	
50.	paziti	
51.	zmagati	
52.	počistiti	
53.	hoditi	
54.	začeti	
55.	zaspati	
56.	se zbuditi	
57.	učiti	
58.	plačati	
59.	trpeti	
60.	postati	
61.	poklicati	
62.	šivati	
63.	srečati	
64.	plavati	
65.	vedeti	

	<u>Past active participle</u>	<u>Translation of the infinitive</u>
66.	razum <u>e</u> ti _____	_____
67.	dob <u>i</u> ti _____	_____
68.	zn <u>a</u> ti _____	_____
69.	ver <u>j</u> eti _____	_____
70.	se zahval <u>i</u> ti _____	_____
71.	kaš <u>l</u> jati _____	_____
72.	mor <u>a</u> ti _____	_____
73.	obisk <u>a</u> ti _____	_____
74.	vpraš <u>a</u> ti _____	_____
75.	pis <u>a</u> ti _____	_____

The following verbs have an irregular past active participle. Please refer to p. 194-C and study them carefully!

76.	it <u>i</u> _____	šel _____	to go _____
77.	od <u>i</u> ti _____	_____	_____
78.	pr <u>i</u> ti _____	_____	_____
79.	na <u>j</u> ti _____	_____	_____
80.	odpre <u>t</u> i _____	_____	_____
81.	zapr <u>e</u> ti _____	_____	_____
82.	umre <u>t</u> i _____	_____	_____
83.	pa <u>s</u> ti _____	_____	_____
84.	kr <u>a</u> sti _____	_____	_____
85.	je <u>s</u> ti _____	_____	_____
86.	re <u>č</u> i _____	_____	_____
87.	te <u>č</u> i _____	_____	_____
88.	pe <u>č</u> i _____	_____	_____
89.	stri <u>č</u> i _____	_____	_____
90.	vre <u>č</u> i _____	_____	_____
91.	ne <u>s</u> ti _____	_____	_____
92.	prin <u>e</u> sti _____	_____	_____
93.	mo <u>č</u> i _____	_____	_____
94.	preve <u>s</u> ti _____	_____	_____
95.	po <u>m</u> esti _____	_____	_____
96.	ple <u>s</u> ti _____	_____	_____
97.	ra <u>s</u> ti _____	_____	_____

C. Practice reading the following verb forms and translate  
Berite in prevedite

Note: As we have already indicated in Lesson 5, in Slovenian, the letter "l" is pronounced as a "w" sound when it occurs at the end of the word (bil -- biw; rekel -- rekew, etc.) This, of course, will always occur in the past tense singular, masculine form.

sem rekel	_____	Ali si risal?	_____
sem tekel	_____	Ali si pisal?	_____
sem bil	_____	Ali si pil?	_____
sem šel	_____	Ali si pel?	_____
sem prišel	_____	Ali si jedel?	_____
sem nesel	_____	Ali si polil?	_____
sem našel	_____	Ali si vstal?	_____
sem delal	_____	Ali si postal?	_____
sem dal	_____	Ali si prižgal?	_____
sem bral	_____	Ali si se bril?	_____
sem gledal	_____	Ali si se učil?	_____
sem srečal	_____	Ali si zaspal?	_____
sem poznal	_____	Ali si spal?	_____
sem poslal	_____	Ali si plaval?	_____
sem znal	_____	Ali si imel?	_____
je videl	_____	ni povedal	_____
je verjel	_____	ni prodal	_____
je prinesel	_____	ni našel	_____
je prišel	_____	se ni igral	_____
je stal	_____	ni sedel	_____
je ostal	_____	ni bral	_____
je rabil	_____	ni vprašal	_____
je vedel	_____	ni rekel	_____
je pravil	_____	ni tekel	_____
je popravil	_____	ni pekel	_____
je zaprl	_____	ni vzel	_____
je odprl	_____	ni začel	_____
je umrl	_____	ni naredil	_____
je nosil	_____	ni prosil	_____

D. Change the following verb forms from the present tense to the past tense and translate the form in the past tense

Spremenite sledeče glagolske oblike v pretekli čas in prevedite v preteklem času

<u>Present tense</u>	<u>Past tense</u>	<u>Translation</u>
ona <u>pere</u>	<u>je prala</u>	<u>she washed</u>
pridem	<u>sem prišel (prišla)</u>	<u>I came</u>
sta	_____	_____
greste	_____	_____
on vpraša	_____	_____
Ali šivaš (fem.)	_____	_____
čakate	_____	_____
pomagamo	_____	_____
imaš (masc.)	_____	_____
ne poznam	_____	_____
znajo	_____	_____
on se uči	_____	_____
ne vem	_____	_____
ona lika	_____	_____
Ali razumeš?	_____	_____
moram	_____	_____
ne morem	_____	_____
pogrešava	_____	_____
grem	_____	_____
pridejo	_____	_____
upava	_____	_____
smo	_____	_____
on telefonira	_____	_____
mislita (vidva)	_____	_____
Ali kadiš?	_____	_____
Ali pijete?	_____	_____
on ne kupi	_____	_____
ona naredi	_____	_____
povabijo	_____	_____
on ne rabi	_____	_____
ubogajo	_____	_____

Present tensePast tenseTranslation

barvam

sem barval(a)

I painted

Ali posodiš?

se učimo

se zahvalim

on se brije

poslušata (onidve)

prodajo

damo

praznujemo

srečaš

pošljeta (vidva)

hitijo

hodi (ona)

ne motim

prosim

veš

on zasluži

ne zgubiš

pozabiva (midva)

se igrajo

se spomnimo

se ne bojim

se učiva (midve)

govorim

sem

vprašamo

ne jemo

skrijem

začnem

on je (he is)

ona je (she eats)

ostanemo

ona spi

ne najdem

Ali slišite?

E. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Nismo vedeli, da je umrl. \_\_\_\_\_
2. On ni kadil, pa je bolan. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ali so otroci že prišli domov? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kdo je to naredil? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kdo je tukaj sedel? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Metka ni mogla priti. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kdo ti je to dal? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Včeraj sem mu pisal? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kdaj ste jih videli? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj ste jedli za zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Nič nisem še danes jedel. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kdo je prižgal luč? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Zakaj nisi pel? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Stari mami smo poslali darilo \_\_\_\_\_  
za rojstni dan. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Moj brat ji je kupil rože. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Ali si jo poznal? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Danes nisem nič znal v šoli. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kati je dobila nov plašč. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Teta me je povabila na koncert. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Mama mi je kupila lepo \_\_\_\_\_  
narodno nošo. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Kje ste bili tako dolgo? \_\_\_\_\_
22. Oni so ostali v Clevelandu. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Kaj si mi prinesel? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Kdo vam je to povedal? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Anica mi je rekla, da ti \_\_\_\_\_  
je pisala. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Nisem te razumel. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Metka in Tanja sta se \_\_\_\_\_  
igrali na vrtu. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Maja se je jokala, ko je \_\_\_\_\_  
videla, da je zgubila uro. \_\_\_\_\_

29. Ali si že naredil domačo nalogo? \_\_\_\_\_
30. Kje si kupila tako lepo obleko? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Kje je Mojca dobila to lepo \_\_\_\_\_  
igračo? \_\_\_\_\_
32. Kam ste šli v nedeljo? \_\_\_\_\_
33. Doma smo vas iskali. \_\_\_\_\_
34. Ali si našel ključe? \_\_\_\_\_
35. Ne, nisem jih našel. \_\_\_\_\_
36. Oprostite, nisem vas razumel. \_\_\_\_\_
37. Nismo mogli priiti. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Zakaj se nisi učil? \_\_\_\_\_
39. Nisem imel časa. Moral sem \_\_\_\_\_  
mami pomagati. \_\_\_\_\_
40. Ali si mu verjel? \_\_\_\_\_
41. Ali si se že zahvalil stricu \_\_\_\_\_  
za tako lepo darilo? \_\_\_\_\_
42. Hišo smo prodali. Smo že \_\_\_\_\_  
drugo kupili. \_\_\_\_\_
43. Mija je pomila in pobrisala \_\_\_\_\_  
posodo, Katja pa je poribala \_\_\_\_\_  
tla v kuhinji. \_\_\_\_\_
44. Janez, kaj si danes delal? \_\_\_\_\_
45. Učil sem se in naredil sem \_\_\_\_\_  
domačo nalogo. \_\_\_\_\_
46. Kdo je tako lepo igral na \_\_\_\_\_  
klavir? \_\_\_\_\_
47. Ali si že bral to knjigo? \_\_\_\_\_
48. Francka je danes ves dan \_\_\_\_\_  
prala, likala, šivala \_\_\_\_\_  
in čistila. Zelo je bila pridna. \_\_\_\_\_
49. Mama je danes pekla potico. \_\_\_\_\_
50. Kdo je vrgel žogo v okno? \_\_\_\_\_
51. Kdaj si vstal danes zjutraj? \_\_\_\_\_
52. Naš sosed je umrl. Že dolgo \_\_\_\_\_  
je bil bolan in je veliko trpel. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. I didn't listen. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Did they come already? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Did you forget? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
4. I saw her. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Did you meet him? (F.) \_\_\_\_\_
6. I already read the newspaper. \_\_\_\_\_
7. She didn't dance. \_\_\_\_\_
8. What did you say? (Fam.) \_\_\_\_\_
9. The boys ran to school. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Who threw the ball? \_\_\_\_\_
11. She asked why you didn't  
come. \_\_\_\_\_
12. I found the book. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Where did you put my keys? \_\_\_\_\_
14. I lost my eyeglasses. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Who closed the door? \_\_\_\_\_
16. I turned off the radio. \_\_\_\_\_
17. He was sick yesterday. \_\_\_\_\_
18. She thanked us for the gift. \_\_\_\_\_
19. She didn't tell me. \_\_\_\_\_
20. I asked her. \_\_\_\_\_
21. We saw you. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Who opened this box? \_\_\_\_\_
23. I couldn't come. \_\_\_\_\_
24. We were at home yesterday. \_\_\_\_\_
25. She went to the doctor. \_\_\_\_\_
26. They came yesterday. \_\_\_\_\_
27. She was looking for you. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Peter and John fixed  
the car. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Cathy and Margaret washed  
and wiped the dishes. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Mother washed clothes on  
Monday. \_\_\_\_\_
31. He was sick all week. \_\_\_\_\_



32. She didn't have anything.

33. We worked all day.

34. We bought a new house.

35. I got a new coat.

36. She baked cookies.

37. Who ate my cake?

38. I didn't eat yet.

39. I couldn't sleep.

40. Did you sleep well?

41. She was ironing and I was  
cleaning my room.

42. Who gave you this book?

43. Where did you get this?

44. I forgot what she said.

45. I thought that you knew.

46. Did you understand what he  
said?

47. She stayed at home.

48. She walked and he ran.

49. I drank milk and he drank  
black coffee.

50. I couldn't go because I  
had to study.

51. The children were playing.

52. The girls were sitting and  
the boys were standing.

53. Their grandmother died in  
October.

54. Who painted the house?

55. I sent a card to aunt  
Mary when she was in the  
hospital.

56. Who paid for the sandwiches?

57. When did you move?

58. I used your pen.

#### IV. READING -- BERILO

Včeraj je bila nedelja. Pozno smo vstali. Ob desetih smo šli v cerkev. Ko smo prišli domov, smo imeli majhen zajtrk. Potem je mama skuhala kosilo. Povabili smo tudi teto Ivanko in strica Toneta. Kosilo je bilo odlično. Jedli smo domačo govejo juho, pečenko, krompir, solato in še drugo zelenjavo. Tudi domače krofe je mama spekla. Kako so bili dobri!

Ob treh popoldne smo šli na koncert v slovenski narodni dom. Dvorana je bila čisto polna. Pevci so odlično peli. Po koncertu smo lahko plesali in se zabavali. Lahko smo tudi kupili kranjske klobase, hrenovke ali sendviče, dobro domače pecivo, krofe in pijačo. Domov smo prišli pozno zvečer. Imeli smo res zelo lepo nedeljo.

Translate the above reading into English. Underline also all the verbs in the past tense.

Answer the questions -- Odgovorite na vprašanja

1. Kateri dan je bil včeraj? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kdaj smo vstali? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kam smo šli ob desetih? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kaj smo imeli, ko smo prišli domov? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kdo je prišel na kosilo? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj smo jedli za kosilo? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj je mama spekla? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kam smo šli ob treh? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kako so pevci peli? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ali je bilo veliko ljudi? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kaj smo lahko kupili po koncertu? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Kdaj smo šli domov? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Ali rad ješ slovenske krofe? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ali znaš peči krofe? \_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON TWENTY-EIGHT

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Nouns -- Samostalniki

denar	(m.)	--	money
dom	(m.)	--	home
plašč	(m.)	--	coat
sestanek	(m.)	--	meeting, conference, date
odmor	(m.)	--	recess, pause, break, intermission
seja	(f.)	--	conference, session, meeting
denarnica	(f.)	--	wallet
knjižnica	(f.)	--	library
slika	(f.)	--	picture, photograph
steza	(f.)	--	path, pathway, track
stezica	(f.)	--	little path, narrow track
trava	(f.)	--	grass
travnica	(f.) (trav'ca)	--	small blade or grass
grmovje	(n.)	--	shrubs, bushes

#### Verbs -- Glagoli

rasti (rastem or rase <sup>m</sup> )	--	to grow (I grow)
posekati (posekam)	--	to chop down, to cut down (I chop down, I cut down)
požeti (požan <sup>j</sup> em)	--	to reap a field, to cut or mow the grass (I reap a field)
izgledati (izgledam)	--	to appear, to look (I appear)
rišati (rišem)	--	to draw (I draw)
računati (računam)	--	to do arithmetic, to calculate (I do arithmetic)
telovaditi (telovadim)	--	to do gymnastics, to exercise (I do gymnastics)
hoditi (hodim)	--	to walk, to attend (I walk)

#### Other words -- Druge besede

skoraj	--	almost
nikoli or nikdar	--	never
včasih	--	sometimes
kmalu	--	soon
vsak dan	--	every day
kdo (relative pronoun)	--	someone
kdo? (interrogative pronoun)	--	who?
med	--	during; among, between
ker	--	because
da	--	that, so that; yes
če	--	if
ko	--	when
kako	--	how
pridno	--	diligently
res	--	really, truly
jutri	--	tomorrow

## II. FUTURE TENSE -- PRIHODNJI ČAS

The future tense indicates an action which has not yet been performed, but will be in the future. In Slovenian, the future tense is formed with the FUTURE TENSE OF THE VERB TO BE (BITI) AND THE PAST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE. The same participle is used in forming the past tense. The only exception to this rule is the verb TO BE (BITI). In the future, it has no participle; it stands alone.

A. Let us conjugate the verb TO BE (BITI) in the future tense:

### Singular (Ednina)

(jaz)	bom	--	I shall be
(ti)	boš	--	you will be
(on, ona, ono)	bo	--	he, she, it will be

### Dual (Dvojina)

(midva, midve)	bova	--	we two shall be
(vidva, vidve)	bosta	--	you two will be
(onadva, onidve)	bosta	--	they two will be

### Plural (Množina)

(mi, me)	bomo	--	we shall be
(vi, ve)	boste	--	you will be
(Oni, one) ona	bojo or bodo	--	they will be

### Negative (Nikalna oblika)

ne bom	--	I shall not be
ne boš	--	you will not be
ne bo	--	he, she, it will not be
ne bova	--	we two shall not be
ne bosta	--	you two will not be
ne bosta	--	they two will not be
ne bomo	--	we shall not be
ne boste	--	you will not be
ne bodo (bojo)	--	they will not be

### Interrogative (Vprašalna oblika)

<u>Ali</u> bom?	--	Shall I be?
<u>Ali</u> boš?	--	Will you be?
<u>Ali</u> bo?	--	Will he, she, it be?
<u>Ali</u> bova?	--	Shall we two be?
<u>Ali</u> bosta?	--	Will you two be?
<u>Ali</u> bosta?	--	Will they two be?
<u>Ali</u> bomo?	--	Shall we be?
<u>Ali</u> boste?	--	Will you be?
<u>Ali</u> bodo (bojo)?	--	Will they be?

B. Now let us conjugate the verb TO WORK (DE<sup>L</sup>ATI) in the future tense:

Affirmative

Singular (Ednina)

(jaz)	bom delal(a)	-- I shall work; I shall be working
(ti)	boš delal(a)	-- you will work; you will be working
(on)	bo delal	-- he will work; he will be working
(ona)	bo delala	-- she will work; she will be working
(ono)	bo delalo	-- it will work; it will be working

Dual (Dvojina)

(midva)	bova delala (m.)	-- we two shall work; we two shall be working
(midve)	bova delali (f.)	-- we two shall work; we two shall be working
(vidva)	bosta delala (m.)	-- you two will work; you two will be working
(vidve)	bosta delali (f.)	-- you two will work; you two will be working
(onadva)	bosta delala (m.)	-- they two will work; they two will be working
(onidve)	bosta delali (f.)	-- they two will work; they two will be working

Plural (Množina)

(mi)	bomo delali (m.)	-- we shall work; we shall be working
(me)	bomo delale (f.)	-- we shall work; we shall be working
(vi)	boste delali (m.)	-- you will work; you will be working
(ve)	boste delale (f.)	-- you will work; you will be working
(oni)	bodo (bojo)delali(m.)	-- they will work; they will be working
(one)	bojo (bodo)delale(f.)	-- they will work; they will be working
(ona)	bojo (bodo)delala(n.)	-- they will work; they will be working

Negative

Singular (Ednina)

ne bom	delal(a)	-- I shall not work; I shall not be working
ne boš	delal(a)	-- you will not work; you will not be working
ne bo	delal	-- he will not work; he will not be working
ne bo	delala	-- she will not work; she will not be working
ne bo	delalo	-- it will not work; it will not be working

Dual (Dvojina)

ne <u>bova</u> <u>delala</u> (i)	-- we two shall not work; we two shall not be working
ne <u>bosta</u> <u>delala</u> (i)	-- you two will not work; you two will not be working
ne <u>bosta</u> <u>delala</u> (i)	-- they two will not work; they two will not be working

Plural (Množina)

ne <u>bomo</u> <u>delali</u> (e)	-- we shall not work; we shall not be working
ne <u>boste</u> <u>delali</u> (e)	-- you will not work; you will not be working
ne <u>bodo</u> ( <u>bojo</u> ) <u>delali</u> (e,a)	-- they will not work; they will not be working

Interrogative

Singular (Ednina)

<u>Ali bom</u> <u>delal</u> (a)?	-- Shall I work? Shall I be working?
<u>Ali boš</u> <u>delal</u> (a)?	-- Will you work? Will you be working?
<u>Ali bo</u> <u>delal</u> (a,o)?	-- Will he, she, it work? Will he, she, it be working?

Dual (Dvojina)

<u>Ali bova</u> <u>delala</u> (i)?	-- Shall we two work? Shall we two be working?
<u>Ali bosta</u> <u>delala</u> (i)?	-- Will you two work? Will you two be working?
<u>Ali bosta</u> <u>delala</u> (i)?	-- Will they two work? Will they two be working?

Plural (Množina)

<u>Ali bomo</u> <u>delali</u> (e)?	-- Shall we work? Shall we be working?
<u>Ali boste</u> <u>delali</u> (e)?	-- Will you work? Will you be working?
<u>Ali bodo</u> ( <u>bojo</u> ) <u>delali</u> (e,a)?	-- Will they work? Will they be working?

C. Please use the following format when you are asked to conjugate a verb in the future tense:

PISATI (TO WRITE)

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
1.	bom <u>pisal</u> , -a	<u>bova</u> <u>pisala</u> , -i	<u>bomo</u> <u>pisali</u> , -e
2.	boš <u>pisal</u> , -a	<u>bosta</u> <u>pisala</u> , -i	<u>boste</u> <u>pisali</u> , -e
3.	bo <u>pisal</u> , -a, -o	<u>bosta</u> <u>pisala</u> , -i	<u>bodo</u> ( <u>bojo</u> ) <u>pisali</u> , -e, -a

NOTES -- OPOMBE

1. Please note that there are two possible forms in the third person plural, future tense: bodo or bojo. These two forms are interchangeable.
2. You may invert the word order in the future:  
delal bom instead of bom delal (I shall work)  
dala bo instead of bo dala (she will give)  
pelj bomo instead of bomo pelj (we shall sing), etc.
3. We have already studied the past active participles when we studied the past tense. Please refer to pages 192 and 193 for a review.
4. A few verbs have an irregular past active participle. We have already listed these verbs on page 194 C. Please review them!
5. In English, we occasionally express the future with the verb to go, for example: "I am going to write a letter." In Slovenian, the future is always expressed with one single future tense, e.g., "Pisal bom pismo." Be sure to use only this form of the future tense in Slovenian (the future of the verb to be and past active participle) and never translate the verb "to go" literally in forming the future tense.
6. The verb "hoditi" usually means "to walk" but it may also be translated in a more general way "to attend, to go habitually."
7. In Slovenian, negative words, such as "nikoli" or "nikdar" meaning "never" and "nič" meaning "nothing, anything," take a negative verb. This results in the so called "double negative" which is allowed in Slovenian. For example:  

Nikoli ne bom pozabil.	I shall never forget.
Nikdar ga nisem videl.	I never saw him.
Nič nisem dal.	I didn't give anything.

III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

A. Conjugate the following verbs in the future tense -- Spregajte v prihodnjem času

HODITI (TO WALK) -- (affirmative)

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Dual</u>	<u>Plural</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

DATI (TO GIVE) -- (affirmative)

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

GOVORITI (TO SPEAK) -- (negative form)

Singular

Dual

Plural

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

PITI (TO DRINK) -- (negative form)

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

POSLATI (TO SEND) -- (interrogative form)

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

BRATI (TO READ) -- (interrogative form)

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

B. Put the following infinitives into the future tense using the pronouns indicated and translate -- Postavi sledeće nedoločnike v prihodnji čas in prevedi

<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Future tense</u>	<u>Translation</u>
gledati (mi)	bomo gledali	we shall watch
dati (ti)	boš dal(a)	you will give
peti (on)	_____	_____
pisati (ona)	_____	_____
imeti (oni)	_____	_____
videti (jaz)	_____	_____
vstati (ona)	_____	_____
govoriti (ona)	_____	_____
slišati (vi)	_____	_____
delati (oni)	_____	_____
poslati (midva)	_____	_____
poslušati (ti)	_____	_____
čakati (jaz)	_____	_____



InfinitiveFuture tenseTranslation

vedeti (mi)

iskati (ona)

začeti (onadva)

povedati (midva)

znati (on)

piti (vidva)

pomagati (vi)

najti (ti)

obiskati (onidve)

vprašati (jaz)

kupiti (mi)

pogrešati (me)

se učiti (jaz)

prinesti (ti)

reči (oni)

pasti (on)

pečti (ona)

vzeti (mi)

ne hoditi (on)

ne narediti (vi)

ne šivati (one)

ne ribati (ve)

ne kaditi (ti)

ne pozabiti (ve)

ne iti (vidva)

priti (vi)

zapreti (on)

jesti (mi)

prati (vidve)

igrati (vidva)

se briti (on)

stanovati (mi)

postati (ona)

ne dati (ti)

zmagati (oni)

C. Put the following verbs into the past and future tenses--  
Napiši sledeče glagole v preteklem in prihodnjem času

<u>Present tense</u>	<u>Past tense</u>	<u>Future tense</u>
kuha (ona)	je kuhala	bo kuhala
damo (mi)	_____	_____
poslušajo (oni)	_____	_____
sem (jaz)	_____	_____
greš (ti)	_____	_____
znate (vi)	_____	_____
šivate (ve)	_____	_____
bere (ona)	_____	_____
začneta (vidva)	_____	_____
pišete (vi)	_____	_____
pečeta (vidve)	_____	_____
najde (on)	_____	_____
kupijo (oni)	_____	_____
raste (ono)	_____	_____
vstanemo (mi)	_____	_____
peremo (me)	_____	_____
vzamete (vi)	_____	_____
pozabim (jaz)	_____	_____
pišeta (onidve)	_____	_____
vozita (onadva)	_____	_____
smo (mi)	_____	_____
pojete (vi)	_____	_____
pokaže (on)	_____	_____
ne verjame (ona)	_____	_____
ne vemo (mi)	_____	_____
ne razumeš (ti)	_____	_____
da (ona)	_____	_____
Ali prinese? (on)	_____	_____
Ali vidita? (vidva)	_____	_____
Ali hodite? (vi)	_____	_____
Ali spi? (ona)	_____	_____
Ali jeste? (vi)	_____	_____
Ali gremo? (mi)	_____	_____

D. Write the following sentences in the future tense --  
Napiši sledeče stavke v prihodnjem času

1. Kaj rečeš? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sem doma. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Drevo lepo raste. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kdo pije? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj ješ za zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kam greste zvečer? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Ali ostaneš doma? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Peter in Jože ne pijeta. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Ali (onadva) kadita? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Mami pišem pismo. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Stara mama peče potico. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Barbara pomije posodo. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Mojca in Tanja pijeta mleko. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kaj delaš v nedeljo? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kupimo novo hišo. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kdo ugasne luč? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Marta zavije darilo. \_\_\_\_\_
18. On potuje v Slovenijo. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Kam daš knjige? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kdaj gremo v knjižnico? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Kdaj prideta teta in stric? \_\_\_\_\_
22. Vi dobite denar. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Janez dobro telovadi  
in se pridno uči. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Ali se spomniš? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Otroci se igrajo na vrtu. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Poleti plavamo. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Oni nas čakajo. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Kaj nam poveste? \_\_\_\_\_
29. Kati rabi nov plašč. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Oče ne razume. \_\_\_\_\_
31. Ali ti mama verjame? \_\_\_\_\_
32. Ali veš, kdo pride? \_\_\_\_\_

33. Ti in jaz imava prijatelje. \_\_\_\_\_
34. Ali rabiš bel papir? \_\_\_\_\_
35. Nič ti ne dam. \_\_\_\_\_
36. On nikoli ne gre. \_\_\_\_\_
37. Če se ne učiš, nič ne znaš. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Danes ne morem priti. \_\_\_\_\_
39. Moram iti k zdravniku. \_\_\_\_\_
40. Mija zapre vrata. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Will you work on Sunday? \_\_\_\_\_
2. I shall see. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Who will help me? \_\_\_\_\_
4. We shall take the money. \_\_\_\_\_
5. I'll never be rich. \_\_\_\_\_
6. We shall go tomorrow. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Will you be home tomorrow? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Will they come today? \_\_\_\_\_
9. I'll write to you soon. \_\_\_\_\_
10. We'll send you the pictures. \_\_\_\_\_
11. I'll buy a new wallet. \_\_\_\_\_
12. I'll miss you. \_\_\_\_\_
13. She'll finish her homework \_\_\_\_\_  
soon. \_\_\_\_\_
14. We'll wait for you. \_\_\_\_\_
15. She'll bake a cake. \_\_\_\_\_
16. I'll forget. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Father will fix the chair. \_\_\_\_\_
18. She'll tell you. \_\_\_\_\_
19. He'll understand. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Will they sell their house? \_\_\_\_\_
21. They will ask their parents. \_\_\_\_\_
22. I shall have to wait. \_\_\_\_\_
23. I'll wipe the dishes. \_\_\_\_\_
24. Mary will bring my books. \_\_\_\_\_

25. Mother will give the children \_\_\_\_\_  
milk and cookies when they \_\_\_\_\_  
come home. \_\_\_\_\_

IV. READING -- BERILO

Naš Janezek

Naš Janezek je star skoraj šest let. V jeseni bo šel v šolo. Če ga kdo vpraša, kako bo v šoli, pravi: "Zelo lepo bo! Vsak dan bom šel na avtobus. V šoli bom poslušal učiteljico in bom naredil vse, kar bo rekla. Pridno se bom učil, da bom veliko znal. V šoli bom tudi pisal in risal. Bral bom knjige in veliko bom računal. Včasih bom tudi pel in telovadil. Vsak dan se bom tudi igral med odmorom. Zelo bom vesel, ker bom imel veliko novih prijateljev."

Izgleda, da bo naš Janezek res priden učenec.

Translate the above reading and underline all the verbs in the future tense. Answer the following questions in Slovenian:

1. Koliko je Janezek star? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kako pravi Janezek, da bo v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kako bo v šoli, pravi Janezek? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ali bo Janezek hodil v šolo? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj bo Janezek delal v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Ali se bo Janezek pridno učil? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Zakaj se bo Janezek pridno učil? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kdaj se bo Janezek igral v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Zakaj bo Janezek zelo vesel v šoli? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Kakšen učenec bo Janezek? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Ali ti rad hodiš v šolo? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ali ste vi radi hodili v šolo, \_\_\_\_\_  
ko ste bili otroci? \_\_\_\_\_

V. SONG -- PESEM

Kje so tiste stezice?

Kje so tiste stezice,  
k'so včasih bile?

Zdaj pa raste grmovje  
in zelene trave.

Bom grmovje posekal,  
trav'co požel,  
bom naredil stezice,  
ki so včasih bile.

Where are those pathways,  
That once used to be?  
Now the shrubs there are growing,  
And the green grass is there.

I'll chop down the bushes,  
I'll cut all the grass,  
And I'll make those old pathways,  
That once used to be.

Note -- Opomba

The melody of this Slovenian song can also be sung in the above English translation.

LESSON TWENTY-NINE

I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

Nouns -- Samostalniki

Masculine -- Moški spol

živalski vrt

muzej

park

obisk

izlet

ples

avion (letalo - n.)

sprehod

zdravnik

zobozdravnik

frizer, brivec

prijatelj

vlak

avto

avtobus

pogreb

pokoj

sosed

kino

vojak

piknik

gozd

Feminine -- Ženski spol

Slovenija

-- zoo  
-- museum  
-- park  
-- visit  
-- field trip, outing  
-- dance  
-- airplane  
-- walk, stroll  
-- doctor, physician  
-- dentist  
-- barber  
-- a male friend  
-- train  
-- car  
-- bus  
-- funeral  
-- retirement  
-- neighbor  
-- movies  
-- soldier  
-- picnic  
-- woods, forest

-- Slovenia  
-222-

Ljubljana	-- the capital of Slovenia
pristava	-- farmhouse; country house
gora (planina)	-- mountain
restavracija	-- restaurant
cerkev	-- church
služba	-- employment, job
trgovina	-- store
pekarna	-- bakery
bolnica	-- hospital
bolnica	-- a female patient
operacija	-- operation
banka	-- bank
pošta	-- post office; mail
knjižnica	-- library
knjigarna	-- bookstore
plaža	-- beach
pijača	-- beverage, drink
frizerka	-- beautician
poroka	-- wedding
svatba (colloquial: ohcet)	-- wedding reception
večerja	-- supper
soseda	-- a female neighbor
počitnice (f. pl.)	-- vacation
lekarna (apoteka)	-- drugstore
<u>Neuter</u> (Srednji spol)	
mesto	-- city
gledališče	-- theater
stranišče	-- lavatory, rest room
igrišče	-- playground
letališče	-- airport
pokopališče	-- cemetery
potovanje	-- trip
morje	-- ocean
jezero	-- lake
letalo	-- plane
zdravilo	-- medicine

Other words -- Druge besede

danes	-- today
jutri	-- tomorrow
včeraj	-- yesterday
pojutrišnjem	-- day after tomorrow
predvčerajšnjim	-- day before yesterday
pred enim tednom	-- a week ago
pred enim letom	-- a year ago
čez en mesec	-- a month from now
čez dva tedna	-- two weeks from now
danes teden	-- a week from today
danes mesec	-- a month from today
letos	-- this year
lani	-- last year
drugo leto	-- next year

a, <u>ampak</u> , <u>toda</u>	-- but, however
<u>gor</u>	-- up, upstairs
<u>dol</u>	-- down, downstairs
<u>gor pa dol</u> ; <u>gor in dol</u>	-- up and down
<u>ven</u>	-- out, outside
<u>notri</u>	-- inside
<u>nazaj</u>	-- back, backward
<u>komaj</u>	-- hardly
<u>skoraj</u>	-- almost
<u>takoj</u>	-- immediately
<u>kmalu</u>	-- soon
<u>vedno</u> ( <u>zmeraj</u> )	-- always
<u>nikoli</u> ( <u>nikdar</u> )	-- never
<u>spet</u> ( <u>zopet</u> )	-- again
<u>pozno</u>	-- late
<u>prepozno</u>	-- too late
<u>zgodaj</u>	-- early
<u>prezgodaj</u>	-- too early
<u>točno</u>	-- on time, exactly
<u>hitro</u>	-- fast, quickly
<u>počasi</u>	-- slowly
<u>skupaj</u>	-- together
<u>sam</u> , <u>sama</u> , <u>samo</u>	-- alone, by oneself
<u>navadno</u>	-- usually, ordinarily
<u>verjetno</u>	-- probably
<u>seveda</u>	-- certainly
<u>tja</u>	-- there (with motion verbs)
<u>že</u>	-- already, yet, still
<u>še ne</u>	-- not yet

Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

<u>Res še ne vem.</u>	-- I really don't know yet.
<u>Mislím, da.</u>	-- I think so.
<u>Mislím, da ne.</u>	-- I don't think so. (Literally: I think that not.)
<u>Lepo jo pozdravi</u> ( <u>pozdravite</u> ):	-- Give her my regards!
<u>Lepo ga pozdravi</u> ( <u>pozdravite</u> ):	-- Give him my regards!
<u>Lepo jih pozdravi</u> ( <u>te</u> ):	-- Give them my regards!
<u>Če bo vse po sreči...</u>	-- If everything goes well...
<u>Prav imaš</u> ( <u>imate</u> ).	-- You're right.
<u>Se že veselím.</u>	-- I am looking forward to it already.
<u>Komaj čakam.</u>	-- I can hardly wait.
<u>On si je zlomil roko</u> ( <u>nogo</u> ).	-- He broke his arm (leg).
<u>Ona si je zlomila roko</u> ( <u>nogo</u> ).	-- She broke her arm (leg).

Everyday expressions with the verbs to go and to come -- Vsakdanji izrazi z glagolom iti in priti

<u>Kam greš</u> ( <u>gresta</u> , <u>greste</u> )?	-- Where are you going?
<u>Ali greš</u> ( <u>gresta</u> , <u>greste</u> )?	-- Are you going?
<u>Zakaj greš</u> ( <u>gresta</u> , <u>greste</u> )?	-- Why are you going?
<u>Moram iti...</u>	-- I must go...
<u>Kam bi rad šel</u> ( <u>rada šla</u> )?	-- Where would you like to go? (Fam.)
<u>Kam bi radi šli?</u>	-- Where would you like to go? (F. and pl.)



Rad bi šel...	Rada bi šla...	-- I would like to go...
Radi bi šli...		-- We would like to go...
Nočem iti. (Ne maram iti.)		-- I don't want to go.
Hočem iti.		-- I want to go.
Ne morem iti.		-- I can't go.
Ne smem iti.		-- I am not allowed to go.
Ali grem lahko s teboj (s tabo)?		-- Can I go with you? (Fam.)
Ali grem lahko z vami?		-- Can I go with you? (F.)
Lahko greš z menoj (z mano).		-- You can go with me.
Lahko greste z nami.		-- You can go with us.
Pojdi z menoj (z mano)!		-- Go with me!
Pojdite z nami!		-- Go with us!
Pojdimo!		-- Let's go!
Pojdimo skupaj!		-- Let's go together!
Pojdimo ven!		-- Let's go out!
Pojdi noter!		-- Come in! Come inside! (Fam.)
Pojdite gor!		-- Go up! Go upstairs! (F.)
Pojdita dol!		-- Go down! (dual)
Pojdi stran!		-- Go away! (Fam.)
Raje grem...		-- I prefer to go...
Raje bi šel (šla)...		-- I would prefer to go...
Ne grem rad (rada).		-- I don't like to go.
Ne grem rad (rada) sam (sama).		-- I don't like to go alone.
Grem takoj.		-- I am going immediately.

Kmalu pridi (pridite)!	-- Come soon!
Še pridi (pridite)!	-- Come again!
Ali je že prišel?	-- Did he come yet?
Ali so že prišli?	-- Did they come yet?
Kdaj prideš? Kdaj pridete?	-- When are you coming?
Ne morem priti.	-- I cannot come.
Pridem kmalu nazaj.	-- I am coming back soon.
Pridi točno!	-- Come on time! (Fam.)
Pridi sem!	-- Come here! (Fam.)
Pridi dol!	-- Come down (downstairs)! (Fam.)
Pridi gor!	-- Come up (upstairs)! (Fam.)
Pridi noter!	-- Come in (inside)! (Fam.)
Prepozno ste prišli.	-- You came too late! (F.)
Prezgodaj ste prišli.	-- You came too early! (F.)
Ravno prav ste prišli.	-- You came just in time. (F.)
Ali lahko prideš?	-- Can you come? (Fam.)
Ali boste lahko prišli?	-- Will you be able to come?(F.)
Ali boš lahko prišel (prišla)?	-- Will you be able to come?(Fam.)
Ali boste lahko prišli na večerjo?	-- Will you be able to come for supper?
Kdaj pride avtobus?	-- When is the bus coming?
Vse prav pride.	-- Everything comes in handy.

## II. THE VERB TO GO -- GLAGOL ITI

In this lesson we shall give special attention to the verb TO GO (ITI) since it is one of the most often used verbs in Slovenian. It is an irregular verb and must be memorized.

A. Let us conjugate the verb TO GO (ITI):

### PRESENT TENSE -- SEDANJI ČAS

(jaz)	grem	-- I go; I am going
(ti)	greš	-- you go; you are going
(on, ona, ono)	gre	-- he, she, it goes; he, she, it is going
(midva, midve)	greva	-- we two go; we two are going
(vidva, vidve)	gresta	-- you two go; you two are going
(onadva, onidve)	gresta	-- they two go; they two are going
(mi, me)	gremo	-- we go; we are going
(vi, ve)	greste	-- you go; you are going
(oni, one, ona)	gredo or grejo	-- they go; they are going

### PAST TENSE -- PRETEKLI ČAS

sem šel (šla)	-- I went; I was going
si šel (šla)	-- you went; you were going
je šel (šla, šlo)	-- he (she, it) went; he (she, it) was going
sva šla (šli)	-- we two went; we two were going
sta šla (šli)	-- you two went; you two were going
sta šla (šli)	-- they two went; they two were going
smo šli (šle)	-- we went; we were going
ste šli (šle)	-- you went; you were going
so šli (šle, šla)	-- they went; they were going

### FUTURE TENSE -- PRIHODNJI ČAS

bom šel (šla)	-- I shall go; I shall be going
boš šel (šla)	-- you will go; you will be going
bo šel (šla, šlo)	-- he (she, it) will go; he (she, it) will be going
bova šla (šli)	-- we two shall go; we two shall be going
bosta šla (šli)	-- you two will go; you two will be going
bosta šla (šli)	-- they two will go; they two will be going
bomo šli (šle)	-- we shall go; we shall be going
bošte šli (šle)	-- you will go; you will be going
bodo šli (šle, šla) or	-- they will go; they will be going
bajo šli (šle, šla)	

IMPERATIVES -- VELELNIKI

Pojdi!	-- Go! (singular and familiar)
Pojdita!	-- Go! (dual)
Pojdite!	-- Go! (plural and formal)
Pojdiva!	-- Let's go! (dual)
Pojdimo!	-- Let's go! (plural)

B. Let us read -- Berimo

Grem v šolo.	I am going to school.
Grem v Slovenijo.	I am going to Slovenia.
Grem v Ljubljano.	I am going to Ljubljana.
Grem v službo.	I am going to work.
Grem v mesto.	I am going down town.
Grem v kino.	I am going to the movies.
Grem v trgovino.	I am going to the store.
Grem v pekarno.	I am going to the bakery.
Grem v lekarno.	I am going to the drug store.
Grem v bolnico.	I am going to the hospital.
Grem v knjižnico.	I am going to the library.
Grem v knjigarno.	I am going to the book store.
Grem v restavracijo.	I am going to the restaurant.
Grem v cerkev.	I am going to church.
Grem v park.	I am going to the park.
Grem v gozd.	I am going to the woods.
Grem v muzej.	I am going to the museum.
Grem v živalski vrt.	I am going to the zoo.
Grem v pokoj.	I am going to retire. (retirement)
Grem v gledališče.	I am going to the theater.
Grem v stranišče.	I am going to the lavatory.
Grem na potovanje.	I am going on a trip.
Grem na počitnice.	I am going on vacation.
Grem na obisk.	I am going for a visit.
Grem na morje.	I am going to the sea (ocean).
Grem na plažo.	I am going to the beach.
Grem na izlet.	I am going on a field trip. (outing)
Grem na ples.	I am going to a dance.
Grem na koncert.	I am going to a concert.
Grem na igro.	I am going to (see) a play.
Grem na operacijo.	I am going (to have) an operation.
Grem na poroko.	I am going to a wedding.
Grem na svatbo. (na ohcet)	I am going to a wedding reception.
Grem na pogreb.	I am going to the funeral.
Grem na pokopališče.	I am going to the cemetery.
Grem na univerzo.	I am going to the university.
Grem na sprehod. (na promenado)	I am going for a walk (stroll).
Grem na banko.	I am going to the bank.
Grem na pošto.	I am going to the post office.
Grem na piknik.	I am going on a picnic.
Grem na igrišče.	I am going to the playground.
Grem na planine.	I am going to the mountains.
Grem na sestanek. (na sejo)	I am going to the meeting.

Grem ven na večerjo.	I am going out for supper.
Grem na pristavo.	I am going to the farmhouse (country house).
Grem k sosedu.	I am going to the neighbor's (house).
Grem k zdravniku.	I am going to the doctor.
Grem k zobozdravniku.	I am going to the dentist.
Grem k frizerju.	I am going to the barber shop (or beauty salon).
Grem k stari mami.	I am going to grandmother's (house).
Grem k stricu.	I am going to (my) uncle's (house).
Grem k prijatelju. (prijateljici)	I am going to (my) friend's (house).
Grem k sorodnikom.	I am going to (my) relatives.
Grem k vojakom.	I am going to the army.
Grem z letalom. (z avionom)	I am going by plane.
Grem z vlakom.	I am going by train.
Grem z avtobusom.	I am going by bus.
Grem z avtom.	I am going by car.
Grem z družino.	I am going with (my) family.
Grem s starši.	I am going with (my) parents.
Grem z mamo.	I am going with (my) mother.
Grem z očetom (z atom).	I am going with (my) father.
Grem s prijatelji.	I am going with (my) friends.
Grem z možem.	I am going with (my) husband.
Grem z ženo.	I am going with (my) wife.
Grem z otroci.	I am going with the children.
Grem z vami.	I am going with you. (F. and pl.)
Grem s tabo (s teboj).	I am going with you. (Fam. and sin.)
Grem po kruh.	I am going to get some bread.
Grem po mleko.	I am going to get some milk.
Grem po pijačo.	I am going to get something to drink.
Grem po zdravila.	I am going to get the medicine.
Grem po pošto.	I am going to get the mail.
Grem po časopis.	I am going to get the newspaper.
Grem sam (sama).	I am going alone.
Grem ven.	I am going out.
Grem tja.	I am going there.
Grem takoj.	I am going immediately.
Grem nazaj.	I am going back.
Grem spet (zopet).	I am going again.
Grem počasi.	I am going slowly.
Grem hitro.	I am going fast.
Grem spat.	I am going to bed (to sleep).
Grem peš.	I am walking. I am going on foot.
Grem gor pa dol (gor in dol).	I am going up and down.
Grem stran (proč).	I am going away.

C. Notes -- Opombe

1. Occasionally, you may hear the verb "pojdem, pojdeš, pojde," etc., instead of "grem, greš, gre," etc. This is the archaic form of the verb TO GO (ITI) and it is still used sometimes, especially in songs, as for example, in the very popular Slovenian folk song "Jaz pa pojdem na Gorenjsko..." which we shall present at the end of this lesson.
2. The verb "hoditi," which usually means "to walk" or "to go on foot," may also be translated as "to go" or "to attend" when it implies a habit or a repeated action of going. For example:  
Kam hodiš v šolo?                      Where do you go to school?  
Ali rad hodiš v šolo?                      Do you like to go to school?  
Mama hodi že tri leta k                      Mother is going to the doctor  
zdravniku.                                      for three years already.
3. Notice that there are two possible forms in the third person plural, present tense, of the verb TO GO (ITI): "gredo" or "grejo." These two forms are interchangeable.
4. You will notice that the verb TO GO (ITI) is a motion verb. It is most often followed by prepositional phrases.
5. The prepositions "v" and "na" both take the accusative case when they mean "to" (expressing or denoting where to, or a place to which someone is going.) The preposition "v" has the additional meaning of "into" and is used mainly with those nouns indicating a place into which one can enter. For example: v cerkev -- to the church; v trgovino -- to the store; v bolnico -- to the hospital. Otherwise, the preposition "na" is used which also has the additional meaning of "on." For example: na počitnice -- on vacation; na izlet -- on a field trip; na pogreb -- to the funeral; na poroko -- to the wedding.
6. The preposition "k" also means "to" and requires the dative case. It is used most often with nouns or pronouns denoting people to whom or to whose place someone is going. For example:  
Grem k zdravniku.                              I am going to the doctor.  
Grem k teti.                                      I am going to (my) aunt's (house).  
Grem k sosedu.                                      I am going to the neighbor's  
    (house).  
(The preposition "h" is used instead of "k" before the nouns beginning with "g" or "k.") For example:  
Grem h gospodu Kovaču.                      I am going to Mr. Kovač.  
Grem h Kati.                                      I am going to Cathy's.
7. The preposition "z" means "with" and takes the instrumental case which we shall study later. It indicates accompaniment (with whom or with what or by what means.) For example:  
Grem z mamo.                                      I am going with (my) mother.  
Grem z vlakom.                                      I am going by train.  
(The preposition "s" is used instead of "z" before the unvoiced consonants: c, č, s, š, f, h, k, p, and t. E.g., s teto, s sestro)

8. The preposition "po" takes the accusative case when it means "for" (indicating a purpose or the act of "fetching" or obtaining.) For example:
- Grem v trgovino po mleko.      I am going to the store (to get) milk.  
 Grem po pošto.                    I am going (to get) the mail.  
 Grem po sadje.                    I am going (to get) the fruit.
9. The verbs PRITI (TO COME) and ODITI (TO LEAVE, TO DEPART) are conjugated exactly like the verb TO GO (ITI) in the past and the future tenses. You simply add the prefix "pri" and "od."
10. Please read and reread the prepositional phrases with the verb TO GO (ITI) until you really master them. You will often need them in Slovenian conversations.

### III. THE VERB TO COME -- GLAGOL PRITI

#### PRESENT TENSE -- SEDANJI ČAS

(jaz)	pridem	-- I come; I am coming
(ti)	prideš	-- you come; you are coming
(on, ona, ono)	pride	-- he, she, it comes; he, she, it is coming
(midva, midve)	prideva	-- we two come; we two are coming
(vidva, vidve)	prideta	-- you two come; you two are coming
(onadva, onidve)	prideta	-- they two come; they two are coming
(mi, me)	pridemo	-- we come; we are coming
(vi, ve)	pridete	-- you come; you are coming
(oni, one, ona)	pridejo	-- they come; they are coming

#### PAST TENSE -- PRETEKLI ČAS

sem prišel	(prišla)	-- I came; I was coming
si prišel	(prišla)	-- you came; you were coming
je prišel	(prišla, prišlo)	-- he (she, it) came; he (she, it) was coming
sva prišla	(prišli)	-- we two came; we two were coming
sta prišla	(prišli)	-- you two came; you two were coming
sta prišla	(prišli)	-- they two came; they two were coming
smo prišli	(prišle)	-- we came; we were coming
ste prišli	(prišle)	-- you came; you were coming
so prišli	(prišle, prišla)	-- they came; they were coming

#### FUTURE TENSE -- PRIHODNJI ČAS

bom prišel	(prišla)	-- I shall come; I shall be coming
boš prišel	(prišla)	-- you will come; you will be coming
bo prišel	(prišla, prišlo)	-- he (she, it) will come; he (she, it) will be coming

b <u>o</u> va priš <u>l</u> a (priš <u>l</u> i)	-- we two shall come; we two shall be coming
b <u>o</u> sta priš <u>l</u> a (priš <u>l</u> i)	-- you two will come; you two will be coming
b <u>o</u> sta priš <u>l</u> a (priš <u>l</u> i)	-- they two will come; they two will be coming
b <u>o</u> mo priš <u>l</u> i (priš <u>l</u> e)	-- we shall come; we shall be coming
b <u>o</u> ste priš <u>l</u> i (priš <u>l</u> e)	-- you will come; you will be coming
b <u>o</u> do priš <u>l</u> i (priš <u>l</u> e, priš <u>l</u> a)	-- they will come; they will be coming
or	
b <u>o</u> jo priš <u>l</u> i (priš <u>l</u> e, priš <u>l</u> a)	

#### IMPERATIVES -- VELELNIKI

Pri <u>d</u> i!	-- Come:	(singular and familiar)
Pri <u>d</u> ita!	-- Come:	(dual)
Pri <u>d</u> ite!	-- Come:	(plural and formal)

#### IV. THE VERB TO LEAVE, TO DEPART -- GLAGOL ODITI

##### PRESENT TENSE

##### PAST TENSE

##### FUTURE TENSE

od <u>i</u> dem	sem odš <u>e</u> l (odš <u>l</u> a)	bom odš <u>e</u> l (odš <u>l</u> a)
od <u>i</u> deš	si odš <u>e</u> l (odš <u>l</u> a)	boš odš <u>e</u> l (odš <u>l</u> a)
od <u>i</u> de	je odš <u>e</u> l (odš <u>l</u> a, odš <u>l</u> o)	bo odš <u>e</u> l (odš <u>l</u> a, odš <u>l</u> o)
od <u>i</u> deva	sva odš <u>l</u> a (odš <u>l</u> i)	b <u>o</u> va odš <u>l</u> a (odš <u>l</u> i)
od <u>i</u> deta	sta odš <u>l</u> a (odš <u>l</u> i)	b <u>o</u> sta odš <u>l</u> a (odš <u>l</u> i)
od <u>i</u> deta	sta odš <u>l</u> a (odš <u>l</u> i)	b <u>o</u> sta odš <u>l</u> a (odš <u>l</u> i)
od <u>i</u> demo	smo odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> )	b <u>o</u> mo odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> )
od <u>i</u> dete	ste odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> )	b <u>o</u> ste odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> )
od <u>i</u> dejo	so odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> , odš <u>l</u> a)	b <u>o</u> do odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> , odš <u>l</u> a)
		or
		b <u>o</u> jo odš <u>l</u> i (odš <u>e</u> , odš <u>l</u> a)

#### IMPERATIVES -- VELELNIKI

Od <u>i</u> di!	(Colloquially, "Pojdi stran!" is used more often than "Odidi!")	It means "Go away!" or "Leave!" (sin. and fam.)
Od <u>i</u> dite!	(Pojdite stran!)	-- Leave! Go away! (plural and formal)
Od <u>i</u> dita!	(Pojdita stran!)	-- Leave! Go away! (dual)

#### V. EXERCISES -- VAJE

##### A. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

je š <u>l</u> a	_____	grem <u>o</u>	_____
gred <u>o</u>	_____	so š <u>l</u> i	_____
bom <u>o</u> š <u>l</u> i	_____	grem	_____
nisem š <u>e</u> l	_____	je priš <u>l</u> a	_____

Ali g <sup>re</sup> ste? _____	so odšli _____
ne bom šel _____	ni prišel _____
Ali si šel? _____	ne boste šli _____
Lahko grem. _____	Ne morem iti. _____
Ne maramo iti. _____	Ona noče iti. _____
Pojdimo! _____	Pridi! _____
Ne grem rad. _____	ne bo šla _____
sva prišla _____	ne grejo _____
bo odšla _____	ne greš _____

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

we went _____	they will go _____
I went _____	she is going _____
he is coming _____	you're going (sin.) _____
I'll go _____	Will you (pl.) go? _____
she went _____	we're going _____
Go! (Fam.) _____	Let's go! _____
Come! (F.) _____	we'll go _____
they went _____	I'm going _____
she goes _____	he left _____
they two left _____	you two came _____
we two are going _____	Did they go? _____
We must go! _____	I can't go. _____

C. Match -- Daj skupaj

1. zoo _____	a. vlak
2. museum _____	b. pristava
3. walk, stroll _____	c. pogreb
4. train _____	č. letalo
5. dentist _____	d. pošta
6. store _____	e. knjižnica
7. vacation _____	f. poroka
8. barber _____	g. igrišče
9. church _____	h. bolnica
10. bakery _____	i. kino
11. library _____	j. gora



- |                       |       |                 |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------------|
| 12. theater           | _____ | k. morje        |
| 13. hospital          | _____ | l. sosed        |
| 14. movies            | _____ | m. potovanje    |
| 15. trip              | _____ | n. živalski vrt |
| 16. medicine          | _____ | o. gledališče   |
| 17. funeral           | _____ | p. zobozdravnik |
| 18. wedding           | _____ | r. zdravilo     |
| 19. ocean             | _____ | s. počitnice    |
| 20. plane             | _____ | š. pekarna      |
| 21. neighbor          | _____ | t. muzej        |
| 22. playground        | _____ | u. frizer       |
| 23. farmhouse         | _____ | v. cerkev       |
| 24. mail; post office | _____ | z. sprehod      |
| 25. mountain          | _____ | ž. trgovina     |

D. Match -- Daj skupaj

- |               |       |                 |
|---------------|-------|-----------------|
| 1. certainly  | _____ | a. sam          |
| 2. hardly     | _____ | b. danes        |
| 3. not yet    | _____ | c. vedno        |
| 4. already    | _____ | č. kmalu        |
| 5. again      | _____ | d. ven          |
| 6. on time    | _____ | e. pozno        |
| 7. tomorrow   | _____ | f. letos        |
| 8. today      | _____ | g. komaj        |
| 9. yesterday  | _____ | h. nikoli       |
| 10. always    | _____ | i. gor          |
| 11. sometimes | _____ | j. verjetno     |
| 12. alone     | _____ | k. spet         |
| 13. early     | _____ | l. čez en mesec |
| 14. late      | _____ | m. seveda       |
| 15. out       | _____ | n. že           |
| 16. up        | _____ | o. jutri        |
| 17. down      | _____ | p. lani         |
| 18. inside    | _____ | r. še ne        |
| 19. this year | _____ | s. točno        |
| 20. probably  | _____ | š. zgodaj       |

- |                      |       |                     |
|----------------------|-------|---------------------|
| 21. a month from now | _____ | t. včasih           |
| 22. last year        | _____ | u. notri            |
| 23. a week ago       | _____ | v. dol              |
| 24. soon             | _____ | z. včeraj           |
| 25. never            | _____ | ž. pred enim tednom |

E. Translate into English -- Prevedite v angleščino

1. Ob nedeljah gremo v cerkev. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Včeraj smo šli v park na sprehod. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Otroci gredo radi v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
4. V torek moram iti k zobozdravniku. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Nič ne grem rad. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Mama je šla v trgovino. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kdo bo šel v lekarno po zdravila za očeta? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Otroci so šli k stari mami. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Si že šel k zdravniku letos? \_\_\_\_\_
10. V soboto gremo na "ohcet." \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kdaj bomo šli v gledališče? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Poleti bomo šli na počitnice na morje. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Danes ne bom šel v službo, ker sem bolan. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Jutri moram iti na banko in na pošto. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kdo bo šel s tabo? Sam bom šel. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Jutri bomo šli ven na večerjo. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Oče gre v sredo v bolnico na operacijo. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kdaj greš v mesto? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Ali greste v Ljubljano na univerzo? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Janez bi rad šel z vami. \_\_\_\_\_
21. On nikoli ne gre na ples. \_\_\_\_\_

22. Otroci bodo šli na izlet. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Kam bi radi šli? \_\_\_\_\_
24. V sredo gremo v muzej. Greš \_\_\_\_\_  
z nami? \_\_\_\_\_
25. Najprej gremo v živalski vrt, \_\_\_\_\_  
potem pa v park. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Peter bo lahko prišel, Ana \_\_\_\_\_  
pa ne sme priti. \_\_\_\_\_
27. Jutri grem v knjižnico. \_\_\_\_\_  
Knjige moram vrniti. \_\_\_\_\_
28. Metka in Tanja sta šli na \_\_\_\_\_  
igrišče. Nista še prišli \_\_\_\_\_  
domov. \_\_\_\_\_
29. Kdaj pride avtobus? Res ne vem. \_\_\_\_\_  
Vedno pride pozno. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Ali bo kdo šel jutri na \_\_\_\_\_  
pogreb? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Ali greš raje z vlakom ali \_\_\_\_\_  
z avtom? Najraje grem z \_\_\_\_\_  
letalom. \_\_\_\_\_
32. Vsi so kmalu prišli nazaj. \_\_\_\_\_
33. Ali je Peter že odšel? \_\_\_\_\_
34. Poleti gremo ob nedeljah na \_\_\_\_\_  
slovensko pristavo. \_\_\_\_\_
35. Pojdimo na planine! \_\_\_\_\_
36. Peter in Jana gresta skupaj \_\_\_\_\_  
v gledališče. \_\_\_\_\_
37. Milica je šla v trgovino \_\_\_\_\_  
po mleko in kruh. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Ali lahko pridete k nam \_\_\_\_\_  
na kosilo v nedeljo? \_\_\_\_\_
39. Seveda bomo lahko prišli. \_\_\_\_\_
40. Stric Janez je prišel, pa \_\_\_\_\_  
je že odšel. \_\_\_\_\_
41. Ata in mama sta šla na \_\_\_\_\_  
koncert. \_\_\_\_\_

42. Ali lahko še pridemo? \_\_\_\_\_
43. Zdravnik je že odšel. \_\_\_\_\_
44. Prepozno ste prišli. \_\_\_\_\_
45. Naša učiteljica pride zgo-  
daj v šolo in pozno odide. \_\_\_\_\_
46. Mama mora iti na sestanek  
v šolo. \_\_\_\_\_
47. Kmalu spet pridite! \_\_\_\_\_
48. Gospa Močnik še ni prišla.  
Vsi jo že čakamo. \_\_\_\_\_
49. Zakaj nisi prišel včeraj v  
šolo? \_\_\_\_\_
50. Naš dedek gre drugo leto v  
pokoj. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. Does he go to school? \_\_\_\_\_
2. He came alone. \_\_\_\_\_
3. We are going out. \_\_\_\_\_
4. They went by plane. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Will you go to the wedding? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Will you come to the concert? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Let's go for a walk! \_\_\_\_\_
8. She went to the drug store. \_\_\_\_\_
9. They'll come soon. \_\_\_\_\_
10. I am going to the doctor. \_\_\_\_\_
11. We're going to the zoo  
tomorrow. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Are you going to the dance? \_\_\_\_\_
13. We came late again. \_\_\_\_\_
14. Barbara went to the store to  
get meat and vegetables. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Mother went to the bakery  
for bread and cookies. \_\_\_\_\_
16. When are you going on  
vacation? \_\_\_\_\_

17. Father went to the post office. \_\_\_\_\_
18. I am coming back soon. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Who is going to the library? \_\_\_\_\_
20. I'll go with you. \_\_\_\_\_
21. We'll probably leave early. \_\_\_\_\_
22. We would like to go to the  
museum tomorrow. \_\_\_\_\_
23. He is coming the day after  
tomorrow. \_\_\_\_\_
24. I am going right away. \_\_\_\_\_
25. Did they come yet? Not yet. \_\_\_\_\_

#### VI. TWO READINGS -- DVE BERILI

"Kam greš v nedeljo?"

"Res še ne vem. Rad bi šel v muzej, ampak ne grem rad sam. Ali bi šel z mano?"

"Zelo rad bi šel s tabo, ampak moram iti v bolnico."

"Ali je kdo bolan?"

"Da. Mama je v bolnici. Včeraj si je zlomila nogo.

"Upam, da se bo kmalu pozdravila. Lepo jo pozdravi, ko jo boš obiskal!"

"Hvala lepa, bom. Na svidenje!"

"Na svidenje!"

\* \* \*

"Kdaj greš letos na počitnice?"

"Verjetno junija, če bo vse po sreči."

"Kam pa boš šel na počitnice?"

"V Slovenijo grem zopet na obisk k sorodnikom."

"Ali boš šel sam?"

"Ne, grem s prijatelji."

"Boste šli z letalom?"

"Seveda."

"Ali boste šli tudi na morje?"

"Verjetno, če bo lepo vreme."

"Kaj pa na planine?"



"Seveda bomo šli tudi na planine."

"Se že veseliš?"

"Pa še kako! Komaj čakam!"

"Zdaj se pa moraš pridno učiti slovensko, da boš razumel svoje sorodnike."

"Prav imaš. Res se bom moral pridno učiti."

Translate the readings and encircle all the verbs!

## VII. SONG -- PESEM

### Jaz pa pojdem na Gorenjsko

Jaz pa pojdem na Gorenjsko\*  
gor na gornje Štajersko.\*\*

And I am going to Gorenjsko,  
Up to the Upper Styria.

Nihče drug ne pojde z mano  
kakor drobna ptičica.

No one else is going with me  
Except a tiny bird.

S kljunčkom mi bo pot kazala,  
s perjem senco delala.

She will show me the way with her  
beak,  
She will give me shade with her  
feathers.

Pesnice bo prepevala,  
kratek čas mi delala.

She will sing little songs,  
And entertain me.

Mal' počakaj, mal' ponehaj,  
da se vreme spremeni!

Wait a little, stop a little,  
Until the weather changes!

Vreme se je spremenilo,  
zdaj pa moram rajžati.

The weather has changed,  
And now I must depart.

Ti boš pa doma ostala,  
milo se boš jokala.

And you will stay at home,  
And sob softly.

\* Gorenjska, or in English, Upper Carniola, is a beautiful mountainous region of Slovenia, known especially by its world famous resort, Bled.

\*\* Štajerska, or in English, Styria, is a region of Slovenia lying east of Carniola and is known for its green hills and fertile valleys.



## LESSON THIRTY

### REVIEW -- PONOVI<sup>TE</sup>V

#### A. Let us translate into English -- Prevedimo v angleščino

1. Vse najboljše! \_\_\_\_\_
2. Želim ti vso srečo. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kako hitro teče čas. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Pomagaj mi, prosim! \_\_\_\_\_
5. Bog pomagaj! \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kmalu nam pišite! \_\_\_\_\_
7. Dolgčas mi je. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Prosim, prinesi mi črno kavo! \_\_\_\_\_
9. Prosim, daj mi svinčnik! \_\_\_\_\_
10. Vprašaj jo, kje je bila včeraj. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Mudi se mi. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Zdi se mi, da ga poznam. \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kdaj boš prišel k nam? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Večkrat mislim nate. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Meni je vseeno, če mu poveš. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Boš šel na koncert? Mislim, da. \_\_\_\_\_
17. Mislim, da ne. \_\_\_\_\_
18. Lepo jih pozdravi. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Če bo vse po sreči, gremo poletiti v Slovenijo. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Se že veselim. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Komaj čakam. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Peter si je zlomil roko. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Kam greš v nedeljo? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Kmalu spet pridite! \_\_\_\_\_
25. Ne morem priti. Moram iti v službo. \_\_\_\_\_
26. Oče še ni prišel domov. \_\_\_\_\_

27. Ali grem lahko s tabo? \_\_\_\_\_
28. Pridi sem! \_\_\_\_\_
29. Vse prav pride. \_\_\_\_\_
30. Kam bi radi šli? \_\_\_\_\_
31. Rad bi šel v kino. \_\_\_\_\_
32. Pojdimo skupaj! \_\_\_\_\_
33. Ali boš lahko prišel jutri? \_\_\_\_\_
34. Pridi notri! \_\_\_\_\_
35. Ne smem iti sam. \_\_\_\_\_
36. Takoj pridem nazaj. \_\_\_\_\_
37. Ne bom mogel priti. \_\_\_\_\_
38. Pojdi ven! \_\_\_\_\_
39. Kdaj boste spet prišli? \_\_\_\_\_
40. Francej je že odšel. \_\_\_\_\_
41. Kdaj greš spat? \_\_\_\_\_
42. Pojdi z mano! \_\_\_\_\_
43. Tone noče priti. \_\_\_\_\_
44. Mija ni mogla priti. Mami  
je morala pomagati. \_\_\_\_\_
45. Prepozno ste prišli. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Put the following infinitives into the present, past and future tenses using the pronouns indicated -- Napišite sledeče glagole v sedanjem, preteklem in prihodnjem času

<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Present</u>	<u>Past</u>	<u>Future</u>
to be (jaz)	<u>sem</u>	<u>sem bil(a)</u>	<u>bom</u>
to give (on)	<u>da</u>	<u>je dal</u>	<u>bo dal</u>
to have (mi)	_____	_____	_____
to speak (ti)	_____	_____	_____
to understand (ona)	_____	_____	_____
to write (on)	_____	_____	_____
to sleep (mi)	_____	_____	_____
to eat (jaz)	_____	_____	_____
to come (midva)	_____	_____	_____
to go (mi)	_____	_____	_____
to leave (ti)	_____	_____	_____



<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Present</u>	<u>Past</u>	<u>Future</u>
to find (ona)	_____	_____	_____
to lose (jaz)	_____	_____	_____
to see (vidva)	_____	_____	_____
to wait (on)	_____	_____	_____
to help (vi)	_____	_____	_____
to pay (ti)	_____	_____	_____
to know (ona)	_____	_____	_____
to meet (onidve)	_____	_____	_____
to watch (onadva)	_____	_____	_____
to play (ti)	_____	_____	_____
to study (mi)	_____	_____	_____
to sew (one)	_____	_____	_____
to teach (ona)	_____	_____	_____
to ask (on)	_____	_____	_____
to get (oni)	_____	_____	_____
to be (mi)	_____	_____	_____
to eat (vi)	_____	_____	_____
to bring (on)	_____	_____	_____
to take (midva)	_____	_____	_____
to work (ti)	_____	_____	_____
to read (vidva)	_____	_____	_____
to say (ona)	_____	_____	_____
to stand (jaz)	_____	_____	_____
to swim (mi)	_____	_____	_____
to sit (oni)	_____	_____	_____
to hope (jaz)	_____	_____	_____
to invite (oni)	_____	_____	_____
to think (jaz)	_____	_____	_____
to drink (ti)	_____	_____	_____
to hurry (ona)	_____	_____	_____
to earn (on)	_____	_____	_____
to give (midva)	_____	_____	_____
to walk (on)	_____	_____	_____
to paint (mi)	_____	_____	_____

C. Translate the words in parentheses -- Prevedite besede v oklepajih

1. Ali boš v nedeljo \_\_\_\_\_? (at home)
2. Takoj moram iti \_\_\_\_\_. (home)
3. Imamo zelo lep \_\_\_\_\_. (home)
4. Grem k \_\_\_\_\_. (doctor)
5. V nedeljo gremo k \_\_\_\_\_. (grandmother)
6. Marija je zelo podobna \_\_\_\_\_. (mother)
7. Imamo dobre \_\_\_\_\_. (neighbors)
8. Vsak mesec pišemo \_\_\_\_\_. (to aunt Mary)
9. Povej \_\_\_\_\_, da bomo prišli. (him)
10. Rekel \_\_\_\_\_ je, da je bolan. (me)
11. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ verjameš? (her)
12. Učiteljica da nagrado \_\_\_\_\_ učencem. (good)
13. Pomagati moramo \_\_\_\_\_ ljudem. (old)
14. \_\_\_\_\_ sem se zahvalil za darilo. (Uncle John)
15. Jože zaupa svojemu \_\_\_\_\_. (father)
16. \_\_\_\_\_ pišemo za rojstni dan. (To the relatives)
17. \_\_\_\_\_ moramo biti hvaležni za vse. (To the parents)
18. Mama je dala \_\_\_\_\_ piškote. (to the children)
19. France reče \_\_\_\_\_, da ne ve. (the teacher)
20. Anica piše \_\_\_\_\_ za rojstni dan. (to grandfather)
21. Fantje radi nagajajo \_\_\_\_\_. (girls)
22. Marija je posodila svoji \_\_\_\_\_ modro krilo. (sister)
23. Stric Janez je kupil \_\_\_\_\_ bratu novo kolo. (my)
24. Lepo \_\_\_\_\_ pozdravi! (her)
25. Ali \_\_\_\_\_ vidiš? (him)
26. Moramo \_\_\_\_\_ pomagati. (them)
27. Danes smo \_\_\_\_\_ srečali. (them)
28. \_\_\_\_\_ grem v mesto. (Tomorrow)
29. Poslali smo \_\_\_\_\_ voščilno karto. (him)
30. Povedali smo \_\_\_\_\_, da pridemo. (her)
31. Danes sem \_\_\_\_\_ videl, ko je šla v šolo. (her)
32. \_\_\_\_\_ je že prišlo. (The plane)
33. \_\_\_\_\_ je danes zaprta. (The library)
34. \_\_\_\_\_ je bila nedelja. (Yesterday)

35. Gospa Kovač je morala iti v \_\_\_\_\_. (the hospital)
36. V soboto bomo šli v \_\_\_\_\_. (the theater)
37. Penicilin je dobro \_\_\_\_\_. (medicine)
38. Kje je \_\_\_\_\_? (the airport)
39. Magda je šla v \_\_\_\_\_. (the drugstore)
40. Oče je šel v \_\_\_\_\_. (to work)
41. Mama gre ob torkih v \_\_\_\_\_. (the store)
42. Kdaj imate \_\_\_\_\_? (supper)
43. Letos gremo na \_\_\_\_\_. (the sea)
44. Kdo bo šel po \_\_\_\_\_? (the mail)
45. Ljubljana je zelo lepo \_\_\_\_\_. (city)
46. Anica bo šla z nami v \_\_\_\_\_. (the zoo)
47. Otroci so šli v \_\_\_\_\_. (the museum)
48. V sredo gremo na \_\_\_\_\_ k stari mami. (a visit)
49. Včasih gremo v gozd na \_\_\_\_\_. (a stroll)
50. Šolski \_\_\_\_\_ je že tukaj. (bus)
51. Vsi smo šli na \_\_\_\_\_. (the funeral)
52. Tudi na \_\_\_\_\_ smo šli. (the cemetery)
53. Dedek je \_\_\_\_\_. (died)
54. Imamo dobrega \_\_\_\_\_. (dentist)
55. Ata je šel k \_\_\_\_\_. (barber)
56. Slovenija ima zelo lepe \_\_\_\_\_. (mountains)
57. Kdaj greste na \_\_\_\_\_? (vacation)
58. Gospod Mlinar je šel v \_\_\_\_\_. (retirement)
59. Otroci so šli na \_\_\_\_\_. (the playground)
60. Ali rad hodiš v slovensko \_\_\_\_\_? (school)
61. Ob nedeljah gremo v \_\_\_\_\_. (church)
62. Grem na \_\_\_\_\_. (the post office)
63. Grem po \_\_\_\_\_. (the newspaper)
64. Rad potujem z \_\_\_\_\_. (train)
65. Jutri gremo \_\_\_\_\_ na večerjo. (out)
66. Pridi \_\_\_\_\_! (immediately)
67. Daj mi \_\_\_\_\_ mojo knjigo! (back)
68. Si že naredil domačo nalogo? \_\_\_\_\_. (Not yet.)
69. Zakaj ješ tako \_\_\_\_\_? (slowly)
70. On zelo \_\_\_\_\_ teče. (fast)

71. \_\_\_\_\_ bomo šli z vami. (Probably)
72. Imamo še čas. Je še \_\_\_\_\_. (early)
73. Poletni hodimo na piknike na slovensko \_\_\_\_\_.  
(country house)
74. \_\_\_\_\_ večerjamo ob šestih. (Usually)
75. Je že \_\_\_\_\_. Moramo iti domov. (late)
76. On je \_\_\_\_\_ vesel. (always)
77. \_\_\_\_\_ ga poznam. (Hardly)
78. \_\_\_\_\_ je prišel. (Again)
79. Otroci hitro \_\_\_\_\_. (grow)
80. Metka dobro \_\_\_\_\_. (draws)
81. On \_\_\_\_\_ ne pride. (never)
82. \_\_\_\_\_ gremo v kino. (Sometimes)
83. \_\_\_\_\_ molimo. (Every day)
84. \_\_\_\_\_ je prišel? (Who)
85. \_\_\_\_\_ je bilo na koncertu? (How)
86. \_\_\_\_\_ si bolan, ne moreš delati. (If)
87. \_\_\_\_\_ boš velik, boš lahko šel v službo. (When)
88. Peter je rekel, \_\_\_\_\_ se mora učiti. (that)
89. To je \_\_\_\_\_ lepo! (really)
90. Moramo se \_\_\_\_\_ učiti. (diligently)
91. Janez je zgubil \_\_\_\_\_. (wallet)
92. Jutri bo \_\_\_\_\_ za starše. (a meeting)
93. \_\_\_\_\_ je zelena. (Grass)
94. \_\_\_\_\_ boš šel v knjižnico? (When)
95. Za kosilo smo imeli dobro \_\_\_\_\_. (roast)
96. Na pikniku smo pekli \_\_\_\_\_. (hot dogs)
97. Kdo rad je kranjske \_\_\_\_\_? (sausages)
98. Maja ima veliko novo \_\_\_\_\_. (ball)
99. Francka je odlična \_\_\_\_\_. (singer)
100. \_\_\_\_\_ že znamo. Lahko že beremo, pišemo in  
govorimo po slovensko. (much)

## LESSON THIRTY-ONE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

praznik	--	holiday
Božič	--	Christmas
božiček	--	Santa Claus
venec	--	wreath, garland
okrasek or ornament	--	ornament, decoration
znanec	--	acquaintance
sosed (pl. sosedi or sosedje)	--	neighbor (neighbors)
spomin	--	remembrance, memory, recollection
hlev (hlevček)	--	stable (a little stable)
angel (angelček)	--	angel (a little angel)
pastir (pastirček)	--	shepherd (a little shepherd)
svet	--	world
duh	--	spirit
mir	--	peace
mah	--	moss

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

maša	--	Mass
polnočnica	--	Midnight Mass
lučka	--	a small light
sveča (svečka)	--	candle (a small candle)
sreča	--	happiness, luck, fortune
smreka	--	spruce tree, evergreen
karta (božična karta)	--	card (a Christmas card)
zemlja	--	earth
božična pesem	--	Christmas carol
dobrota (dobrote - pl.)	--	goodness (goodies, good things)
jaslice or jasli (f. pl.)	--	manger, the Nativity scene

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

voščilo	--	greeting
darilo	--	gift
veselje	--	joy, gladness, delight
razpoloženje	--	disposition, mood
dete (detece)	--	baby, infant (a small infant)
božično drevo (drevesce)	--	Christmas tree (a small tree)

#### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

božični, božična, božično	--	Christmas
jutranji, jutranja, jutranje	--	morning
zaposlen, a, o	--	busy, occupied
najbolj zaposlen, a, o	--	the busiest
priljubljen, a, o	--	beloved, popular, well liked
svet, a, o	--	holy
izgubljen, a, o	--	lost
blažen, a, o	--	overjoyed, blissful, beatified
blagoslovljen, a, o	--	blessed
barven, barvna, barvno	--	colored

lep, a, o  
lepši, a, e  
najlepši, a, e  
prijazen, prijazna, prijazno  
prijeten, prijetna, prijetno  
družinski, a, o  
ves, vsa, vso  
cel, cela, celo

-- pretty, beautiful  
-- prettier, more beautiful  
-- prettiest, most beautiful  
-- friendly, cheerful  
-- pleasant, agreeable  
-- pertaining to the family  
-- entire, whole  
-- whole, entire, complete

### Verbs -- Glagoli

se bližati (se bližam)  
se veseliti (se veselim)

-- to come near, to approach (I...)  
-- to look forward to, to rejoice (I...)  
(this verb takes the genitive case)

se truditi (se trudim)  
se slikati (se slikam)

-- to make an effort; to try hard  
-- to have pictures taken, to photograph (I have pictures taken)

kupiti (kupim)  
kupovati (kupujem)  
izbrati (izberem)  
okrasiti (okrasim)  
postaviti (postavim)

-- to buy (I buy)  
-- to shop, to go shopping (I shop)  
-- to choose (I choose)  
-- to decorate (I decorate)

obesiti (obesim)  
peči (pečem)

-- to set up, to place (I set up)  
-- to hang, to hang up (I hang)  
-- to bake (I bake)

speči (spečem)

-- to finish baking (I...)

iskati (iščem)

-- to seek, to look for (I seek)

obiskati (obiščem)

-- to visit (I visit)

peti or zapeti (pojem or zapojem)

-- to sing (I sing)

pospravljati (pospravljam)  
cutiti or občutiti (čutim or občutim)

-- to clean, to put in order (I clean)  
-- to feel, to experience (I feel)

rabiti (rabim)  
izrabiti (izrabim)  
dobro izrabiti čas

-- to use; to need (I use, I need)  
-- to use up, to exploit (I use up)  
-- to use time well, to make good use of the time

### Other words -- Druge besede

težko  
lahko  
posebno  
veliko (followed by genitive)  
veliko dela  
pozno zvečer  
pozneje  
enako  
potem  
povsod  
kot drugod  
skupaj  
a, ampak, toda  
med  
za  
ko, kadar

-- hard  
-- easy, easily  
-- especially  
-- a lot, much, many  
-- a lot of work  
-- late in the evening  
-- later, later on  
-- same, equal, equally  
-- after that, then  
-- everywhere  
-- as elsewhere  
-- together  
-- but, however  
-- among  
-- for; after, behind  
-- when

torej, zatorej, zato	-- therefore
nihče	-- noone, nobody
vsi	-- all, everybody
vsem	-- to all, to everybody
za vse	-- for all, for everybody
vse	-- everything
pri nas	-- at our house (literally: by us)
pri vas	-- at your house
pri njih	-- at their house
z nami	-- with us
z vami	-- with you
za nami	-- after us, behind us
za nas	-- for us

### Christmas expressions -- Božični izrazi

Vesel Božič!	-- Merry Christmas!
Blagoslovljen Božič!	-- Blessed Christmas!
Vesele božične praznike!	-- Happy Christmas holidays!
Srečno novo leto!	-- Happy New Year!
Hvala enako.	-- Thank you, the same (to you).
Slava Bogu na višavah in na zemlji mir ljudem, ki so blage volje!	-- Glory to God in the highest and peace on earth to men of good will!
Ali imate pri vas božično drevo (božični drevesček)?	-- Do you have a Christmas tree at your house?
Ali imate tudi jaslice?	-- Do you also have the Nativity scene?

### Everyday expressions -- Vsakdanji izrazi

Vse je v najlepšem redu.	-- Everything is in perfect order.
Vse se sveti.	-- Everything is shining.
Vse se je svetilo.	-- Everything was sparkling.
Ni vse zlato, kar se sveti.	-- All that glitters is not gold.
Čas hitro beži.	-- Time passes quickly.
Pojdimo na delo!	-- Let's go to work!
Gremo k maši.	-- We're going to the Mass.
Gremo k polnočnici.	-- We are going to the Midnight Mass.
Žal mi je.	-- I am sorry. I regret.
Žal nam je.	-- We are sorry. We regret.
med drugim...	-- among other things...
Še ne.	-- Not yet.
Prazniki so že za nami.	-- The holidays are already behind us. (The holidays are already past.)
Nihče ne more kupiti ene same izgubljene minute.	-- No one can buy a single lost minute.

## II. READING -- BERILO

### Božični prazniki

Bližajo se božični prazniki. Vsi smo zelo zaposleni. Pišemo božična voščila. Božične karte pošljemo svojim sorodnikom, prijateljem in znancem. Najbolj zaposlene so naše mame. Za praznike imajo veliko dela. Pečejo piškote in druge dobrote, pospravljajo hišo in kupujejo božična darila za vse.

Za Božič tudi okrasimo hišo. Postavimo božično drevo in jaslice. Na božično drevo obesimo barvne lučke in druge okraske. Okna in vrata okrasimo z božičnimi venci.

Na božični dan gremo v cerkev, najprej k polnočnici in potem še k jutranji maši. Kot povsod po svetu, je tudi med Slovenci posebno priljubljena božična pesem: "Sveta noč, blažena noč."

Na sveti večer in na sveti dan povsod slišimo voščila: "Veseli Božič!" ali "Vesele božične praznike!" in odgovore "Hvala enako!"



### Answer the questions -- Odgovori na vprašanja

1. Kateri prazniki se bližajo? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kaj pišemo za božične praznike? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kaj pošljemo prijateljem in znancem? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kdo je najbolj zaposlen? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj delajo mame? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kaj postavimo za Božič? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj obesimo na božično drevo? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kaj obesimo na okna in vrata? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kam gremo na božični dan? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kako voščimo za Božič? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Katera božična pesem je posebno priljubljena? \_\_\_\_\_



12. Ali imate radi božične praznike? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Ali imate pri vas za Božič jaslice? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ali imate pri vas za Božič božično drevo? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Ali pri vas pečete piškote za praznike? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Ali okrasite hišo za praznike? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Ali se veselite božičnih praznikov? \_\_\_\_\_

### III. CHRISTMAS CAROLS -- BOŽIČNE PESMI

#### Sveta noč

Sveta noč  
 blažena noč;  
 Vse že spi,  
 je polnoč;  
 le Devica z Jožefom tam  
 v hlevcu varje Detece nam.  
 Spavaj, Dete, sladko!

Sveta noč,  
 blažena noč;  
 prišla je  
 nam pomoč.  
 Dete božje v jasliah leži,  
 grešni zemlji radost deli,  
 rojen je Rešenik.

Sveta noč,  
 blažena noč!  
 Radostno pevajoč  
 angeli Gospoda slave,  
 mir ljudem na zemlji žele.  
 Človek zdaj si otet.

#### Silent Night \*

Silent night!  
 Holy night!  
 All is calm,  
 All is bright.  
 Round yon Virgin, Mother and Child!  
 Holy Infant so tender and mild.  
 Sleep in heavenly peace!

Silent night!  
 Holy night!  
 Shepherds quake  
 At the sight.  
 Glories stream from heaven afar,  
 Heavenly hosts sing "Alleluia!"  
 Christ, the Savior is born!

Silent night!  
 Holy night!  
 Son of God, love's pure light!  
 Radiant beams from Thy holy face,  
 With the dawn of redeeming grace,  
 Jesus, Lord, at Thy birth!

\* The above English translation is not a literal translation.  
 The literal translation of the Slovenian version of "Silent  
 Night" is as follows:

1.

Holy night,  
 Blissful night!  
 Everything is asleep,  
 It is midnight.  
 Only the Virgin is there with  
 Joseph,  
 Watching the Infant in the  
 manger for us,  
 Sleep sweetly, o little Infant!

2.

Holy night,  
 Blissful night!  
 It came  
 As a help to us.  
 The Holy Infant is lying in the  
 manger,  
 Bestowing joy to the sinful world.  
 The Savior is born.

## 3.

Holy night!  
Blissful night!  
Joyfully singing

The angels are giving glory to God,  
Wishing peace to men on earth,  
Man, now you are redeemed!

Glej, zvezdice božjeLook, the Heavenly Stars  
translated by Ivan Zorman

Glej, zvezdice božje migljajo  
lepo,  
odprto široko je sveto nebo;

The stars in their glory are  
shining so bright!  
The portals of heaven are open  
tonight.

duhovi nebeški se z raja vrste,  
prepevajo slavo, na zemljo hite.

The praises of angels in harmony  
ring,  
To us weary mortals glad tidings  
they bring.

Obljuba predavna postala je res,

Fulfilled is the promise of long,  
long ago,

Zveličar je rojen ljudem iz nebes;

The Savior from heaven descends  
here below.

pri ubogih pastircih na slami  
leži,

Among lowly shepherds He lies in  
the stall.

si revščino izvoli, ponižnost  
uči.

He teaches us meekness and blesses  
us all.

## IV. READING -- BERILO

Po praznikih

Božične praznike smo lepo preživeli. Vsi smo bili veseli in srečni. Vsa hiša je bila v najlepšem redu. Marija je pridno pomagala mami v kuhinji. Spekli sta veliko dobrih piškotov in potic. Oče je kupil lepo, veliko smreko. Otroci so jo okrasili z okraski in božičnimi lučkami. Vse se je svetilo.

Vsi smo se trudili, da bi bili pridni, prijazni in dobri. Božič je res lep družinski praznik. V cerkvi so med drugim zapeli: "Slava Bogu na višavah in na zemlji mir ljudem, ki so blage volje!" Povsod smo občutili božični duh: veselje, srečo in mir.

Obiskali so nas prijatelji in sorodniki in skupaj smo bili veseli. Tudi slikali smo se in sedaj že imamo lepe slike za spomin.

Žal nam je, da so prazniki že za nami. Kadar je lepo in prijetno, čas še posebno hitro beži. Amerikanci pravijo, da je čas denar. A nihče ne more kupiti ene same izgubljene minute. Zato moramo dobro izrabiti čas! Torej pojdemo na delo! Srečno novo leto vsem!

## LESSON THIRTY-TWO

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

praznik	-- holiday
dogodek	-- event
jerbas	-- basket, hamper
mir	-- peace
zvon, zvonovi	-- bell, bells
Krist, Kristus	-- Christ
Bog	-- God
sosed	-- neighbor
kolač	-- bread-like pastry (usually round)
pirh or pisanka (f.)	-- Easter egg
hren	-- horse-radish
želodec	-- (filled) stomach (similar to a smoked sausage but larger in bulk)
žebelj	-- nail
blagoslov	-- blessing
velikonočni zajtrk	-- Easter breakfast
Veliki petek	-- Good Friday

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

Velika sobota	-- Holy Saturday
Velika noč	-- Easter
Lenka	-- Helen
procesija	-- procession
dobrota (dobrote)	-- goodness (good things, goodies)
cvetica or cvetlica or roža	-- flower
krona	-- crown
sreča	-- happiness, luck, fortune
pomaranča	-- orange
mladina	-- youth
cerkev	-- church
kri	-- blood
stvar	-- thing

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

razpoloženje	-- mood, disposition
vstajenje	-- resurrection
hrepenenje	-- yearning
telo	-- body

#### Verbs -- Glagoli

zapeti (zapojem)	-- to sing out (I sing...)
potrkovati or potrkavati (potrkujem or potrkavam)	-- to toll (as a bell tolls)
držati (držim)	-- to hold (I hold)
hiteti (hitim)	-- to hurry (I hurry)

manjkati (manjkam)	-- to lack, to be missing
opaziti (opazim)	-- to notice (I notice)
vstati (vstanem)	-- to get up, to rise (I get up)
teči (tečem)	-- to run (I run)
deliti (delim)	-- to share, to divide (I share)
se zbrati (se zberem)	-- to gather (I gather)
sekati (sekam)	-- to chop (I chop)
odnesti (odnesem)	-- to carry away (I carry away)

### Other words -- Druge besede

velikonocni, velikonočna, o	-- Easter (adj. is not capitalized)
poln, polna, polno	-- full, filled with
okusen, okusna, okusno	-- tasty, delicious
slaven, slavna, slavno	-- renowned, famous
poseben, posebna, posebno	-- extraordinary, special
slovesen, slovesna, slovesno	-- glorious, majestic
ves, vsa, vso	-- entire, whole
oblečen, oblečena, oblečeno	-- dressed
pisan, a, o	-- many colored, gay colored
glasno	-- loud, loudly
letos	-- this year
zgodaj zjutraj	-- early in the morning
potem	-- then, after that
kjer, kjerkoli	-- where, wherever
ker	-- because
že	-- already
največ	-- the most
vse	-- everything
na vrtu	-- in the garden
drug drugemu	-- one to another, to each other
Vesele velikonočne praznike!	-- Happy Easter holidays!
Veselo Veliko noč!	-- Happy Easter!
Hvala Bogu!	-- Thank God!
Aleluja!	-- Alleluia!

## II. READING -- BERILO

### Velika noč

Danes praznujemo velik praznik, Veliko noč. Že zgodaj zjutraj so zvonovi zapeli in potrkaivali: "Krist je vstal!"

Vsa družina hiti v cerkev. Mala Lenka je oblečena v belo obleko. V roki drži cvetice, ker bo v procesiji. V cerkvi je vse veselo in slovesno. Vsi glasno in veselo pojejo: "Aleluja!"

Po maši drug drugemu želimo "Vesele velikonočne praznike!" ali "Veselo Veliko noč!" Potem hitimo domov na velikonočni zajtrk.

Včeraj, na Veliko soboto smo nesli poln jerbas k blagoslovu.

Hvala Bogu za vse te dobrote: velik kolač (simbol za Kristusovo krono), rdeče pirhe (Kristusova kri), hren (žebliji) in želodec (Kristusovo telo). Tudi pomaranč ne manjka! Kako okusno je vse!

Po zajtrku tečejo otroci k sosedom. Mladina se zbere na vrtu, kjer so fantje že začeli "pirhe sekati". Bomo videli, kdo bo letos odnesel največ pirhov!

Note -- Opomba

"Pirhe sekati" literally means "to chop Easter eggs." This is a traditional Eastertime game which all youngsters look forward to. An Easter egg is placed on the ground. Everyone tries to hit it with a coin. Whoever is the first one to succeed, gets the egg. Those who miss, lose their coins.

Answer the questions -- Odgovori na vprašanja

1. Kateri praznik danes praznujemo? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kaj se sliši že zgodaj zjutraj? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kam hiti vsa družina? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Kako je Lenka oblečena? Zakaj? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Kaj drži Lenka v roki? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kako razpoloženje ste opazili \_\_\_\_\_  
v cerkvi? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Kaj pojejo ljudje na Veliko noč? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kako si voščimo za ta praznik? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Kam hitimo po maši? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj smo storili na Veliko soboto? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Kakšne dobrote bomo jedli za \_\_\_\_\_  
velikonočni zajtrk? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. Kaj pomeni kolač? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Zakaj so pirhi rdeči? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Zakaj damo hren v jerbas? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kaj predstavlja (represents) \_\_\_\_\_  
želodec? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kam grejo otroci po zajtrku? \_\_\_\_\_

17. Kje se zbere mladina? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kakšno igro igrajo fantje? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Ali tudi pri vas barvate  
pirhe za Veliko noč? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kakšne barve so vaši pirhi? \_\_\_\_\_

### III. EASTER POEMS AND SONGS -- VELIKONOČNE PESMI

#### Pirhi

Hinko Medič

Zajček, prinesi pirhov nam to  
noč,  
saj veš, jutri je Velika noč!  
Naj bodo beli, modri, rdeči,  
da smejali se nam bodo v sreči.  
Smo gnezdo že ti naredili,  
za plotom v mah ga posadili.  
Večerjo smo ti tam pustili,  
korenček v zelje ti zavili.  
Tudi psa smo v sobo vzeli,  
za tvojo varnost poskrbeli.  
Pridi, čakamo te oberoč --  
Saj veš, jutri je Velika noč!

#### Krist je vstal

Danilo Gorinšek

Lastovica vrh grmička:  
Krist je vstal!  
In vodica sred gozdička:  
Krist je vstal!  
Beli cvet v zeleni trati:

#### Easter Eggs

by Hinko Medič

Bunny Rabbit, bring us some  
Easter eggs tonight,  
For you know, tomorrow is  
Easter!  
Let them be white, blue, red,  
So that they will smilingly gaze  
at us in happiness,  
We've prepared a nest for you  
already,  
And placed it in the moss behind  
the fence.  
We left supper there for you,  
A carrot wrapped in cabbage.  
We also took the dog into the  
room,  
Thus taking care of your safety.  
Come, we are waiting for you  
with both hands,  
For you know -- tomorrow is  
Easter!

#### Christ Has Risen

by Danilo Gorinšek

A swallow atop a little shrub:  
Christ has risen!  
And a little brook in the midst  
of a little forest:  
Christ has risen!  
A white blossom in the green  
meadow:

Krist je vstal!

In z neba vsi žarki zlati:

Krist je vstal!

Lastovica vrh grmička

in vodica sred gozdička,

beli cvet v zeleni trati

in z neba vsi žarki zlati

so zbudili srce moje.

Moje drobno srce poje:

Krist je vstal!

Zveličar naš je vstal iz groba

Zveličar naš je vstal iz groba,  
vesel prepevaj, o kristjan!  
Premagana je vsa hudoba,  
rešenja tvoj'ga dan's je dan.  
Potrta je pekla oblast,  
zapoј, kristjan, hvaležno čast!  
Aleluja, aleluja.

O smrt, kje zdaj je zmaga tvoja,  
in tvoje ostro želo, kje?  
Veselo upa duša moja,  
življenje večno čakanje.  
Moj Jezus je od mrtvih vstal,  
kraljestvo smrti pokončal!  
Aleluja, aleluja.

O sreče dan, o dan veseli,  
ki ga naredil je Gospod!  
Da večno hvalo bi mu peli,  
odrešen je cloveški rod!  
Odprt stoji nam paradiž  
in vrata vanj je sveti križ.  
Aleluja, aleluja.

Christ has risen!

And from the heaven all the  
golden rays:

Christ has risen!

A swallow atop a little shrub

And a little brook in the midst  
of a little forest,

A white blossom in the green  
meadow

And from the heaven all the  
golden rays

Have awakened my heart.

My tiny heart is singing:

Christ has risen!

Behold Our Lord in Risen Triumph

Translated by Ed Krasovich

Behold our Lord in risen triumph,  
Let's sing to Him all praises due.  
All sin and evil have been  
triumphed,  
He brings to us salvation true.  
O happy Christians, come and sing,  
The Pascal praises of your King!  
Alleluia, alleluia.

O death, where is thy might o'er  
mortals,

O death, and where is now thy  
sting?

He bro't us close to hopeful  
portals,

His glorious praises we shall  
sing.

My Jesus from the dead arose;  
Blood once flowed, just love now  
flows.

Alleluia, alleluia.

O happy day, o day of gladness,  
The risen Saviour gained for us.  
Let's sing His praises, cast off  
sadness,

His love for us is marvelous.  
The spotless Lamb has paid the  
price,

And waits for us in Paradise.  
Alleluia, alleluia.

Kristus je vstal\*

Christ Did Arise

Kristus je vstal,  
Kristus je vstal,  
iz groba skalnega.  
Dvignil se je svetla  
z lastno močjo.  
Sveta Velika noč,  
kaže Njegovo moč,  
kaže Njegovo moč.  
Aleluja (3X)

Christ did arise,  
Christ did arise,  
Let us arise now, too,  
From sin and all its due!  
Glory to God!  
Glorious Easter Day,  
Be our strength today,  
Be our strength today.  
Alleluia (3 times)

Kristus je vstal,  
Kristus je vstal,  
sovražniki beže,  
verni se vesele,  
zmagan je greh!  
Sveta Velika noč,  
kaže zmagalno moč,  
kaže zmagalno moč.  
Aleluja (3X)

Light of the World,  
Light of the World,  
The Pascal Light does shine,  
Revealing Christ Divine,  
Christ so Divine!  
Thru this great Pascal Light,  
Darkness has gone in flight,  
Darkness has gone in flight.  
Alleluia (3 times)

Note -- Opomba

The English translation of the above hymn, as well as of the hymn "Zveličar naš je vstal iz groba" on the preceding page is not a literal one. These hymns are translated freely so that they could be sung both in Slovenian and in English.

The literal translation of the above hymn is as follows:

1

2

Christ has risen, Christ has risen,  
From the rocky grave.  
He rose in glory  
With His own strength.  
Holy Easter,  
Is manifesting His strength,  
Is manifesting His strength.

The enemies are fleeing,  
The faithful are rejoicing,  
Sin is overcome!  
Holy Easter,  
Is manifesting the triumphal  
strength. (2 times)

\* The above song originally appeared, together with many other translations of Slovenian hymns with notes, in Glory to God (A Collection of Slovenian Hymns in English Translation), compiled and edited by Joann Birsa, a Slovenian musician and pedagogue who is also an associate of the Slovenian Research Center of America, Inc. You may order your copy of Glory to God directly from: Mrs. Joann Birsa, 6305 West 5th Place, Lakewood, Colorado 80226.





## LESSON THIRTY-THREE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

materinski dan	-- Mother's Day
pozdrav	-- greeting
veter	-- wind
kruh	-- bread
mraz	-- cold
sneg	-- snow
hleb	-- loaf
kralj	-- king
svet	-- world
obraz	-- face
križ	-- cross, crucifix
ogelj	-- fire
sončni žarek	-- sun ray
las (lasje)	-- hair
zaklad	-- treasure

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

mati or mama	-- mother
mamica	-- mommy
ptička	-- a tiny bird
glava	-- head
srajca	-- shirt
srajčka or srajčica	-- a small shirt
hišica	-- a small house
voda	-- water
gora	-- mountain
zemlja	-- earth, world
lakota	-- hunger
krona	-- crown
zarja	-- dawn
luna	-- moon
postelja	-- bed
guba	-- wrinkle
solza	-- tear
skrb	-- worry
sanje (always plural)	-- dream(s)
vila	-- fairy

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

čelo	-- forehead
sonce (sonček)	-- sun
srebro	-- silver
zlato	-- gold
kraljestvo	-- kingdom
dete	-- infant, baby
oko (oči)	-- eye (eyes)

### Verbs -- Glagoli

božati	(božam)	-- to caress	(I caress)
hladiti	(hladim)	-- to cool	(I cool)
vladati	(vladam)	-- to reign	(I reign)
jokati se	(jokam se)	-- to cry	(I cry)
greti	(grejem)	-- to warm up	(I warm up)
trpeti	(trpim)	-- to suffer	(I suffer)
ljubiti	(ljubim)	-- to love	(I love)
imeti rad	(imam rad)	-- to like	(I like)
če bi bil jaz...		-- if I were....	
bi pel		-- (I) would sing	
bi hotel biti		-- (I) would want to be	
rekel bi ti		-- (I) would say to you	
Vzemi!		-- Take!	
Povej mi!		-- Tell me!	

### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

predrag, a, o	-- dearest; too expensive
ljub, a, o	-- beloved
premil, a, o	-- most gentle
hud, a, o	-- severe, mean
leden, a, o	-- icy
vlažen, žna, žno	-- damp
najlepši, a, e	-- the most beautiful
najboljši, a, e	-- the best
najslajši, a, e	-- the sweetest

### Other words -- Druge besede

odkrito	-- openly, frankly, sincerely
strašno	-- terribly
vedno	-- always
vendar	-- nevertheless
sicer	-- true enough, moreover
kakor	-- as, like
nikoli	-- never
nekaj	-- something
kadar or ko	-- when
najbolje bo...	-- it will be best...
iz daljnih dalje	-- from the farthest places
na gorah	-- on the mountains
dni in noči	-- days and nights

## II. POEMS AND SONGS FOR MOTHER'S DAY -- PESMI IN DEKLAMACIJE ZA MATERINSKI DAN

### Moj dom je hišica bela

Moj dom je hišica bela,  
vedno v njej ogenj gori,  
ta ogenj je mam'ca vesela,  
ki ljubi me, zame živi!

### My Home Is A Little White House

My home is a little white house,  
The fire is always burning in it.  
This fire is my happy mommy,  
Who loves me, who lives for me!

Mamica

Ksaver Meško

Če bi bil jaz ptička,  
najlepše pozdrave bi ti prinašal  
iz daljnih dalj,  
najslajše pesmi bi pel tebi,  
draga mamica moja!

Če bi bil jaz veter,  
božal bi ti čelo,  
hladil ti vročo glavo,  
ko moraš ob pekočem soncu težko  
delati,  
da mi pripraviš kruha,  
draga mamica moja!

Če bi bil jaz sončni žarek,  
grel bi tvoje roke,  
kadar pereš moje srajčice  
ob hudem mrazu, v ledeni vodi,  
mamica moja!

Če bi bil jaz kruh,  
bel bi hotel biti kakor sneg  
na gorah  
in hleb velik kakor vsa zemlja,

da ne bi nikoli lakote trpela  
Ti, ljuba mamica moja!

In če bi bil jaz kralj,  
rekel bi ti:  
"Vzemi zlato krono  
ti, mamica moja!  
In vse kraljestvo vzemi,  
zakaj najbolje bo meni in drugim,  
če vladaš ti, mamica moja premila!"

Se majhen deček sem

Se majhen deček sem in mlad,  
povedal pa bi nekaj rad,  
sicer le malo znam in vem,  
a to odkrito reči smem:

Materi, ohrani naj vas dobri Bog,  
varuj vas nesreč in vseh nadlog!

Mommy

by Ksaver Meško

If I were a tiny bird,  
I would bring you the most  
beautiful greetings  
From the farthest places,  
I would sing to you the sweetest  
songs,  
My dear mother!

If I were the wind,  
I would caress your forehead,  
I would cool your feverish head,  
Because you must work hard under  
the burning sun,  
To give me sustenance,  
My dear mother!

If I were a sun-ray,  
I would warm your hands,  
When you wash my shirts  
In the severe cold, in icy water,  
My mother!

If I were bread,  
I would want to be as white as  
the snow on the mountains,  
And a loaf as large as the whole  
world,  
That you would never be hungry,  
You, my beloved mother!

And if I were a king,  
I would say to you:  
"Take the golden crown,  
You, my mother!  
And take the entire kingdom,  
For it will be best for me and  
others,  
If you reign, my dearest, most  
gentle mother!"

I Am but a Small Boy

I am but a small and a young boy,  
But I would like to say something.  
True enough, I know but little,  
But I can say this sincerely:  
Mothers, may the good God keep you,  
And guard you from all misfortunes  
and all hardships!

Mamica je kakor zarja

Mamica je kakor zarja,  
zjutraj se smehlja,  
ko se v postelji še dete  
s sanjami igra.  
In zato nikdar nikomur  
mamice ne dam,  
eno le na svetu širnem  
mamico imam.

Mamica je kakor luna,  
dolge b'di noči,  
da počiva njeno dete  
mirno, brez skrbi.  
In zato nikdar...

Mamica je kakor sonček,  
srček njen je zlat,  
kakor žarek, ki posije  
od nebeških vrat.  
In zato nikdar...

Mamica moja, povej mi

Mamica moja, povej mi,  
zakaj imaš vlažne oči?  
Kaj si res jokala zame  
dni in noči?

Mamica moja, povej mi,  
zakaj imaš zguban obraz?  
Ali te gube izklesal  
res sem le jaz?

Mamica moja, srebro že  
imaš vpleteno v laseh,  
ali si bila res zame  
vedno v skrbeh?

Mamica moja udano  
v križ se na steni ozre,  
novo si solzo 'z očesa  
tiho otre.

Mamica moja

Mamica moja je strašno bogata,  
nima zlata -- in je vendar  
vsa zlata:  
zlate so njene oči,  
zlati so njeni lasje,  
zlate so njene besede,  
in zlato je njeno srce.

Mommy Is Like The Dawn

Mommy is like the dawn,  
She smiles in the morning,  
While her baby is still in bed  
Playing with his dreams.  
And that is why I shall never  
Give my mommy to anyone,  
For I only have one mommy  
In the whole wide world.

Mommy is like the moon,  
She keeps awake long nights,  
So that her baby can rest  
Quietly, without worries.  
And that is why I shall never...

Mommy is like the sun,  
Her heart is of pure gold,  
Like the sun-ray which glows  
From the heavenly gates.  
And that is why I shall never...

Oh, Mother Of Mine, Will You Tell

Oh, mother of mine, will you tell  
me,  
Why tears are filling your eyes?  
Was I the cause of your weeping,  
All days and all nights?

Oh, mother of mine, will you tell  
me,  
Why wrinkles cover your face?  
Was I the cause of these wrinkles,  
All by myself?

Oh, mother of mine, filled with  
silver  
Now is your beautiful hair.  
Were you truly so worried,  
How I might fare?

Now mother of mine all-accepting  
Turns to the cross on the wall,  
Silently brushing away  
The new tears that fall.

My Mommy

My mommy is terribly rich,  
She has no gold -- yet she is  
pure gold:  
Golden are her eyes,  
Golden is her hair,  
Golden are her words,  
And golden is her heart.

### Vila

Ne zabite, dragi otroci,  
da vile še vedno žive,  
kot senca so vedno za vami,  
v dobrotah za vas le skrbe.

Otrok veš, kdo je ta vila,  
ki ti ob strani stoji,  
ki boža te, kruhek ti reže,  
v ljubezni le zate živi?

Ta vila je mamica ljuba  
tvoj najdražji zaklad,  
brez nje težko je živeti,  
če imaš jo -- zelo si bogat!

### A Fairy

Never forget, my dear children,  
That fairies are truly alive,  
Like a shadow, they follow you  
always,  
Taking care that only good things  
befall you.

My child, you know who this fairy  
is  
Who stands ever by your side,  
Who caresses you, who gives you  
bread,  
Who in her love lives only for you?

This fairy is your beloved mother,  
That most precious treasure of  
yours.  
Life without her would be un-  
bearable,  
If you have her -- you are rich  
indeed!



Slovenian mother, by M. Gaspari

## LESSON THIRTY-FOUR

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

Sv. Miklavž	-- St. Nicholas
otročki praznik	-- children's holiday
Kristus	-- Christ
škof	-- bishop
svetnik	-- saint
god	-- name-day
bonbon; bonboni	-- a piece of candy; candy
angel	-- angel
angelček	-- a little angel
parkelj or hudič	-- devil
porednež	-- rascal, a mischievous boy
pomagač	-- helper
predal	-- drawer
začetek	-- beginning
nagovor	-- address, speech
obisk	-- visit
mrak	-- dusk

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

Mala Azija	-- Asia Minor
igrača	-- toy
dobrota; dobre	-- goodness; goodies, good things
šiba	-- rod, switch, stick
sprememba	-- change
kuhinja	-- kitchen
mladina	-- youth, young people
brada	-- beard, chin
zvezda	-- star
vreča	-- sack
preteklost	-- the past
nagajivost	-- prank, teasing

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

stoletje	-- century
obdarovanje	-- distribution of gifts
opravilo	-- errand, service
sonce	-- sun

#### Adjectives -- Pridevniki

priljubljen, priljubljena, o	-- popular, well liked
četrti, a, o	-- fourth
svoj, a, e	-- one's own
drug, a, o	-- other, second
priden, pridna, o	-- diligent, well-behaved, good
poreden, poredna, o	-- teasing, naughty

sveti, a, o	-- holy, saint
nagajiv, a, o	-- mischievous
razveseljiv, a, o	-- gratifying, pleasing
vsak, a, o	-- each, every
enak, a, o	-- same, equal

### Verbs -- Glagoli

obdarovati (obdarujem)	-- to give presents (I give presents)
praznovati (praznujem)	-- to celebrate (I celebrate)
spraševati (sprašujem)	-- to keep on asking (I keep on asking)
pričakovati (pričakujem)	-- to await, to look forward to, to anticipate (I await)
prinesti (prinesem)	-- to bring (I bring)
pomesti (pometem)	-- to sweep (I sweep)
spremljati (spremljam)	-- to accompany (I accompany)
preplasiti (preplasim)	-- to scare, to frighten (I scare)
opaziti (opazim)	-- to notice (I notice)
hoteti (hočem)	-- to want to (I want to)
nagajati (nagajam)	-- to tease, to annoy (I tease)
poribati (poribam)	-- to scrub (I scrub)
rabiti (rabim)	-- to need, to use (I need, I use)
praviti (pravim)	-- to say (I say)
napraviti (napravim)	-- to make, to do (I make, I do)
skušati (skušam)	-- to try (I try)
gladiti (gladim)	-- to make smooth, to polish (I...)
odpustiti (odpustim)	-- to forgive (I forgive)
sestaviti (sestavim)	-- to compose, to put together (I...)
navdušiti (navdušim)	-- to inspire, to fill with enthusiasm (I inspire)
ponuditi se (se ponudim)	-- to offer one's services, to offer one's self (I offer my services)
čuditi se (se čudim)	-- to wonder, to be amazed (I wonder)
svetiti se (se svetim)	-- to sparkle, to glow, to shine (I sparkle)
izmuzniti se (se izmuznem)	-- to slip out, to slip away (I...)
globoko se zamisliti (globoko se zamislim)	-- to be absorbed in deep thoughts, to ponder seriously (I...)
resno se držati (se resno držim)	-- to look serious (I look serious)
ubogati na prvo besedo (ubogam na prvo besedo)	-- to obey promptly, literally; to obey on first word (I obey...)
napraviti čim več veselja	-- to make (someone) as happy as possible (I make...)
iti na smeh (mi gre na smeh)	-- to make someone laugh (it makes me laugh)
grabiti listje (grabim listje)	-- to rake the leaves (I rake...)

### Adverbs -- Prislovi

verjetno	-- probably
navadno	-- usually
nestrpno	-- impatiently, anxiously
vestno	-- conscientiously
pridno	-- diligently
pošteno	-- honestly, really, thoroughly

zlahka or lahko	-- easily
navdušeno	-- enthusiastically
zadovoljno	-- with satisfaction
tako	-- so
že zdavnaj	-- long time ago already
samo še	-- only ... yet

Other words -- Druge besede

ykljub	-- in spite of
čeprav	-- although
kar	-- just
ko	-- when
kot	-- as, like
pa	-- but, and
Joj!	-- Oh! Alas!
po večerji	-- after supper
pri sosedovih	-- at the neighbor's
med otroci	-- among children
na vrhu	-- at the top
v preteklosti	-- in the past
v predalu	-- in the drawer
iz predala	-- out of the drawer
za sabo	-- behind them(selves)
za vse dobro in lepo	-- for everything good and beautiful
nič ne manjka	-- nothing is missing
ni nič drugače	-- nothing is different

II. READING -- BERILO

SVETI MIKLAVŽ

priljubljeni otroški praznik

Sv. Miklavž, ki je bil v četrtem stoletju po Kristusu škof v Mali Aziji, je med otroci verjetno najbolj priljubljen svetnik. Vsako leto na dan svojega godu, dne 6. decembra, obdaruje vse pridne otroke z igračami, bonboni in drugimi dobrotami, porednim pa prinese šibo. Navadno ga spremljajo angeli, ki mu pomagajo z obdarovanjem pridnih otrok in parkelji, ki pošteno preplašijo poredneže. Vkljub parkljem otroci nestrpnost pričakujejo dan sv. Miklavža.

Mamica in ata, pa tudi učiteljice in učitelji, navadno zlahka opazijo razveseljive spremembe. Otroci niso tako nagajivi kot v preteklosti. Vestno in pridno pišejo domače naloge in že na prvo besedo ubogajo. Mamici te dni prav nič ne manjka pomagačev. Milica se sama ponudi, da bo po večerji pobrisala posodo. Tanja hoče



pomesti tla. Franci nič ne nagaja Mojci in tudi Mojca je tako pridna, da se mamica in ata kar čudita. Pri sosedovih ni nič drugače. Peter in Tomaž pridno in navdušeno grabita listje. Marjanca je mami poribala kuhinjo. Metka je pomila vsa okna, da se kar svetijo v soncu. Joj, kako pridna je ta naša mladina!

"Ti lahko kaj pomagamo, mamica?" sprašuje Magda. "Kar pokliči me, atek, če me kaj rabiš!" pravi Martinček svojemu atku, ki se resno drži, čeprav mu gre na smeh.

Ko otroci opravijo razna opravila, se izmuznejo v sobo. Za sabo zaprejo vrata. Potem vzamejo iz predala papir in pero. Globoko se zamislijo in potem začnejo pisati pisma. Na vrhu vsakega pisma pa najdemo enak začetek: "Preljubi sv. Miklavž!" Sv. Miklavž pa si zadovoljno gladi dolgo sivo brado. Zelo rad ima otroke. Že zdavnaj jim je odpustil vse nagajivosti. Zdaj misli samo še na to, kako bi jim napravil čim več veselja. Skuša tudi sestaviti zelo lep nagovor za svoj obisk slovenskih otrok, da jih bo tako navdušil za vse dobro in lepo.

### III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

- A. Translate the above reading into English -- Prevedite berilo v angleščino
- B. Answer the following questions -- Odgovorite na sledeča vprašanja
1. Kdo je najbolj priljubljen svetnik med otroci?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  2. Kdaj praznujemo god sv. Miklavža? \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Kaj prinese sv. Miklavž pridnim otrokom?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  4. Kaj prinese sv. Miklavž porednim otrokom? \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Kdo spremlja sv. Miklavža? \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Kakšne spremembe opazijo mama in ata, učiteljice in učitelji?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  7. Kaj bo Milica naredila po večerji? \_\_\_\_\_
  8. Kaj hoče Tanja narediti? \_\_\_\_\_
  9. Kdo nič ne nagaja Mojci? \_\_\_\_\_
  10. Kako je pri sosedovih? \_\_\_\_\_
  11. Kaj delata Peter in Tomaž? \_\_\_\_\_

12. Kaj je Marjanca naredila za mamico? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Kaj je Metka pomila? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Kam se izmuznejo otroci? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Kaj vzamejo iz predala? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Kaj delajo v sobi? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Kaj je na vrhu vsakega pisma? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kakšno brado ima sv. Miklavž? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Koga ima sv. Miklavž zelo rad? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Kaj skuša sv. Miklavž sestaviti? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Za kaj bi sv. Miklavž rad navdušil otroke?  
\_\_\_\_\_
22. Ali tudi tebi kaj prinese sv. Miklavž?  
\_\_\_\_\_

C. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                         |                  |                |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. toy                  | <u>1. igrača</u> | a. preteklost  |
| 2. beard, chin          | _____            | b. mladina     |
| 3. a little angel       | _____            | c. Sv. Miklavž |
| 4. visit                | _____            | č. stoletje    |
| 5. bishop               | _____            | d. bonboni     |
| 6. devil                | _____            | e. vreča       |
| 7. rascal               | _____            | f. svetnik     |
| 8. helper               | _____            | g. poreden     |
| 9. youth                | _____            | h. brada       |
| 10. St. Nicholas        | _____            | i. nagajiv     |
| 11. sun                 | _____            | j. porednež    |
| 12. star                | _____            | k. priljubljen |
| 13. rod, switch         | _____            | l. igrača      |
| 14. candy               | _____            | m. priden      |
| 15. saint               | _____            | n. obisk       |
| 16. century             | _____            | o. angelček    |
| 17. sack                | _____            | p. vsak        |
| 18. past                | _____            | r. škof        |
| 19. teasing, naughty    | _____            | s. zvezda      |
| 20. well behaved        | _____            | š. enak        |
| 21. popular, well liked | _____            | t. parkelj     |

22. same \_\_\_\_\_ u. sonce  
 23. each, every \_\_\_\_\_ v. šiba  
 24. mischievous \_\_\_\_\_ z. god  
 25. name-day \_\_\_\_\_ ž. pomagač

D. Fill in the missing words -- Napišite besede, ki manjkajo

1. Sv. Miklavž je bil \_\_\_\_\_ v Mali \_\_\_\_\_ v četrtem \_\_\_\_\_ po Kristusu.
2. Njegov \_\_\_\_\_ praznujemo 6. \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Pridne otroke obdaruje z \_\_\_\_\_ in bonboni, porednim pa prinese \_\_\_\_\_.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ spremljajo sv. Miklavža.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ pošteno preplašijo \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Otroci pišejo \_\_\_\_\_ sv. Miklavžu.
7. Na \_\_\_\_\_ vsakega pisma najdemo enak začetek:  
 \_\_\_\_\_!
8. Sv. Miklavž misli samo, kako bi otrokom napravil čim več  
 \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Za svoj obisk slovenskih otrok skuša sestaviti lep \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Slovenske otroke bi rad navdušil za vse \_\_\_\_\_ in  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

IV. POEMS AND SONGS -- DEKLAMACIJE IN PESMI

Sveti Miklavž  
 Hinko Medič

Miklavžek, Miklavžek,  
 ti striček naš zlati,  
 kdo polni ti vrečo,  
 da moreš vsem dati?

Tončku voziček,  
 Lenki pero,  
 Petru mošnjiček  
 in Majdi kolo!

Miklavžek, Miklavžek,  
 prejel sem nožiček,  
 še hvala za zvezke,  
 ti ljubi naš striček!

St. Nicholas

St. Nick, St. Nick,  
 Oh, our beloved uncle,  
 Who fills your sack  
 So that you can give to everyone?

To Tony a wagon,  
 To Helen a pen,  
 To Peter a wallet  
 and to Mary a bike!

St. Nick, St. Nick,  
 I received a pocket knife,  
 And thanks for the notebooks,  
 Oh, our beloved uncle!



Nocoj je Miklavžev večer  
Mirko Kuncič

Angeli božji odprli so  
vrata zlata  
in zacingljali: "Cin, cin."  
Spustil po lestvi srebrni na  
zemljo spečo  
se je Miklavž  
z vso svojo pisano, čudežno  
srečo.

Tiho, skrivnostno od doma do  
doma roma.

Roma?  
Vozi se, vozi na zlatih saneh,  
z njim zbor krilatcev,  
kraguljčki in smeh.

Juhuhuhu!

Pridnim  
nosi orehe, medene kolače,  
fige, rožiče in krasne igrače.--  
Šibo pa, hu,  
razposajenim bo punčkam,  
fantičkom  
parkelj prinesel, pomigal z  
rožičkom:  
Bu-bu-bu-bu!

Mi angelci smo mali

Mi angelci smo mali,  
nas Bogec rad ima,  
kaj žalost je, ne vemo,  
za bol nihče ne zna.  
Svilena nam je krila  
pripela božja moč,  
da nosimo povelja  
do revnih zemskih koč.

A ko na nebu zlate  
zvezdice zagore,  
igramo se v vesoljstvu  
od mraka do zore.  
In svetle mi rubine  
in zvezdic trosimo  
in bednim rajsko srečo  
na zemljo nosimo.

It's The Eve Of St. Nicholas

The heavenly angels opened the  
golden gates  
And jingled: "Din, din."  
Down the silver ladder to  
the sleeping earth  
Came St. Nicholas  
With his colorful, miraculous  
fortune.

Silently, mysteriously, from home  
to home he travels,  
He travels? --  
He rides, he glides on the  
golden sleigh,  
With him a host of heavenly angels,  
sleigh bells and laughter.  
Hahahaha!

To the good children  
He brings nuts, honey cakes,  
Figs, carobs and gorgeous toys.--  
But a rod, wow,  
To the mischievous little girls  
and boys  
A devil will bring and wiggle with  
his horns:  
Boo-boo-boo-boo!

We Are The Little Angels

We are the little angels,  
So very loved by God,  
What sorrow is, we know not,  
What pain is, we forgot!  
All silken are our wings  
Received from heaven above  
To carry God's own wishes  
To earth below with love.

And when the heavenly stars  
Light up the skies so bright,  
We play in that vast universe  
From dusk till morning light.  
Bright, shining many rubies,  
We shower and twinkling stars,  
And to the poor we bring  
God's graces from above.

## LESSON THIRTY-FIVE

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARČEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

Zahvalni dan	-- Thanksgiving Day
spomin	-- remembrance
priseljenc	-- immigrant
romar	-- pilgrim
Indijanec	-- an Indian
pridelek	-- crop
Bog	-- God
dom	-- home
puran	-- turkey
nadev	-- stuffing
nadevan puran	-- stuffed turkey
sladek krompir	-- sweet potato
sorodnik	-- relative
starši	-- parents

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

Indijanka	-- an Indian woman
dobrota; dobrote	-- goodness, kindness; good things, goodies
brusnica	-- cranberry
služba	-- job, work, employment
solata	-- salad
buča	-- pumpkin
hrana	-- food
svoboda	-- liberty

#### Neuter -- Srednji spol

praznovanje	-- celebration
zdravje	-- health

#### Verbs -- Glagoli

praznovati (praznujem)	-- to celebrate (I celebrate)
postati (postanem)	-- to become (I become)
deliti (delim)	-- to share, to divide (I share)
priiti (pridem)	-- to come (I come)
uživati (uživam)	-- to enjoy (I enjoy)
zahvaliti se (se zahvalim)	-- to thank (I thank)

#### Other words -- Druge besede

včasih	-- sometimes
skupaj	-- together
ko	-- when
z njimi	-- with them
zanje	-- for them
če	-- if
tudi	-- also
svoj, a, e	-- one's own

tradicionalen, lna, o	-- traditional
prijeten, prijetna, o	-- pleasant
zadnji četrtek v novembru	-- last Thursday in November
na tiste čase	-- of those times
več vrst solat	-- many kinds of salads
nešteto drugih dobrot	-- countless other good things

## II. READING -- BERILO

Zadnji četrtek v novembru praznujemo v Ameriki Zahvalni dan. Praznovanje Zahvalnega dne je spomin na tiste čase, ko so prvi priseljenci "Pilgrims" ali "romarji" postali prijatelji z Indijanci in so skupaj z njimi delili svoje pridelke in se zahvalili Bogu zanje.

Na Zahvalni dan so šole zaprte. Tudi oče ne gre v službo. Mama pripravi tradicionalno kosilo: pečenega purana z nadevom, sladek krompir, brusnice, več vrst solat, za desert pa še bučni zavitek ("paj"). Včasih pridejo na kosilo tudi sorodniki in tako vsi skupaj delimo dobrrote.

Lepo je, če se na ta dan tudi mi zahvalimo Bogu za vse dobrrote, ki jih uživamo: za zdravje, za službo, za dobre starše, za dobre šole, za prijeten dom, za hrano, za svobodo in še za nešteto drugih dobrot.

## III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

### A. Answer the questions -- Odgovori na vprašanja

1. Kdaj praznujemo v Ameriki Zahvalni dan?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. S kom (with whom) so postali priseljenci prijatelji?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Kaj so delili?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Ali greste v šolo ali v službo na Zahvalni dan?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Kakšno kosilo pripravi mama?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Ali rad ješ purana?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Kdo pride tudi včasih k vam na kosilo? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Kako praznujete Zahvalni dan pri vas (at your house)?  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Ali ostanete doma na Zahvalni dan? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kaj naj tudi mi naredimo na Zahvalni dan? \_\_\_\_\_

B. Match - Dajte skupaj

- |                  |                             |                   |                             |                 |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Thursday      | <u>                    </u> | k. <u>četrtek</u> | <u>                    </u> | a. Bog          |
| 2. Thanksgiving  | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | b. dom          |
| 3. turkey        | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | c. zdravje      |
| 4. liberty       | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | č. včasih       |
| 5. God           | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | d. hrana        |
| 6. pilgrim       | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | e. postati      |
| 7. immigrant     | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | f. puran        |
| 8. home          | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | g. se zahvaliti |
| 9. cranberry     | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | h. priseljenc   |
| 10. food         | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | i. Indijanec    |
| 11. pumpkin      | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | j. služba       |
| 12. health       | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | k. četrtek      |
| 13. job          | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | l. uživati      |
| 14. sometimes    | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | m. svoboda      |
| 15. when         | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | n. praznovati   |
| 16. if           | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | o. deliti       |
| 17. also         | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | p. Zahvalni dan |
| 18. parents      | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | r. buča         |
| 19. to enjoy     | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | s. romar        |
| 20. to come      | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | š. brusnica     |
| 21. to share     | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | t. če           |
| 22. to celebrate | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | u. tudi         |
| 23. to thank     | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | v. starši       |
| 24. to become    | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | z. priti        |
| 25. Indian       | <u>                    </u> |                   |                             | ž. ko           |

IV. THANKSGIVING SONG -- ZAHVALNA PESEM

Hvala večnemu Bogu!  
Vse stvari Ga zdaj molite,  
Stvarniku, Dobrotniku  
večno slavo zadonite!  
Zbori angelski pojo,  
hvali zemlja in nebo.

Sveti, sveti, sveti Bog,  
vse je polno tvoje slave!  
Tebe moli zemlje krog,  
molijo nebes višave.  
Vsi svetniki Te časte,  
vsi pravični Te slave.

Holy God, we praise Thy name!  
Lord of all, we bow before Thee!  
All the earth Thy sceptre claim,  
All in heaven above adore Thee.  
Infinite Thy vast domain,  
Everlasting is Thy reign.

Holy Father, Holy Son,  
Holy Spirit, Three we name Thee,  
While in essence only One,  
Undivided God we claim Thee:  
And adoring bend the knee,  
While we own the mystery.

This song can be sung both in Slovenian and in English. The above translation is not a literal one. The literal translation is as follows:

1

Thanks to the Almighty God!  
Let the entire creation pray  
to Him now!  
To the Creator, to the Benefactor,  
Let eternal praises resound!  
Angelic choirs sing to Thee,  
Heaven and earth give praise to  
Thee!

2

Holy, holy, holy God!  
Everything is filled with Thy  
glory!  
Thou art worshipped by all the  
living,  
Thou art praised in the heights  
of heaven.  
All the saints give honor to  
Thee,  
All the faithful give glory to  
Thee!



Mrs. Anna Zager's Thanksgiving, by Don Wolf



## LESSON THIRTY-SIX

### I. VOCABULARY -- SLOVARCEK

#### Masculine -- Moški spol

Slovenec	(Slovenci)	-- a Slovenian (the Slovenians)
narod		-- nation, people
svet		-- world
zapa <u>d</u>		-- West
vzhod		-- East
sever		-- North
jug		-- South
kraj		-- place, locality, spot
rojstni kraj		-- birthplace
pesnik		-- poet
pisatelj		-- writer, author
hrib		-- hill
hribček		-- little hill, hillock
vingrad		-- vineyard
topol		-- poplar tree
dimmik		-- chimney
mozaik		-- mosaic
način		-- way, manner, mode, style
način življenja		-- life style
šopek		-- bouquet
sosed		-- neighbor
del		-- part, section, portion, share
odstotek		-- percentage, per cent
turizem		-- tourism, tourist traffic
poklic		-- profession, vocation, occupation
dohodek		-- income
razvoj		-- development, growth
napredek		-- progress
prebivalec	(prebivalci)	-- inhabitant (inhabitants)
izseljenec	(izseljenci)	-- emigrant (emigrants)
priseljenc	(priseljenci)	-- immigrant (immigrants)
potomec	(potomci)	-- descendant, offspring (descendants)
kras		-- bare and rocky land
Kras		-- Karst
Triglav		-- the highest mountain in Slovenia; also the highest mountain peak of the Julian Alps

#### Feminine -- Ženski spol

Slovenija	-- Slovenia
Jugoslavija	-- Yugoslavia
Evropa	-- Europe
Švica	-- Switzerland
Italija	-- Italy
Avstrija	-- Austria
Madžarska	-- Hungary

Hrvaška	-- Croatia
Združene države Amerike	-- United States of America
domovina	-- homeland, native country
dežela	-- country, land
pokrajina	-- province, region, landscape
planina	-- mountain
gora	-- mountain, mount
jama	-- cave, cavern
nižava or nižina	-- lowland, low country
lepota, krasota	-- beauty
zgodovina	-- history
meja	-- border, boundry line
republika	-- republic
federacija	-- federation
štoklja	-- stork
folklora	-- folklore
navada	-- custom, habit, usage
arhitektura	-- architecture
kultura	-- culture
industrija	-- industry
cvetka	-- little flower
barva	-- color, paint
prestolnica	-- metropolis, the capital city
zibel or zibelka	-- cradle
cenitev	-- estimate, valuation
raznovrstnost or raznoličnost	-- variety, diversity
privlačnost	-- attraction, attractiveness

Neuter -- Srednji spol

prebivalstvo	-- population
kmetijstvo	-- farming, agriculture
število	-- number
gnezdo	-- nest
jezero	-- lake
mesto	-- city
glavno mesto	-- the capital
mestece	-- small town
predmestje	-- suburb
polje	-- field, plain
življenje	-- life
toplice	-- spa, thermal spring, health resort
letovišče	-- resort
osrčje	-- the heart of, the interior
prgišče	-- handful
narečje	-- dialect
ponemčevanje	-- germanization
središče	-- center
Jadransko morje	-- Adriatic Sea

Slovenske pokrajine

Primorska (f.)  
 Notranjska (f.)  
 Koroška (f.)  
 Gorenjska (f.)  
 Dolenjska (f.)  
 Bela Krajina (f.)  
 Štajerska (f.)  
 Prekmurje (n.)

The Provinces of Slovenia

-- Littoral  
 -- Interior  
 -- Carinthia  
 -- Upper Carniola  
 -- Lower Carniola  
 -- White Carniola  
 -- Styria  
 -- Mura Region

Adjectives -- Pridevniki

mogočen, mogočna, o  
 sončen, sončna, o  
 različen, različna, o  
 privlačen, privlačna, o  
 številen, številna, o  
 napreden, napredna, o  
 naroden, narodna, o  
 naraven, naravna, o  
 rodoviten, rodovitna, o  
 celoten, celotna, o  
 prvoten, prvotna, o  
 ljubek, ljubka, o  
 važen, važna, o  
 moder, modra, o  
 tajinstven, a, o  
 očarljiv, a, o  
 čudovito, a, o  
 slovit, a, o  
 slikovit, a, o  
 bogato, a, o  
 gorato, a, o  
 visoko, a, o  
 svetovno znan, a, o

-- mighty, powerful, lofty, immense  
 -- sunny  
 -- different, various  
 -- attractive, alluring  
 -- numerous  
 -- progressive, advanced  
 -- national  
 -- natural  
 -- fertile, fruitful, productive  
 -- total, entire, complete  
 -- original, first  
 -- lovely, sweet  
 -- important  
 -- blue, azure; wise, prudent  
 -- mysterious, mystic  
 -- enchanting, charming  
 -- wonderful, marvelous, miraculous  
 -- famous, renowned, celebrated  
 -- picturesque, colorful  
 -- rich  
 -- mountainous, hilly  
 -- tall, high  
 -- world-famous, internationally known  
 -- rude, ruthless, harsh  
 -- wide, spacious  
 -- full of, filled with  
 -- their  
 -- employed, busy, occupied  
 -- buried  
 -- underground  
 -- Hungarian  
 -- German  
 -- Roman  
 -- Croatian  
 -- Slovenian  
 -- Italian  
 -- central, middle  
 -- economic, economical, thrifty  
 -- cultural  
 -- industrial

grob, a, o  
 prostran, a, o  
 poln, a, o  
 njihov, a, o  
 zaposlen, a, o  
 pokopan, a, o  
 podzemski, a, o  
 madžarski, a, o  
 nemški, a, o  
 rimski, a, o  
 hrvaški, a, o  
 slovenski, a, o  
 italjanski, a, o  
 srednji, a, e  
 gospodarski, a, o  
 kulturni, a, o  
 industrijski, a, o

kakšen, kakšna, o	--	what kind of
kateri, a, o	--	which, which one
največji, a, e	--	the biggest, the greatest
najvišji, a, e	--	the highest, the tallest
najlepsi, a, e	--	the most beautiful

### Verbs -- Glagoli

biti podoben	(sem podoben)	--	to resemble, to look like (I...)
imenovati	(imenujem)	--	to name, to call (I name)
našteti	(naštejem)	--	to enumerate (I enumerate)
ležati	(ležim)	--	to lie, to be situated (I...)
ljubiti	(ljubim)	--	to love (I love)
se roditi	(se rodim)	--	to be born (I am born)
se izseliti	(se izselim)	--	to emigrate, to move out (I...)
povezati	(povežem)	--	to tie, to unite (I tie, I unite)
srečati	(srečam)	--	to meet (I meet)
meriti	(merim)	--	to measure (I measure)
oceniti	(ocenim)	--	to estimate, to rate (I estimate)
živeti	(živim)	--	to live (I live)
spadati	(spadam)	--	to belong (I belong)
zapisati	(zapišem)	--	to write down (I write down)
prispevati	(prispevam)	--	to contribute (I contribute)
doprinesti	(doprinesem)	--	to contribute (I contribute)
predstaviti or predstavljati		--	to represent
(predstavim)	(predstavljam)	--	(I represent)
se razprostirati (se rasprostira)		--	to stretch out, to expand (it stretches out)

### Adverbs -- Prislovi

severno	--	north
južno	--	south
vzhodno	--	east
zahodno	--	west
na severovzhodu	--	in the northeast
na jugovzhodu	--	in the southeast
toliko	--	so much, so many
malo manj	--	a little less
malo več	--	a little more
več ali manj	--	more or less
dalje	--	farther on
vsaj	--	at least
pol	--	half
približno	--	approximately
težko	--	with difficulty
kjer	--	where
od koder	--	from where
še vedno	--	still
le	--	just, only
po mnenju	--	according to
najbolj or največ	--	the most

Other words -- Druge besede

nekateri	-- some
vsi ostali	-- all the rest, all the others
med drugim	-- among other things
kot	-- as, like
toda	-- but, however, yet
čeprav	-- although
da	-- that, so that
nad	-- over, above
med	-- between, among
izmed	-- out of
poleg or zraven	-- next to, in addition to, besides
vkljub	-- in spite of
okrog	-- around
proti	-- toward, against
blizu	-- near
na	-- on, in
z (s)	-- with
pod	-- under

II. READING -- BERILO

Naša domovina Slovenija

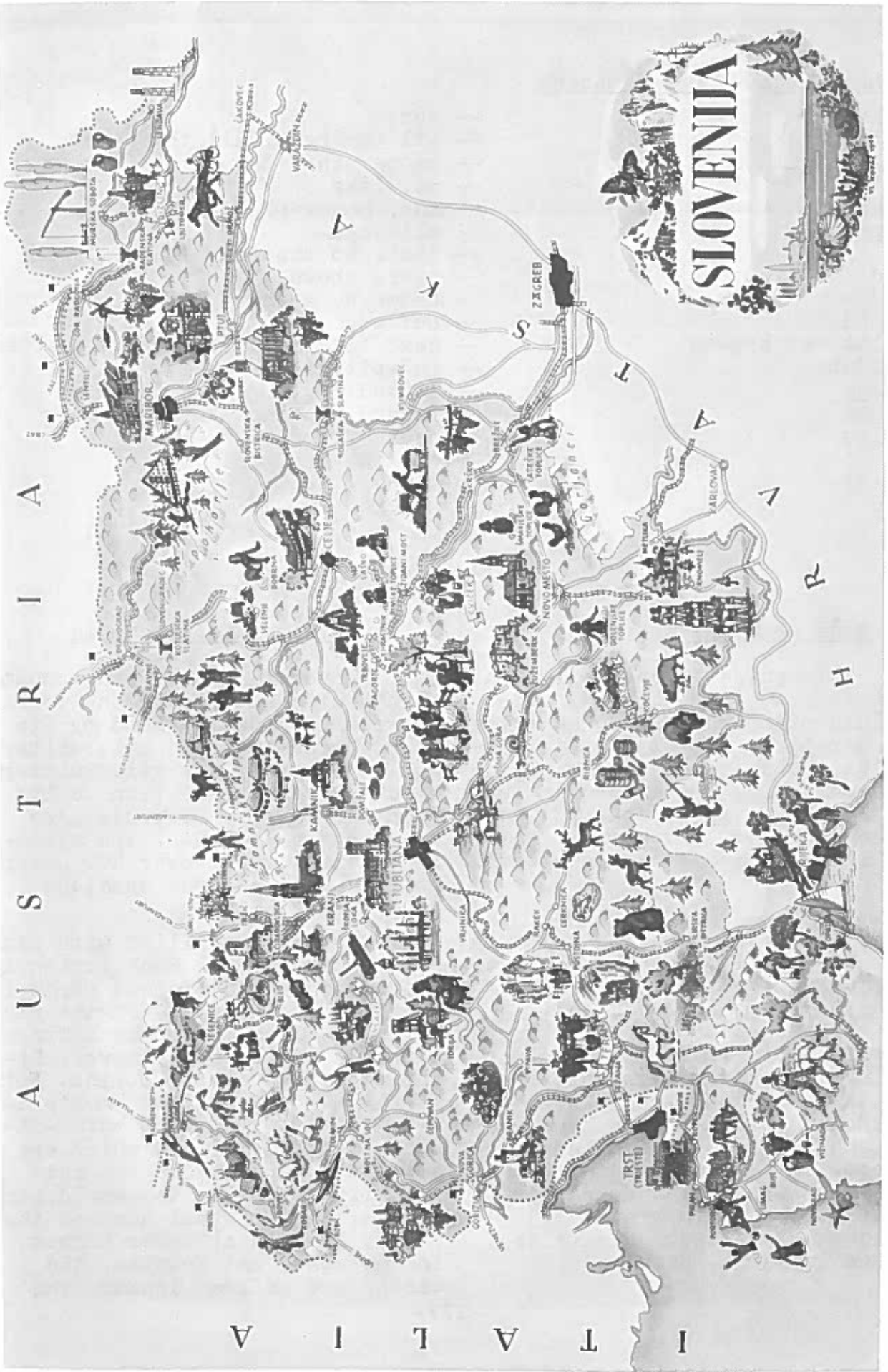
Slovenija je ena najlepših dežel na svetu. Po svojih močurnih planinah je podobna Švici in nekateri pisatelji so jo imenovali "Jadransko Švico". Toda Slovenija ima zraven planin tudi Jadransko morje, tajinstveni Kras z nad 400 podzemskimi jamami in prostrano Panonsko nižavo.

Slovenija je polna lepot in raznolikosti. Vsaka pokrajina je čudovit svet zase. Tam ob morskem Jadranu na zapadu leži sončna Primorska, z mesti Portorož, Piran, Koper in Nova Gorica. Bolj v notranjosti se razprostira tajinstvena Notranjska, s svetovno znano Postojnsko jamo, ki je ena največjih in najlepših na svetu, in Lipico, prvotnim domom slovitih Lipicancev na zapadu, in Vrhniko, rojstnim krajem največjega slovenskega pisatelja, Ivana Cankarja, na vzhodu.

Our Homeland, Slovenia

Slovenia is one of the most beautiful countries in the world. It resembles Switzerland by its mighty mountains and some writers called her the "Adriatic Switzerland." Yet, in addition to its mountain ranges, Slovenia also has the Adriatic Sea, the mysterious Karst, with over 400 underground caves, and the spacious Pannonian Plains.

Slovenia is filled with beauty and diversity. Each region is a spectacular, different world in itself. In the west, on the Blue Adriatic, lies the sunny Littoral, with the cities of Portorož, Piran, Koper, and Nova Gorica. Further inland extends the mysterious Interior, with its world-famous Postojna Caverns which are among the largest and the most beautiful caves in the world, and Lipica, the original home of the widely known Lipitzaner horses in the west, and Vrhnika, the birthplace of Ivan Cankar, the



Na severu proti Avstriji je Koroška, ki jo vsi Slovenci ljubijo kot "zibel slovenstva in slovenske zgodovine." Očarljiva je gorata Gorenjska z mogočnim Triglavom (2,864 metrov), z ljubkim mestom Kranj, kjer je pokopan največji slovenski pesnik, France Prešeren, in s svetovno znanimi letovišči Bled in Bohinj. Južno od Gorenjske in še vedno v osrčju Slovenije počiva med prijaznimi hribi in vinogradi Dolenjska, z Novim mestom, Ribnico in Žužemberkom, od koder se je izselilo v Ameriko toliko Slovencev. Dalje na vzhodu je zelena Štajerska, kjer se gore in hribčki prelivajo v Panonsko nižino s prostranimi, rodovitnimi polji. Na severovzhodu proti madžarski meji je slikovito Prekmurje, z visokimi topoli in gnezdi storkelj na dimnikih. Na jugovzhodu blizu Hrvaške pa je Bela Krajina z mestecem Črnomelj, ki je znana med drugim po svoji bogati folklori.

Tu je prgišče krasot, čudovit mozaik naravnih lepote in kontrastov, kot tudi različnih folklor, navad, narečij, arhitektur in načinov življenja. Kot cvetke različnih barv so slovenske pokrajine povezane v en sam šopek, poln lepote in privlačnosti. To je Slovenija -- naša domovina, naš "stari kraj"!

Slovenija je ena izmed šestih republik v federaciji Jugoslaviji. Leži na severu Jugoslavije, kjer se Zahod sreča z Vzhodom in Srednja Evropa z Jugom. Njene sosede so na zapadu Italija, na severu Avstrija, na vzhodu Madžarska in na jugu Hrvaška. Slovenija meri 20,251 kvadratnih kilometrov ali malo manj kot

greatest Slovenian writer, in the east. Toward Austria, in the north, is Carinthia, which is loved by all Slovenians as the "cradle of Slovenian culture and history." Enchanting is the mountainous Upper Carniola with the mighty Triglav (9,373 feet), with the lovely city of Kranj (Crain), where France Prešeren, the greatest Slovenian poet is buried, and with the world-famous resorts of Bled and Bohinj. South of Upper Carniola, but still in the very heart of Slovenia, is Lower Carniola, with friendly hills and vineyards, and with Novo mesto, Ribnica, and Žužemberk whence so many Slovenians came to America. Further east is the green Styria, where mountains and hills melt into the Pannonian Plains, with spacious, fertile fields. In the northeast, toward the Hungarian border, is the scenic Mura Region, with its tall poplars and nests of storks on the chimneys. In the southeast, close to Croatia, is the White Carniola with the little city of Črnomelj, known among other things for its rich folklore.

Here is a handful of natural beauties and contrasts, of diverse folklore, customs, dialects, architectures, and styles of life. As flowers of different colors, these regions are tied together in a bouquet full of beauty and attractions. This is Slovenia -- our homeland, our "old country"!

Slovenija is one of the six republics of the Yugoslav Federation. It lies in the north of Yugoslavia, where West meets East and Central Europe meets South. Her neighbors are Italy in the west, Austria in the north, Hungary in the east, and Croatia in the south. Slovenia measures 20,251 square kilometers, or a

8,000 kvadratnih milj. Republika Slovenija ima nekaj nad 1,800,000 prebivalcev. Del Koroške je pod Avstrijo, kjer v kljub grobemu ponemčevanju še vedno živi kakih 50,000 do 80,000 Slovencev. Pod Italijo je približno 125,000 Slovencev in pod Madžarsko, v Porabju, nekaj nad 10,000. Težko je oceniti število Slovencev po vsem ostalem svetu. Minimalne cenitve so okrog pol milijona, maksimalne pa en milijon ali več. Največ slovenskih izseljencev in njihovih potomcev je v Združenih državah Amerike, po mnenju profesorja Roucka okrog 400,000 in po cenitvah Slovenskega instituta -- Slovenian Research Centra of America vsaj pol milijona.

Prestolnica slovenske republike in kulturno in gospodarsko središče Slovenije je Ljubljana, nekdanja rimska Emona, ki ima danes s predmestji nad četrto milijona prebivalcev. Drugo največje slovensko mesto je Maribor, kulturno in gospodarsko središče Štajerske, s približno 100,000 prebivalcev. Zelo lepa in privlačna mesta so tudi Celje, Velenje, Ptuj, Murska Sobota, Kranj, Škofja loka, Novo mesto, Črnomelj, Piran, Koper in Portorož. Med najbolj znana letovišča in toplice spadajo Bled, Bohinj, Kranjska gora, Rogaška Slatina, Slatina Radenci; Šmarješke, Čateške in Rimske Toplice, Atomske Toplice pri Podčetrtku in Laško.

Slovenija je najbolj industrijska republika v Jugoslaviji. Samo 20 odstotkov Slovencev živi od kmetijstva; vsi ostali so zaposleni v industriji, turizmu in drugih poklicih. Čeprav Slovenci

little less than 8,000 square miles. The population of the Republic of Slovenia is 1,800,000. A part of Carinthia is under Austria where, in spite of ruthless Germanization, there are still some 50,000 to 80,000 Slovenians. Some 125,000 Slovenians remain under Italy, and about 10,000 of them live in the Porabje Region, under Hungary. It is difficult to estimate the number of Slovenians in the rest of the world. Minimum estimates are around half a million souls, and maximum estimates surpass a million. The largest number of Slovenian immigrants and their descendants are in the United States of America -- about 400,000 according to Prof. Roucek and at least half a million according to The Slovenian Research Center of America.

Ljubljana, known as Emona in Roman times, is the capital of the Slovenian Republic and also the cultural and economic center of Slovenia. Suburbs included, it counts over a quarter million souls. The second largest Slovenian city is Maribor, the cultural and economic center of Styria, with about 100,000 inhabitants. Among other attractive cities are also Celje, Velenje, Ptuj, Murska Sobota, Kranj, Škofja loka, Novo mesto, Črnomelj, Piran, Koper and Portorož. Among the best known resorts and spas are: Bled, Bohinj, Kranjska gora, Rogaška Slatina, Slatina Radenci; Šmarješke, Čateške and Rimske Toplice; Atomske Toplice at Podčetrtek, and Laško.

Slovenija is the most industrialized republic of Yugoslavia. Only 20 per cent of Slovenians are in agriculture; the rest are employed in industry, tourism, and other fields.



predstavljajo le 8 odstotkov prebivalcev Jugoslavije, prispevajo 16 odstotkov k celotnemu narodnemu dohodku Jugoslavije. Pridno delajo v Sloveniji in mnogo so doprinesli k razvoju in napredku številnih drugih držav. Ameriški pisatelj R.H. Markham je zapisal, da so Slovenci "eden najbolj naprednih narodov sveta."

Although Slovenians constitute only 8 per cent of the total Yugoslav population, they contribute 16 per cent to the total national income of Yugoslavia. They work hard in Slovenia and they have contributed much to the growth and progress of many other countries. According to the American author, R.H. Markham, "Slovenians are among the most advanced peoples in the world."

### III. EXERCISES -- VAJE

#### A. Match -- Dajte skupaj

- |                      |          |                 |
|----------------------|----------|-----------------|
| 1. Switzerland       | m. Švica | a. sever        |
| 2. nation            | _____    | b. planina      |
| 3. native country    | _____    | c. rojstni kraj |
| 4. north             | _____    | č. priseljenc   |
| 5. south             | _____    | d. prebivalstvo |
| 6. east              | _____    | e. vzhod        |
| 7. west              | _____    | f. potomec      |
| 8. mountain          | _____    | g. mestece      |
| 9. birthplace        | _____    | h. letovišče    |
| 10. offspring        | _____    | i. dežela       |
| 11. city             | _____    | j. predmestje   |
| 12. little town      | _____    | k. izseljenec   |
| 13. suburb           | _____    | l. pokrajina    |
| 14. metropolis       | _____    | m. Švica        |
| 15. neighbor         | _____    | n. sosed        |
| 16. resort           | _____    | o. domovina     |
| 17. immigrant        | _____    | p. jezero       |
| 18. emigrant         | _____    | r. jama         |
| 19. population       | _____    | s. narod        |
| 20. cavern, cave     | _____    | š. narečje      |
| 21. country          | _____    | t. polje        |
| 22. province, region | _____    | u. jug          |
| 23. field            | _____    | v. prestolnica  |
| 24. lake             | _____    | z. mesto        |
| 25. dialect          | _____    | ž. zahod        |

B. Translate into Slovenian -- Prevedite v slovenščino

1. the highest mountain      najvišja gora
2. a world-famous resort      \_\_\_\_\_
3. a cultural center      \_\_\_\_\_
4. a Slovenian poet      \_\_\_\_\_
5. our homeland      \_\_\_\_\_
6. a picturesque landscape      \_\_\_\_\_
7. an enchanting country      \_\_\_\_\_
8. an underground cave      \_\_\_\_\_
9. my life      \_\_\_\_\_
10. my birthplace      \_\_\_\_\_
11. a fertile field      \_\_\_\_\_
12. a tall poplar      \_\_\_\_\_
13. The Adriatic Sea      \_\_\_\_\_
14. a sunny province      \_\_\_\_\_
15. the Slovenian nation      \_\_\_\_\_
16. the Italian border      \_\_\_\_\_
17. a famous writer      \_\_\_\_\_
18. a wonderful world      \_\_\_\_\_
19. the capital city      \_\_\_\_\_
20. a different dialect      \_\_\_\_\_
21. an important occupation      \_\_\_\_\_
22. a blue lake      \_\_\_\_\_
23. a lovely little town      \_\_\_\_\_
24. the national income      \_\_\_\_\_
25. a rich neighbor      \_\_\_\_\_

C. Answer the following questions -- Odgovorite na sledeča vprašanja

1. Kateri deželi je Slovenija podobna po svojih planinah? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Kako so nekateri pisatelji imenovali Slovenijo? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Kaj ima Slovenija poleg planin? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Katera pokrajina leži ob  
Jadranu? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Katera važna mesta so na  
Primorskem? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Kje leži Koroška? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Zakaj Slovenci še posebno  
ljubijo Koroško? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Katera pokrajina v Sloveniji  
je najbolj gorata? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Kateri dve slovití letovišči  
sta na Gorenjskem? \_\_\_\_\_
10. Kdo je pokopan v Kranju? \_\_\_\_\_
11. Kdo je France Prešeren? \_\_\_\_\_
12. Katera pokrajina je južno od  
Gorenjske? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Katera znana mesta so na  
Dolenjskem? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Katera pokrajina je na severo-  
vzhodu proti madžarski meji? \_\_\_\_\_
15. Katera pokrajina je na jugo-  
vzhodu blizu hrvaške meje? \_\_\_\_\_
16. Koliko kvadratnih milj meri  
Slovenija? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Koliko prebivalcev ima  
republika Slovenija? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Kje leži Slovenija? \_\_\_\_\_
19. Približno koliko Slovencev  
živi pod Italijo? \_\_\_\_\_
20. Približno koliko Slovencev  
živi pod Avstrijo? \_\_\_\_\_
21. Približno koliko Slovencev  
živi pod Madžarsko? \_\_\_\_\_

22. Koliko Slovencev je po vsem \_\_\_\_\_  
ostalem svetu po maksimalni \_\_\_\_\_  
cenitvi? \_\_\_\_\_
23. Kje živi največ izseljencev \_\_\_\_\_  
in njihovih potomcev? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Kaj je Ljubljana? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
25. Približno koliko prebivalcev \_\_\_\_\_  
ima Ljubljana s predmestji? \_\_\_\_\_
26. Katero mesto je kulturno in \_\_\_\_\_  
gospodarsko središče Štajerske? \_\_\_\_\_
27. Kakšna republika je Slovenija? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
28. Koliko odstotkov Slovencev \_\_\_\_\_  
živi od kmetijstva v Slove- \_\_\_\_\_  
niji? \_\_\_\_\_
29. Koliko odstotkov prebivalcev \_\_\_\_\_  
Jugoslavije predstavlja Slo- \_\_\_\_\_  
venija? \_\_\_\_\_
30. Kaj je napisal ameriški \_\_\_\_\_  
pisatelj R.H. Markham o \_\_\_\_\_  
Slovencih? \_\_\_\_\_

D. Answer in a few words -- Odgovorite v par besedah

1. najvišja gora v Sloveniji \_\_\_\_\_
2. glavno mesto Slovenije \_\_\_\_\_
3. največji slovenski pesnik \_\_\_\_\_
4. največji slovenski pisatelj \_\_\_\_\_
5. svetovno-znana podzemna jama \_\_\_\_\_
6. prvotni dom slovitih Lipicancev \_\_\_\_\_
7. pokrajina ob Jadranskem morju \_\_\_\_\_
8. najbolj gorata pokrajina v Sloveniji \_\_\_\_\_
9. svetovno-znano letovišče na Gorenjskem \_\_\_\_\_
10. slovenska pokrajina pri madžarski meji \_\_\_\_\_
11. dežela zapadno od Slovenije \_\_\_\_\_

12. dežela severno od Slovenije \_\_\_\_\_

13. dežela vzhodno od Slovenije \_\_\_\_\_

14. republika Jugoslavije južno od Slovenije \_\_\_\_\_

15. prebivalstvo republike Slovenija \_\_\_\_\_

16. Naštejte (enumerate) nekaj slovenskih mest:

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

17. Naštejte nekaj letovišč:

_____	_____
_____	_____

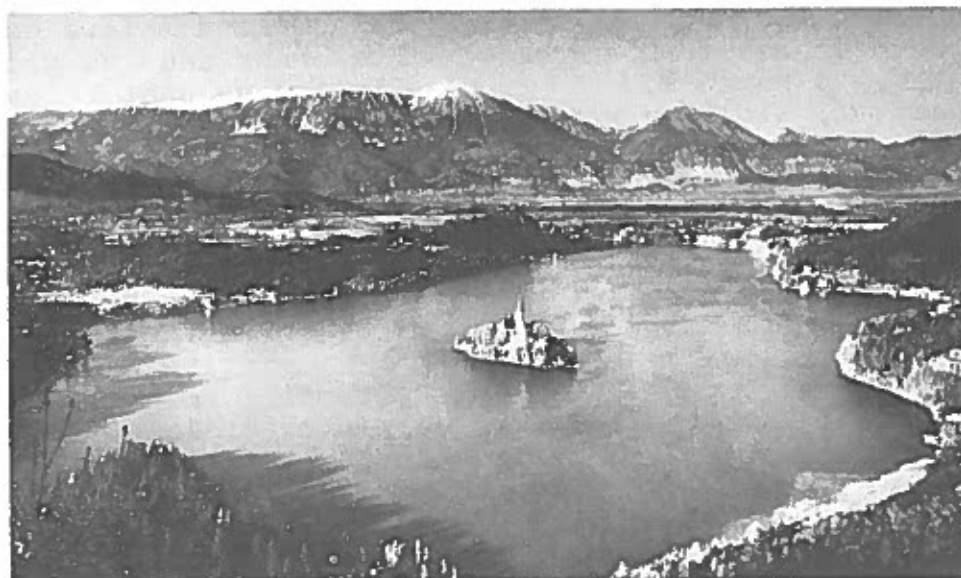
18. Naštejte nekaj toplic:

_____	_____
-------	-------

19. Naštejte vse slovenske pokrajine:

<u>Primorska</u>	<u>Littoral</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

BLED



IV. SONGS AND POEMS -- PESMI IN DEKLAMACIJE

Gor čez jezero  
Narodna

Gor čez jezero,  
gor čez gmajnico,  
kjer je dragi dom  
z mojo zibelko,  
kjer so me zibali  
mamica moja  
in prepevali,  
haji, hajo.

Sem še majhen bil,  
sem bil zdrav, vesel,  
sem večbarti  
k'tero pesem pel.  
Zdaj vse minulo je,  
nič več pel ne bom,  
saj ni več  
moj ljubi, dragi dom.

Slovenec sem  
Jakob Gomilšek

Slovenec sem! Slovenec sem!  
Tako je mati d'jala,  
ko me je dete pestovala;  
zatorej dobro vem,  
Slovenec sem, Slovenec sem.

Slovenec sem! Slovenec sem!  
To jasna pamet v glavi,  
to v srcu blagi čut mi pravi.  
S ponosom reči smem:  
Slovenec sem, Slovenec sem.

Slovenec sem! Slovenec sem!  
Jaz ljubim očetnjava,  
gorim za njeno čast in slavo,  
kar čutim, to povem:  
Slovenec sem, Slovenec sem!

Slovenska deklica  
Narodna

Sem deklica mlada, vesela,  
sem pravo slovensko dekle.  
Kot slavček veselo bi pela,  
da b' daleč razlegalo se.  
Tralala, tralala, tralalalalalala,  
tralala, tralala, tralalalala.

Beyond the Lake  
Folk song  
Translated by Ed Krasovich

B'yond the lake so clear  
By those pastures dear,  
There's the home I miss,  
With my cradle's bliss,  
My mother's lullaby  
Haunts me still today;  
When she stilled my cry,  
Haji, hajo!

Oft I sang at play  
As a child so gay!  
Those were happy days,  
Sweet in many ways!  
But now all that is done.  
Now the earth I roam.  
Gone is all the fun --  
My home, sweet home.

I Am Slovene

I am Slovene, I am Slovene!  
So my dear mother told me  
When in her arms she held me.  
That's why I know so well,  
I am Slovene, I am Slovene.

I am Slovene, I am Slovene!  
My mind tells me faithfully  
What my heart feels so truly.  
With pride I tell you this:  
I am Slovene, I am Slovene.

I am Slovene, I am Slovene,  
My homeland I love dearly  
Its honor and its glory.  
I'm saying what I feel:  
I am Slovene, I am Slovene.

Slovenian Girl  
Folk song

I am a girl so young and so happy,  
A true Slovene girl am I!  
Like a nightingale I'm happily  
singing,  
Resounding with joy near and far.  
Tralala, tralala, tralalalalalala,  
Tralala, tralala, tralalalala.

Zakaj bi veselo ne pela,  
zakaj bi vesela ne b'la?  
Saj vsak dan 'krog mojega čela,  
mi sap'ca slovenska pihlja.  
Tralala, tralala, tralalalalala,  
Tralala, tralala, tralalala.

Kaj je domovina  
Martina Bidovec

Gore visoke,  
vode globoke,  
šume zelene,  
zarje rumene,  
pisane trate,  
njivice zlate  
vsa ta milina  
je domovina.

Zvezdice jasne,  
rožice krasne,  
beli oblaki,  
mavrični traki,  
v polju škrjanček,  
zajček zaspanček,  
vsa ta milina  
je domovina.

Metuljčki veseli,  
pisani, beli,  
oče naš zlati  
in ljubljena mati,  
vsa ta lepota,  
vsa ta dobrota,  
vsa ta milina  
je domovina.

Bog in Slovenija  
Ivan Pregelj

V jeziku sladkem, ki ga znam,  
po ljubi materi imam,  
iz zvestega mi vre srca  
pozdrav najlepši ta:  
Bog in Slovenija!

Domovini  
Simon Gregorčič

... O mati moja domovina,  
ljubezen moja ti edina,  
ti moja skrb in bolečina,  
Bog čuvaj dobrotljivi te,  
Bog živi te, Bog živi te!

Why shouldn't I sing and be happy,  
Why shouldn't I happy be now?  
For the breeze from Slovenian  
mountains  
Caresses so softly my brow.  
Tralala...

What Is My Fatherland

The lofty mountains  
And deep waters  
And green forests,  
A golden dawn  
And this richly colored lawn,  
And these fields so filled with  
beauty...  
This beloved, charming land  
Is my fatherland.

The glowing stars  
And gorgeous flowers,  
These white clouds  
And rainbows pure,  
And the lark so sweetly singing,  
Bunnies sleepily there nibbling...  
This beloved, lovely land  
Is my fatherland.

The butterflies  
So gay and happy,  
And my father's heart of gold,  
The best mother in the world!  
All this beauty,  
All this goodness...  
This enchanting, lovely land  
Is my fatherland.

God And Slovenia

In this sweet tongue,  
My mother's tongue  
And from the depths of my poor  
heart  
Comes forth a greeting in a song:  
God and Slovenia!

To My Homeland

Oh, mother dear, my homeland sweet,  
You are my only love!  
You are my worry and my anguish!  
God bless you richly from above,  
Long live, Slovenia, my love!





# Appendix

## NOTES ON PRONUNCIATION

1. The Slovenian alphabet has twenty-five letters. It omits from the English alphabet the letters Q, W, X, Y and adds the letters Č (ch sound in cherry), Š (sh sound in shoe) and Ž (ge sound in garage).
2. The sounds of the Slovenian letters are pure and not diphthongal. To achieve a relatively pure pronunciation, you will need practice and patience. It may help to read the sounds in a staccato rhythm at first, to get away from the habit of prolonging the vowel sound as is commonly done in English.
3. As in other languages, several dialects exist also in the Slovenian language. This manual presents the literary Slovenian as taught in language courses in Slovenia. Do not be alarmed if your ancestors have (had) a slight variation to the pronunciation given here or if they used Slovenian adaptations of foreign words, such as "župa" instead of "juha," "šuhi" (čevlji), "mantl" (plašč), "šalca" (skodelica), "štenge" (stopnice), etc.
4. For the most part, the Slovenian language is a phonetic one, that is, one reads what one sees, with each letter having a constant, specified sound. However, there are exceptions to this rule. At times, a letter will get a different pronunciation when it is grouped with certain other letters, or when it occupies a certain position in the word.
5. There are five main vowels in the Slovenian language: A, E, I, O, U. Sometimes, the letter "R" takes the place of a vowel in a syllable and is pronounced accordingly, as indicated on page 297.
6. Every vowel can be stressed (accented) or unstressed (not accented). Sometimes a stress on a vowel can give a totally new meaning to the same group of words. For example:
 

Hi <u>t</u> i!	(Hurry!)		go <u>r</u> i	(up there)		j <u>e</u>	(he eats)
hi <u>t</u> i	(he hurries)		Go <u>r</u> i!	(Fire!)		j <u>e</u>	(he is)
7. Consonants are either voiced or unvoiced, unvoiced meaning that no vibration of the vocal cords is present. The voiced consonants are: b, d, g, j, l, m, n, r, v, z, ž. The unvoiced consonants are: c, č, f, h, k, p, s, š, t. (All unvoiced consonants are present in the words: ŠKAPEC HOČE PASTI.)
8. There are three basic accent marks to learn in the study of Slovenian:
  - ° OSTRIVEC: indicates a long, stressed vowel. For the "e" and "o" it also indicates a narrow pronunciation. Examples: lípa, míza, máma, áta, léd, lép, kdó, úra

- \ KRATIVEC: indicates that the vowel is short but stressed.  
Examples: r̀ak, f̀ant, m̀eč, v̀eč, ǹit, d̀im, ǹov, j̀ug
- ^ STREŠICA: indicates a long, stressed vowel. It is used only with the "o" and the "e." The "strešica" over these two vowels indicates that the broadest pronunciation of these vowels is called for.  
Examples: žêna, têta, êna, ôna, ôkno, rôka, vôda

Please note, however, that except for learning purposes and, occasionally, in poetry, it is not necessary to indicate the accent marks in Slovenian.

9. In Slovenian, short vowels occur in the final or the only syllable. There are only a few exceptions to this rule.
10. Usually, but not always, the accent of a word falls on the root syllable of the word. In a polysyllabic word, the accent is usually on the next to the last syllable. For some words the accent is moveable; it changes its position in accordance with the inflection of the word.

#### THE ALPHABET -- ABECEDA

The English equivalent sound is given next to the letter at the top and the English translation of the Slovenian word is in parentheses. The accented syllables are underscored in polysyllabic words.

#### A -- arm, far

<u>a</u> ta	(father)	m <u>a</u> ma	(mother)	i <u>a</u>	(he, she has)
Ant <u>o</u> n	(Anthony)	s <u>a</u> m	(alone)	<u>A</u> zija	(Asia)
ap <u>r</u> il	(April)	k <u>a</u> m	(where)	r <u>o</u> ka	(hand)
Ant <u>o</u> n i <u>a</u> d <u>o</u> br <u>o</u> m <u>a</u> m <u>o</u> .			Anthony has a good mother.		
An <u>a</u> i <u>a</u> r <u>a</u> d <u>a</u> Ant <u>o</u> n <u>a</u> .			Ann likes Anthony.		

#### B -- brook, liberty

<u>b</u> abica	(grandmother)	ub <u>o</u> gati	(to obey)	z <u>o</u> b	(tooth)
<u>b</u> arva	(color)	s <u>o</u> ba	(room)	r <u>o</u> b	(edge)
<u>b</u> alon	(balloon)	b <u>o</u> ben	(drum)	h <u>l</u> eb	(loaf)
<u>B</u> arbara b <u>e</u> re ber <u>i</u> lo.			Barbara is reading a reading exercise.		
B <u>e</u> tka i <u>a</u> b <u>e</u> lo bl <u>u</u> zo.			Betsy has a white blouse.		

#### C -- cats, hits

c <u>e</u> sta	(road)	m <u>u</u> ca	(cat)	v <u>e</u> nc	(wreath)
----------------	--------	---------------	-------	---------------	----------

cvet (blossom)  
cena (price)

raca (duck) tujec (stranger)  
vejica (comma) zajec (rabbit)

Cvetka nima copat.  
Cerkev je na tej cesti.

Theresa doesn't have the slippers.  
The church is on this street.

**Č -- church, cherry**

človek (human being)  
časopis (newspaper)  
čaj (tea)

oče (father) luč (light)  
vroče (hot) nič (nothing)  
lačn (hungry) več (more)

Oče čita časopis.  
Ptiček čivka na češnji.

Father is reading the newspaper.  
The little bird is chirping on  
the cherry tree.

**D -- do, lid**

dim (smoke)  
dan (day)  
dar (donation)

leden (icy) prehlad (a cold)  
sedaj (now) mlad (young)  
kreča (chalk) med (honey)

Danijel duha dim.  
Drevo da drva.

Daniel smells the smoke.  
The tree gives wood.

**E -- é (long, narrow as in the French word "parlez-vous")  
è (short, stressed as in "ready" or "egg")  
ê (broad, stressed as in "bat" or in "apple")  
e (unstressed, semisilent, schwa "e" as in "opera")**

**é -- long and narrow**

(This is a very difficult sound since we do not have an English equivalent. It is comparable to the French accent "aigu" as in "bêbê," or "parlez-vous." To make this sound, place lips into a smile, show the front teeth and breathe out a narrow "e.")

cena (price)  
lep (beautiful)  
svet (world)

Eva (Eve) jê (eats)  
Eda (Edith) že (already)  
epik (epic) gre (goes)

Svet je lep.  
Eda že gre.

The world is beautiful.  
Edith is going already.

**è -- short, stressed (ready, egg)**

enak (alike)  
edin (unique)  
enota (unity)

kmet (farmer) jajce (egg)  
hočem (I want) oče (father)  
dež (rain) vroče (hot)

Kmet hoče jajce.  
Po dežju ni vroče.

The farmer wants an egg.  
It isn't hot after the rain.

ê -- stressed, broad pronunciation (the short "a" sound in apple or bat)

<u>e</u> na	(one)	<u>m</u> etla	(broom)
<u>e</u> ra	(era)	<u>s</u> estra	(sister)
<u>e</u> den	(one)	<u>č</u> elo	(forehead)

Sestra ima metlo. (My) sister has a broom.  
 Imam visoko čelo. I have a high forehead.

e -- unstressed, semisilent, schwa "e" (very similar to the English "er" or "ur" in such words as opera, farther, murder)

In Slovenian, this semisilent "e" simply drops out as other endings are added to the word.

pes	-- pəs	(dog)	psi	(dogs)
gladek	-- gladek	(smooth)	gladka	(smooth - fem.)
sladek	-- sladek	(sweet)	sladka	(sweet - fem.)
učenec	-- učenec	(student)	učenci	(students)
zajec	-- zajec	(rabbit)	zajci	(rabbits)

Notice the absence of the semisilent "e" in the words to the right!

A final note on the "e":

The broad, stressed ê and the short, stressed è are very often grouped into the same category in the beginning textbooks. The pronunciation of these two sounds appears similar to a beginner. Therefore, it should not be over-emphasized to a new student of the language, since it is a difficult thing to master. It would be better to concentrate on the long, stressed ê which is so unlike any sound in the English language. It is this ê sound which will add distinction and authenticity to a new student's pronunciation of the Slovenian language. In any case, the student should not feel bad if he can't always reach a correct pronunciation of these various "e" sounds. As long as he uses one of the Slovenian "e" sounds, the chances are that he will be understood.

F -- far, laugh

fant	(boy)	Afrika	(Africa)	krof	(doughnut)
figa	(fig)	klofuta	(slap)	grof	(count)
fižol	(beans)	žirafa	(giraffe)	golf	(golf)

Fant je fotograf.  
 France ima Fiat.

The boy is a photographer.  
 Frank has a Fiat.

G -- go, leg

glas	(voice)	ogenj	(fire)	Bog	(God)
------	---------	-------	--------	-----	-------

grlo (throat)	odgovor (answer)	krog (circle)
grozdje (grapes)	noga (foot)	log (grove, wood)

Kdo grize grozdje?  
Ogenj gori!

Who is munching on the grapes?  
The fire is burning.

H -- hurry, him

hiša (house)	lahek (easy, light)	vrh (top, summit)
hlače (pants)	pihati (to blow)	smeh (laughter)
hlev (stable)	Miha (Mike)	mah (moss)

Hlapec hiti v hlev.  
Hiša ni hlev.

The stable boy is hurrying to the barn.  
The house is not a barn.

I -- beet, meat

ime (name)	lim (glue)	iti (to go)
igla (needle)	dim (smoke)	priiti (to come)
in (and)	riba (fish)	hodim (I walk)

Ivan je v Indiji.  
Ime Izidor je v imeniku.

John is in India.  
The name Izidor is in the directory.

J -- yes, may

jezik (tongue)	hoja (walk, gait)	moj (mine)
jaz (I)	kočija (carriage)	junij (June)
je (is)	Mija (Mia)	pij! (Drink!)

Jože je jagode.  
Jana joka.

Joe is eating strawberries.  
Jane is crying.

Note that a "j" is not pronounced if it follows an "l" or an "n" and stands at the end of the word. For example:

bolj -- bol (better)	kostanj -- kōstan (chestnut)
konj -- kon (horse)	čevelj -- čēvel (shoe)
nagelj -- nagel (carnation)	žebelj -- žēbel (nail)
vonj -- von (smell)	kašelj -- kašēl (cough)

But if a "j" follows an "n" or an "l" and does not stand at the end of the word, the "j" is pronounced, e.g., polje (field), konji (horses).

K -- cat, kitten

krava (cow)	likam (I iron)	mak (poppy)
kako (how)	tako (so)	rak (cancer)
kaj (what)	moka (flour)	enak (the same)

Karl ima raka.  
Kokoš ne kriči "kikiriki."

Charles has cancer.  
The chicken doesn't cry,  
"cock-a-doodle-do."

L -- look, little

led	(ice)	čelo	(forehead)	glagol	(verb)
lep	(beautiful)	telo	(body)	bacil	(germ)
luč	(light)	delo	(work)	general	(general)

Leon je len.

Leo is lazy.

Lenka ima lepe lase.

Helen has beautiful hair.

Note that an "l" is sometimes pronounced as an "l" in "life," and sometimes as a "w" in "how" or, according to some sources, as a soft, unaccented "u" as in "few."

The usual pronunciation of "l" as in "life" occurs:

- 1.) before a vowel: lev (lion); lisica (fox); luna (moon);
- 2.) before the consonant "j": polje (field); olje (oil);
- 3.) in grammatical terms: glagol (verb); spol (gender);
- 4.) in words of foreign origin: bacil (germ); alkohol (alcohol);
- 5.) in the genitive duals and plurals of nouns ending in "la" or "lo": skal (of the rocks); del (of the works);
- 6.) in names: Ciril (Cyril); Zalka (Rosalie); Karl (Charles).

The "w" pronunciation as in "how" (or "u" as in "few") is used when:

- 1.) "l" is at the end of a word: bil -- biw (been); rekel -- rekw (said); stol -- stow (chair);
  - 2.) "l" precedes any other consonant than "j": igralci -- igrawci (players); molčati -- mowčati (to remain silent); čoln -- čown (boat), etc.
- Note, however, that many Slovenians use the usual "l" pronunciation (as in "life") in these instances (paragraph 2), for example, they say "molčati" rather than "mowčati," etc.

There are four distinct exceptions to this rule which are too complex to mention here. Let it suffice to say that an "l" which occurs before any other consonant than "j" will be pronounced as "w." If the pronunciation guide lists an "l" pronunciation, then that particular word is an exception.

M -- mother, lamb

m <sup>l</sup> in	(mill)	imam	(I have)	lim	(glue)
m <sup>a</sup> ma	(mother)	zima	(winter)	um	(intellect)
m <sup>l</sup> eko	(milk)	ime	(name)	pogum	(courage)

Mleko je na mizi.

The milk is on the table.

Mija nima mame.

Mia doesn't have a mother.

N -- no, noon

ne	(no)	Ana	(Ann)	in	(and)
ni	(is not)	hrana	(food)	on	(he)
nič	(nothing)	vrana	(crow)	ven	(outside)

Ne, nimam nič naloge. No, I have no homework.  
 Nihče ne ve, kje so nebesa. Noone knows where heaven is.

o --  $\delta$  (long, narrow, stressed as in "yellow" or "low")  
 $\delta$  (short, broad, stressed as in "soft" or "aloft")  
 $\hat{o}$  (long, broad, stressed as in "awe" or "paw")  
 o (short, unstressed, schwa sound as in "of")

$\delta$  -- long, narrow, stressed (Just the "o" sound and not the "w" in "yellow" or "mellow." Use only the first part of the diphthong and be careful not to prolong the sound, so that it is pure.)

<u>o</u> sem	(eight)	no <u>č</u>	(night)	to	(this)
<u>o</u> lje	(oil)	do <u>m</u>	(home)	na <u>to</u>	(then)
<u>o</u> pica	(monkey)	š <u>o</u> la	(school)	se <u>no</u>	(hay)

Osem opic je seno. Eight monkeys are eating the hay.  
 Noč ima svojo moč. Night has its power.

$\delta$  -- short, broad, stressed (Keep in mind that this is a short, staccato sound as in the English word "soft")

o <u>j</u>	(alas!)	no <u>ž</u>	(knife)	g <u>re</u> mo	(we go)
o <u>n</u>	(he)	sl <u>o</u> n	(elephant)	je <u>mo</u>	(we eat)
no	(now then)	gro <u>f</u>	(count)	no <u>r</u>	(crazy)

Grof ima krof. The count has a doughnut.  
 Malo jemo in gremo domov. We eat a little and go home.

$\hat{o}$  -- long, broad, stressed (This is essentially the same sound as in the short "o" except a little broader. To make this sound, open your mouth a little more and drop your jaws a little more. It is pronounced as in the English words "awe" or "paw.")

<u>o</u> sa	(wasp)	ko <u>s</u> a	(scythe)	o <u>n</u> a	(she)
<u>o</u> sel	(donkey)	ro <u>k</u> a	(hand)	o <u>k</u> no	(window)
<u>o</u> reh	(walnut)	no <u>g</u> a	(foot)	o <u>č</u> ka	(daddy)

Roko in nogo da v vodo. He puts his hand and his foot in the water.

Kosa je zadela oso in The scythe injured the wasp and the donkey.  
osla.

o -- short, unstressed, schwa sound as in "of" (This sound is very similar to the unaccented, semisilent "e." It occurs in syllables which are quickly passed over.)



Examples

Povej! (Tell!)      oblast (power)      koruza (corn)

P -- pit, tap

<u>p</u> ismo (letter)	<u>r</u> epa (turnip)	<u>l</u> ep (handsome)
<u>p</u> ika (period)	<u>o</u> pica (monkey)	<u>r</u> ep (tail)
<u>p</u> ošta (mail)	<u>l</u> epota (beauty)	<u>s</u> lep (blind)

Peter piše pismo.  
Opica ima lep rep.

Peter is writing a letter.  
The monkey has a beautiful tail.

R -- (rolled) red -- rrrred, rim -- rrrrim

<u>r</u> iba (fish)	<u>u</u> ra (watch)	<u>v</u> eter (wind)
<u>r</u> oža (flower)	<u>d</u> revo (tree)	<u>v</u> ečer (evening)
<u>r</u> oka (hand)	<u>d</u> ružina (family)	<u>d</u> ober (good)

Ura hitro gre.      The clock goes swiftly.  
Rezka rada je dobro ribo.      Theresa likes to eat a good fish.

Note that "r" is pronounced as "ər" (as in "after" or "later") when:

1.) it stands first (initially) before another consonant, as for instance:

<u>r</u> deč -- ərdeč (red)	<u>r</u> jast -- ərjast (rusty)
<u>r</u> ž -- ərž (rye)	<u>r</u> juha -- ərjuha (bed sheet)
<u>r</u> jav -- ərjav (brown)	<u>r</u> juti -- ərjuti (to howl)

2.) it stands between two consonants, for example:

<u>v</u> rt -- vət (garden)	<u>č</u> rn -- čərn (black)
<u>v</u> rč -- vərč (jug)	<u>k</u> rt -- kərt (mole)
<u>v</u> rh -- vərɥ (summit)	<u>p</u> rt -- pərt (tablecloth)
<u>v</u> rv -- vərɥ (cord)	<u>s</u> mrt -- smərt (death)

Whenever the letter "r" is pronounced as "ər," it receives the qualities of a vowel.

S -- son, bug, hiss

<u>s</u> reda (Wednesday)	<u>s</u> estra (sister)	<u>k</u> os (piece)
<u>s</u> em (I am)	<u>m</u> ost (bridge)	<u>n</u> os (nose)
<u>s</u> am (alone)	<u>k</u> ost (bone)	<u>k</u> is (vinegar)

Sonja sedi v senci.  
Vsako soboto grem s sestro  
na sprehod.

Sonya is sitting in the shade.  
Every Saturday I go for a walk  
with (my) sister.

**Š -- shoe, hush**

šola	(school)	pišem	(I write)	miš	(mouse)
šest	(six)	hiša	(house)	uš	(louse)
še	(more)	kaša	(porridge)	kokoš	(chicken)

Miš še hodi v hišo po kašo. The mouse is still coming into the house for porridge.

Ali ima kokoš uši? Does the chicken have lice?

**T -- time, at**

tukaj	(here)	teta	(aunt)	smrt	(death)
tam	(there)	leto	(year)	past	(trap)
tabla	(blackboard)	letalo	(plane)	tat	(thief)

Tone stoji pri letalu.

Tony is standing by the plane.

Tablo je treba umiti.

It is necessary to wash the blackboard.

**U -- boot, do**

ura	(clock)	hruška	(pear)	čemu?	(why?)
uho	(ear)	juha	(soup)	od gladu	
učenec	(student)	suh	(slim)	(from hunger)	

Suhi učenec je suho hruško. The skinny student is eating a dried pear.

Jure ima umazano uho. George has a dirty ear.

Note that some texts give the short "ù" a separate place, while others put all the "u" sounds into one category. If the distinction is made, the short "ù" is essentially similar in sound, but it is not as prolonged as the long "ú." The English equivalent sound for the short "ù" is the "u" sound in "Hebrew" or in "few".

**Examples**

funt	(pound)	kruh	(bread)
na dnu	(on the bottom)	po dežju	(after the rain)
		jug	(south)

Kruh je na dnu.

The bread is on the bottom.

Po dežju gremo na jug.

We are going south after the rain.

**V -- vase, vain**

The letter "v" has three pronunciations:

- 1.) it is pronounced as "v" as in "volcano" or "live" before vowels, before consonants "r" and "l" and in a group or cluster

Examples

ve <u>ja</u>	(branch)	v <u>re</u> me	(weather)	s krv <u>jo</u>	(with blood)
vese <u>l</u> je	(joy)	vl <u>a</u> da	(government)	z vrv <u>jo</u>	(with a rope)
vo <u>z</u>	(wagon)	vro <u>č</u> e	(hot)	na vlak	(on the train)

- 2.) it is pronounced as the "w" in "where" or in "how" when it is at the end of a word or after a vowel and when it stands before any consonant except "r" or "l"

Examples

ž <u>i</u> v	(alive)	vs <u>a</u> k	(each, every)
zdr <u>a</u> v	(healthy)	de <u>l</u> avci	(workers)
prav <u>e</u>	(right)	povs <u>o</u> d	(everywhere)

It should be noted that before an "l" or an "lj" or an "r," "v" may be pronounced as a "v" in "vase" or as a "w" in "where." For example, "vreme" may be pronounced as "vreme" or as "wreme."

- 3.) it is pronounced as an unaccented, vocalic "u" as in "boot" or "doo" between consonants and before two or more consonants

Examples

predv <u>se</u> m	(above all)
vzro <u>č</u>	(reason, purpose)
odvz <u>e</u> ti	(to take away)

Again, the distinction of this last pronunciation is not always listed.

Z -- zoo, easy

z <u>i</u> ma	(winter)	zve <u>z</u> da	(star)	z	(with)
zak <u>a</u> j	(why)	gne <u>z</u> do	(nest)	vo <u>z</u>	(wagon)
ze <u>l</u> je	(cabbage)	mi <u>z</u> a	(table)	iz	(out of, from)

Zina zaspi pri mizi.  
Zakaj otroči niso zdravi  
pozimi?

Zina falls asleep at the table.  
Why aren't the children healthy  
in the winter?

Ž -- garage, pleasure

ž <u>o</u> ga	(ball)	druž <u>i</u> na	(family)	ri <u>ž</u>	(rice)
ž <u>e</u> p	(pocket)	ro <u>ž</u> a	(flower)	no <u>ž</u>	(knife)
ž <u>e</u>	(already)	ko <u>ž</u> a	(skin)	kri <u>ž</u>	(cross)

Žena živi za družino.  
Ali je žaga že tu?

The wife lives for the family.  
Is the saw here already?

## ADDITIONAL NOTES ON PRONUNCIATION

Some specialists make the following recommendations which, however, are not universally observed:

1. At the end of a word, a VOICED consonant is pronounced UNVOICED.  
Examples:  
drug is pronounced "druk" (other)  
nož is pronounced "noš" (knife)
2. A VOICED consonant before an UNVOICED consonant is pronounced UNVOICED. For example:  
ovca is pronounced "ofca" or, more frequently, "ouca" (sheep)  
težko is pronounced "teško" (hard, difficult)  
redko is pronounced "retko" (thin, loose)
3. An UNVOICED consonant before a VOICED consonant is pronounced VOICED. For example:  
kdo is pronounced "gdo" (who)  
glasba is pronounced "glazba" (music)  
risba is pronounced "rizba" (drawing)
4. Two identical consonants are pronounced as one long consonant:  
Examples  
oddati (to give away)  
izzvati (to call, to summon)  
sam misli (think alone)
5. If a prefix or a preposition ends in b, d, or z, the last consonant is pronounced as p, t, or s only before a pause and before UNVOICED CONSONANTS. For example:  
od tebe is pronounced "ot tebe" (from you)  
iz sobe is pronounced "is sobe" (out of the room)  
ob poti is pronounced "op poti" (along the path)

In points 1 to 5 above, variations exist, depending on preference, easiness of pronunciation and dialect, thus, for instance, "nož" is pronounced "nož" by some and "noš" by others, etc.

6. Concerning prepositions "s" and "z" meaning "with":
  - a. use "s" in front of words beginning with an UNVOICED consonant. (The unvoiced consonants are: c, č, f, h, k, p, s, š, t.)

Examples:

s cunjo	(with a rag)
s čebulo	(with onions)
s fanti	(with the boys)
s hrano	(with the food)
s kavo	(with coffee)
s Petrom	(with Peter)
s svinčnikom	(with a pencil)
s šolo	(with the school)
s tabo	(with you)



- b. use "z" in front of words beginning with a VOWEL or a VOICED consonant. (The voiced consonants are: b, d, g, j, l, m, n, r, v, z, ž)

Examples:

z <u>A</u> no	(with Ann)
z <u>e</u> no <u>r</u> oko	(with one hand)
z <u>i</u> glo	(with the needle)
z <u>o</u> čkom	(with daddy)
z uč <u>i</u> teljico	(with the teacher)
z bon <u>b</u> oni	(with candy)
z dru <u>ž</u> ino	(with the family)
z gos <u>p</u> o <u>K</u> o <u>t</u> nik	(with Mrs. Kotnik)
z <u>j</u> uho	(with the soup)
z lim <u>o</u> no	(with a lemon)
z mam <u>o</u>	(with my mother)
z no <u>ž</u> em	(with a knife)
z ro <u>ž</u> ami	(with flowers)
z v <u>l</u> akom	(with a train or by train)
z zdr <u>av</u> nikom	(with the doctor)
z <u>ž</u> ogo	(with the ball)

Remember that the prepositions "s" and "z" DO NOT get a stress when pronounced; they are assimilated into the pronunciation of the word following:

sšpetrom; steto; zladjo; zlakom, etc.

7. Prepositions "k" and "h" mean "to," "toward," "to someone's house":

- a. use "k" before all words beginning with a VOWEL and before all consonants other than "k" or "g":

Examples:

k <u>A</u> ni	(to Ann)
k Iv <u>a</u> nki	(to Jennie)
k mam <u>i</u>	(to my mother)
k š <u>o</u> li	(to the school)

- b. use the preposition "h" before the consonants "k" or "g":

Examples:

h gro <u>b</u> u	(to the grave)
h gos <u>p</u> odu Kova <u>č</u> u	(to Mr. Kovač)
h kr <u>s</u> tu	(to the Baptism)
h kral <u>j</u> u	(to the king)

Remember that the prepositions "k" and "h" DO NOT get a stress; they are also assimilated into the pronunciation of the word following:

kAni; kšoli; hkrstu; hgospodu Kovaču, etc.

## PRONUNCIATION EXERCISES

### Notes to the student:

1. The pronunciation exercises on the following pages are given only to give you additional practice for each letter of the Slovenian alphabet.
2. To get the most out of these exercises, you may wish to follow the following suggestions:
  - a. Do not begin with these exercises until you have completely mastered the Slovenian alphabet and have thoroughly studied the lesson on syllabication (Lesson I, pp. 1-3).
  - b. At the beginning, it would be wise to concentrate only on one letter at a time.
  - c. It would be of great help if you would divide all the words into syllables before you begin reading the particular exercise. For example:  
Maj/hna mi/ška je pod mi/zo. A small mouse is under the table.  
Kre/da je be/la. The chalk is white.
  - d. The letter which is accented is underscored in each word. Please note these accent marks when reading. According to Slovenski pravopis (Slovenian Orthography) a number of words have two acceptable accents (e.g., ponuditi or ponuditi, both of which are correct). Some students find it easier to stress the right syllable by striking the table (or some other object) with their hand just before pronouncing the accented syllable, or even using their foot, as in music, until the correct accent is learned.
  - e. If you are following this course with a teacher, it would be extremely beneficial to bring to class a cassette and tape the pronunciation exercise entirely. This way, you will be able to play it over and over again and soon the language will become very familiar to you.
  - f. If you are trying to learn Slovenian by yourself, thoroughly study the introductory notes on pronunciation first. This may be of some help to you.
  - g. Finally, please remember that every language, Slovenian included, has many dialects. Your relatives or Slovenian friends may speak a number of dialects and may pronounce and accent the same words in different ways.
3. The English translation given in these exercises is as literal as possible. If the English would suffer, a free translation is used. At times, a word that is "understood" in Slovenian must be added in the English translation. For example:  
Brat je tukaj. (My) brother is here.
4. The Pronunciation exercises are divided into three parts:
  - I. vowels (a, e, i, o, u)
  - II. voiced consonants (b, d, g, j, l, m, n, r, v, z, ž)
  - III. unvoiced consonants (c, č, f, h, k, p, s, š, t)

1. THE SOUND "A" (pronounced as in English words: arm, hot)

abeceda	--	alphabet	april	--	April
admiral	--	admiral	arhitekt	--	architect
advokat	--	lawyer	ata	--	father
Afrika	--	Africa	atlet	--	athlete
agencija	--	agency	avgust	--	August
ajda	--	buckwheat	avto	--	car
akademija	--	academy	avtor	--	author
akcija	--	action	Azija	--	Asia
akord	--	accord	mama	--	mother
akrobat	--	acrobat	ima	--	(he, she) has
akt	--	act	glava	--	head
ali	--	or	trava	--	grass
Alpe	--	Alps	krava	--	cow
alt	--	alto	kava	--	coffee
ambasada	--	embassy	zastava	--	flag
ambicija	--	ambition	rjava	--	brown (fem.)
Amen	--	Amen	zakaj	--	why
ampak	--	but, however	nazaj	--	back
Ana	--	Ann	tam	--	over there
ananas	--	pineapple	kam	--	where
angel	--	angel	da	--	yes; so that
angleščina	--	English	dan	--	day
Anton	--	Anthony	jaz	--	I
aparat	--	apparatus	mraz	--	cold
apetit	--	appetite	hrana	--	food
apoteka	--	drug store	vrana	--	crow

Zakaj ima Ivan avto?  
 Ana ima rada Antona.  
 Zakaj je Ivana vsak dan zaspana?  
 Azija in Afrika sta dva konti-  
 nenta (ali dve celini).  
 Čigava je ta rjava krava?  
 Mocna kava ni zdrava.  
 Očeta boli glava.  
 Ali je to slovenska zastava?  
 Ali ima Anton avto?  
 Da, on ga ima.  
 Ata in mama sta sama doma.  
 Ta arhitekt ni atlet.  
 Akrobat je naredil nevaren akt.

Marica rada poje alt.  
 Zdrava hrana je potrebna za  
 zdravje.  
 Zakaj ga še ni nazaj?  
 Mama kuha zame čaj.  
 Kam gre policaj?  
 Kmalu bo maj!  
 Naša stara mama pride takrat  
 nazaj.

Why does John have the car?  
 Ann likes Anthony.  
 Why is Jane sleepy every day?  
 Asia and Africa are two continents.

Whose is this brown cow?  
 Strong coffee is not healthy.  
 Father has a headache.  
 Is this the Slovenian flag?  
 Does Anthony have a car?  
 Yes, he has it.  
 Father and mother are home alone.  
 This architect is not an athlete.  
 The acrobat performed a dangerous  
 act.

Mary likes to sing alto.  
 Healthy food is necessary for  
 (good) health.  
 Why isn't he back yet?  
 Mother is cooking tea for me.  
 Where is the policeman going?  
 Soon it will be May!  
 Our grandmother is coming back  
 then (at that time).

2. THE SOUND "I" (pronounced as in English words: beet, eel)

ideja	-- idea	izjema	-- exception
igla	-- needle	izlet	-- excursion
igra	-- play, game	izobrazba	-- education
igrača	-- toy	ti	-- you (familiar)
igralec	-- actor, player	mi	-- we
igrišče	-- playground	vi	-- you (formal)
ime	-- name	si	-- (you) are
ima	-- he, she has	ki	-- who, which
in	-- and	kri	-- blood
industrija	-- industry	pij!	-- drink!
infekcija	-- infection	pri	-- by
informacija	-- information	vsi	-- all, everybody
inozemec	-- alien	mladina	-- youth
instrument	-- instrument	slanina	-- bacon
intervju	-- interview	domovina	-- native land
inženir	-- engineer	družina	-- family
iskra	-- spark	vino	-- wine
iskren	-- sincere	kino	-- cinema
isti	-- the same	nič	-- nothing
iz	-- from, out of	ptič	-- bird
izbira	-- choice, selection	sedim	-- I sit
izbran	-- selected, chosen	spim	-- I sleep
izdatek	-- expenditure	živim	-- I live

Vi vsi ste prišli.

Indija ima Indijce, Amerika pa Indijance.

Ivana se igra z igračo.

Ivan nima nič vina.

Ti si edina, ki si prišla.

Tudi ti pridi!

Kadar spim, nič ne govorim.

Otroci se igrajo na igrišču.

Vi imate isto ime.

Inženir ima intervju pri imenitni industriji.

Mladina se zanima za izobrazbo.

Kateri instrument igra Ivan?

Marija ima infekcijo na nogi.

Nina ni iskrena prijateljica.

Mija študira za izpit.

Pojdimo na izlet v planine!

Ali vidiš hribe in doline?

To so idealne slovenske družine.

All of you came.

India has Indians and America has American Indians.

Jane is playing with a toy.

John has no wine.

You are the only one who came.

You come also!

When I sleep, I don't speak.

The children are playing on the playground.

You have the same name.

The engineer has an interview with a distinguished firm.

Youth is interested in education.

What instrument is John playing?

Mary has an infection on her foot.

Nina is not a sincere friend.

Mia is studying for an examination.

Let's go on an excursion to the mountains!

Do you see the hills and the valleys?

These are ideal Slovenian families.



3. THE SOUND "U" (pronounced as in English words: flute, good)

ubog	-- poor	urar	-- watchmaker
ubogam	-- I obey	usluga	-- favor
učbenik	-- textbook	usnje	-- leather
učen	-- learned	uspeh	-- success
učenec	-- student (m.)	usta	-- mouth
učenka	-- student (f.)	ustnice	-- lips
učim	-- I teach	ustanova	-- institution
se učim	-- I study	ustava	-- constitution
učitelj	-- male teacher	utica	-- little hut
učiteljica	-- female teacher	utrujen	-- tired
ud	-- limb	tu	-- here
uganem	-- I guess	tudi	-- also
uganka	-- riddle, puzzle	tukaj	-- over here
ugled	-- respect, reputation	tuj	-- foreign
ugoden	-- favorable	tujina	-- foreign land
uho	-- ear	turist	-- tourist
ušesa	-- ears	tura	-- tour, trip
ulica	-- a narrow street	kultura	-- culture
um	-- intellect	duša	-- soul
umazan	-- dirty	Jure	-- George
umetnica	-- female artist	Julka	-- Julie
umetnik	-- male artist	juha	-- soup
umivam	-- I wash	muha	-- fly
umor	-- murder	rjuha	-- bed sheet
uniforma	-- uniform	suha	-- skinny (fem.)
upanje	-- hope	kuha	-- he, she cooks
upam	-- I hope	puška	-- gun
ura	-- watch, clock	hruška	-- pear
uradnik	-- male office clerk	luč	-- light
uradnica	-- female office clerk	ključ	-- key

Učiteljica uči učence.

The teacher is teaching the students.

Jure in Julka sta učenca.

George and Julie are students.

Koliko je ura?

What time is it?

Tudi to je kultura.

This is culture also.

Jure ima umazana ušesa.

George has dirty ears.

Univerza je učna ustanova.

The university is a learning institution.

Učitelj je uganil uganko.

The teacher guessed the riddle.

Uboga umetnica upa na uspeh.

The poor artist hopes for success.

Ure ni v uradu.

There is no clock in the office.

Juha se kuha v kuhinji.

The soup is cooking in the kitchen.

Tukaj je Juretova puška.

Here is George's gun.

Ali je to suha hruška?

Is this a dry pear?

Turist potuje.

The tourist is traveling.

Zunaj dežuje.

It is raining outside.

Tu je moja rumena bluza.

Here is my yellow blouse.

V kuhinji je še umazana koruza.

The dirty corn is still in the kitchen.

Prižgi luč, da najdem ključ!

Turn on the light so that I can find the key!

4. THE SOUND "O" (The Slovenian language has three different "o" sounds)

a.)  $\delta$  -- narrow, stressed (comparable to the English "o" in "old" or "cold")

<u>o</u> čim	-- stepfather	kokoš	-- hen
<u>o</u> lje	-- oil	mož	-- man, husband
<u>o</u> pica	-- monkey	roža	-- flower
<u>o</u> rgle	-- organ	koža	-- skin
<u>o</u> der	-- stage	toliko	-- so much
<u>o</u> sem	-- eight	koliko	-- how much
<u>o</u> semnajst	-- eighteen	torba	-- purse, hand bag
<u>o</u> semdeset	-- eighty	torta	-- cake
<u>o</u> ster	-- sharp	nos	-- nose
<u>o</u> špice	-- measles	bos	-- barefoot
<u>o</u> zek	-- narrow	kos	-- piece; blackbird
<u>o</u> zob	-- tooth	most	-- bridge
rob	-- edge, margin	kost	-- bone
dom	-- home	gos	-- goose
šola	-- school	goba	-- mushroom, sponge
pot	-- path	godba	-- music, band
kot	-- corner, angle	zgodba	-- story
noč	-- night	moda	-- style, fashion
moč	-- strength	moka	-- flour
krog	-- circle	joka	-- he, she, it cries
ubog	-- poor	polje	-- field
kdo	-- who	morje	-- ocean
sto	-- hundred	grozdje	-- grape(s)
kako	-- how	moj	-- my, mine
tako	-- so	tvoj	-- your
lepo	-- nicely	Stoj!	-- Stop!

b.)  $\delta$  -- broad, stressed (comparable to the English sound of "o" in "soft" or "along")

on	-- he	bor	-- pine tree
oba	-- both	bolj	-- more
obala	-- seashore	dovolj	-- enough
običaj	-- custom	nož	-- knife
stolp	-- steeple	koš	-- basket
stolček	-- footstool	širok	-- wide
storž	-- pine cone	vzor	-- example, ideal
stroj	-- machine	vzrok	-- reason, cause
obisk	-- visit	zlog	-- syllable
oblak	-- cloud	cmok	-- dumpling
oblast	-- power	otrok	-- child
obleka	-- dress	odmor	-- intermission
oblika	-- shape	odhod	-- departure
obljuba	-- promise	odličn	-- excellent
oseba	-- person	obr	-- trade
obraz	-- face	odprt	-- open
grob	-- grave		
strop	-- ceiling		

c.) ô -- broader, stressed (comparable to the English sound of "o" in "awe" or "paw")

<u>ona</u>	-- she	<u>otok</u>	-- island
<u>okno</u>	-- window	<u>potok</u>	-- brook
<u>voda</u>	-- water	<u>šotor</u>	-- tent
<u>roka</u>	-- hand	<u>soba</u>	-- room
<u>noga</u>	-- foot	<u>sova</u>	-- owl
<u>rosa</u>	-- dew	<u>gora</u>	-- mountain
<u>kosa</u>	-- scythe	<u>pola</u>	-- sheet
<u>koza</u>	-- goat	<u>smola</u>	-- bad luck
<u>osa</u>	-- wasp	<u>torek</u>	-- Tuesday
<u>osel</u>	-- donkey	<u>orel</u>	-- eagle
<u>oče</u>	-- father	<u>topol</u>	-- poplar tree
<u>oreh</u>	-- walnut	<u>dol</u>	-- down
<u>ovca</u>	-- sheep	<u>gor</u>	-- up
<u>lovec</u>	-- hunter	<u>človek</u>	-- human being
<u>lonec</u>	-- pot	<u>prošnja</u>	-- request, petition
<u>lepota</u>	-- beauty	<u>kostanj</u>	-- chesnut
<u>sokol</u>	-- falcon, hawk	<u>rojstvo</u>	-- birth

Reading exercises using three different sounds of "o":

Moj dom je nov.	My home is new.
<u>Okno</u> je odprto vsako jutro.	The window is open every morning.
<u>Olga</u> ima modre oči.	Olga has blue eyes.
Vsako noč je mrzlo.	It is cold every night.
Kdo je odprl vročo vodo?	Who opened the hot water?
On ima osem otrok.	He has eight children.
Ta krog je širok.	This circle is wide.
Omara je visoka.	The cupboard is high.
Voda je globoka.	The water is deep.
Moj nož je oster.	My knife is sharp.
Tvoj odgovor je odličen.	Your answer is excellent.
Obleka je na obešalniku.	The dress is on the hanger.
Obrisi si obraz!	Wipe your face!
Onadva praznujeta osemnajsto obletnico poroke.	They (two) are celebrating (their) eighteenth wedding anniversary.
Otrok ima ošpice.	The child has measles.
To ogledalo je okroglo.	This mirror is round.
Oče se sonči na obali.	Father is sunbathing on the sea-shore.
Voda v potoku je topla.	The water in the brook is warm.
On si je zlomil nogo in roko.	He broke his foot and his arm.
Poleti otroci spiyo v šotoru.	In the summer the children sleep in the tent.
Oh, kako je lepo, če je jasno nebo!	Oh, how beautiful it is if the sky is clear!
Kdo vozi njeno kolo?	Who is riding her bike?
Očeta boli oko.	Father's eye hurts.
Kdo poje tako lepo?	Who is singing so beautifully?
Ali je to ravnilo tvoje ali moje?	Is this ruler yours or mine?

5. THE SOUND "E" (This is the most difficult sound in the Slovenian language. There are four distinct sounds of "e")

a.) ě -- long, stressed and narrow  
 (This sound is made by placing the lips into a forced smile, then saying "e." It is a pure sound, not diphthongal. If you know French, the "é aigu" as in "b**ě**b**ě**" or "par**lez**" is pronounced exactly the same way as the Slovenian "ě.")

sreda	-- Wednesday	jem	-- I am eating
kre <u>da</u>	-- chalk	grem	-- I am going
skle <u>da</u>	-- bowl	vem	-- I know
bes <u>da</u>	-- word	smem	-- I am allowed
stena	-- wall	smeh	-- laughter
lena	-- lazy (f.)	greh	-- sin
ce <u>na</u>	-- price	sve <u>ča</u>	-- candle
ce <u>sta</u>	-- street	sre <u>ča</u>	-- happiness, fortune
pre <u>sta</u>	-- pretzel	gne <u>ča</u>	-- crowd
lep	-- beautiful	vest	-- conscience
slep	-- blind	pest	-- palm, fist
led	-- ice	se <u>st</u>	-- six
med	-- honey	veter	-- wind
jed	-- meal, dish	Peter	-- Peter
ve <u>ra</u>	-- faith	že	-- already
me <u>ra</u>	-- measure, size	jě	-- he, she, it eats
be <u>la</u>	-- white (f.)	svet	-- world
ve <u>dno</u>	-- always	klet	-- basement
pose <u>bn</u> o	-- especially	pet	-- five

b.) è -- short, stressed  
 (This sound is made by opening the mouth wider. It is close to the English sound of "e" in "ready," "fret," or "yet.")

če	-- if	ja <u>j</u> ce	-- egg
ne	-- no, not	obe <u>d</u>	-- lunch, dinner
je	-- he, she it is	km <u>e</u> t	-- farmer
ste	-- you are (pl.)	ze <u>t</u>	-- son-in-law
ena <u>k</u>	-- same	že <u>p</u>	-- pocket
ena <u>j</u> st	-- eleven	re <u>p</u>	-- tail
zelen	-- green	skle <u>p</u>	-- resolution
sice <u>r</u>	-- moreover	o <u>č</u> e	-- father
cent	-- penny	vro <u>č</u> e	-- hot
preve <u>č</u>	-- too much	ho <u>č</u> em	-- I want
rde <u>č</u>	-- red	no <u>č</u> em	-- I don't want
de <u>ž</u>	-- rain	se <u>m</u>	-- I am
ve <u>č</u>	-- more	ve <u>n</u>	-- out

c.) ê -- broad, stressed  
 (This sound is made by dropping the jaws wide and is similar to the short sound of "e" as in "apple" or "fat.")

ena	-- one (f.)	peta	-- heel
eden	-- one (m.)	teta	-- aunt
enkrat	-- once	petelin	-- rooster
zemlja	-- earth, world	celo	-- forehead
žena	-- woman, wife	jeklo	-- steel
želja	-- wish	steklo	-- glass
velik	-- big	sedlo	-- saddle
veselje	-- joy	jedro	-- kernel
venec	-- wreath	jesen	-- ash tree
veslo	-- oar	cesen	-- garlic
medved	-- bear	jelen	-- stag
metla	-- broom	jezik	-- tongue
sestra	-- sister	tele	-- calf
deblo	-- tree trunk	veža	-- hallway
rebro	-- rib	breme	-- burden
redkev	-- radish	vreme	-- weather
korenje	-- carrots	vedenje	-- conduct, behavior

d.) ə -- unstressed, almost silent "e"; also called "e schwa"  
 (This "e" is omitted from the word when other endings are added. It is similar to the English "er" as in "opera" and "murder.")

pes	(pəs)	-- dog	gladek	(gladək)	-- smooth
ves	(vəs)	-- entire	sladek	(sladək)	-- sweet
pesem	(pesəm)	-- song	učenec	(učenəc)	-- student
zajec	(zajəc)	-- rabbit	venec	(venəc)	-- wreath
petek	(petək)	-- Friday	zvezek	(zvezək)	-- notebook
pesek	(pesək)	-- sand	zrezek	(zrezək)	-- cutlet

Reading exercises using four different sounds of "e":

Kreda je bela.	The chalk is white.
Ali je breskev že zreła?	Is the peach ripe yet?
Njena hiša je pogoreła.	Her house burned down.
Deklica je vesela, ker nič naloge ni imela.	The girl is happy because she had no homework.
Eva preveč jesti ne bi smela, ker je predebela.	Eve shouldn't have eaten too much, because she is too fat.
Sestra ni imela prave mere za obleko.	My sister didn't have the correct size for her dress.
Jože nese belo opeko na streho.	Joe is carrying a white brick on the roof.
Mlekar prinese sveže mleko v sredo.	The milkman brings fresh milk on Wednesday.
Prosim, prinesi belo kredo!	Please bring white chalk!
Pastir pase čredo.	The shepherd is tending his sheep.
Kje je očetovo govedo?	Where is father's cattle?
Ali razumeš to slovensko besedo?	Do you understand this Slovenian word?

<u>E</u> da rada je med, še rajši pa sladole <u>d</u> .	Edith likes to eat honey, but she prefers ice cream.
Med je do <u>b</u> ra jed.	Honey is good food.
Kje je le <u>d</u> ?	Where is the ice?
Oktet bo pri <u>š</u> el pet.	The octet will come to sing.
Teta pri <u>d</u> e vsaki <u>h</u> sedem let.	(My) aunt comes every seven years.
<u>E</u> da gre v klet po med.	Edith goes to the basement for honey.
Kad <u>i</u> ti se ne sme pri tej gospe.	One is not allowed to smoke in this lady's house.
Nob <u>e</u> den ne ve, kaj pri <u>d</u> e še.	Nobody knows what is yet to come.
Kje je le <u>p</u> o dek <u>l</u> e?	Where is the beautiful girl?
<u>E</u> mil in <u>E</u> va sta revna.	Emil and Eve are poor.
Lena <u>E</u> va izgleda le <u>p</u> a.	Lazy Eve looks beautiful.
<u>A</u> li je to zelje <u>a</u> li repa?	Is this cabbage or a turnip?
<u>P</u> esa še ni z <u>r</u> ela.	The beets are not ripe yet.
V dre <u>v</u> o je ud <u>a</u> рила stre <u>l</u> a.	The lightning struck the tree.
Moj o <u>č</u> e je kmet.	My father is a farmer.
<u>J</u> ajce je za ob <u>e</u> d.	The egg is for lunch.
To je njen z <u>e</u> t.	This is her son-in-law.
<u>J</u> ože je v <u>e</u> lik.	Joe is tall.
<u>G</u> ladek pes je ves m <u>o</u> ker.	The smooth dog is all wet.
Dek <u>l</u> e p <u>o</u> je le <u>p</u> o sloven <u>s</u> ko p <u>e</u> sem.	The girl is singing a beautiful Slovenian song.
<u>A</u> li je to bre <u>z</u> a <u>a</u> li j <u>e</u> sen?	Is this a birch tree or an ash tree?
Kdo rad je č <u>e</u> sen?	Who likes to eat garlic?
Kaj ima <u>š</u> raj <u>e</u> , polet <u>j</u> e <u>a</u> li j <u>e</u> sen?	What do you prefer, summer or autumn?
Čaj je do <u>b</u> er in le <u>d</u> en.	The tea is good and icy.
<u>A</u> li je ta pepel <u>n</u> ik stek <u>l</u> en?	Is this ash tray made out of glass?

## 6. REVIEW OF VOWELS

<u>a</u> ta	-- father	ti si	-- you are
m <u>a</u> ma	-- mother	pri	-- by, at
<u>a</u> mpak	-- however	kri	-- blood
da	-- yes	nič	-- nothing
dan	-- day	ptič	-- bird
dam	-- I give	dim	-- smoke
kam	-- where	lim	-- glue
ta	-- this	spim	-- I sleep
tam	-- there	plin	-- gas
kaj	-- what	mlin	-- mill
maj	-- May	igra	-- play
zdaj	-- now	igla	-- needle
zakaj	-- why	iti	-- to go
nazaj	-- back	pri <u>t</u> i	-- to come
čas	-- time	ist <u>i</u>	-- the same
nas	-- us	m <u>i</u> za	-- table
zrak	-- air	kr <u>i</u> za	-- crisis
vlak	-- train	m <u>i</u> lo	-- soap
šah	-- chess	kr <u>i</u> lo	-- skirt
mah	-- moss		

<u>ura</u>	-- watch	on, <u>ona</u>	-- he, she
<u>usta</u>	-- mouth	<u>okno</u>	-- window
<u>ud</u>	-- limb	<u>voda</u>	-- water
<u>uho</u>	-- ear	<u>roka</u>	-- hand
<u>tu</u>	-- here	<u>noga</u>	-- foot
<u>tudi</u>	-- also	<u>dom</u>	-- home
<u>tura</u>	-- tour, trip	<u>bom</u>	-- I shall be
<u>kultura</u>	-- culture	<u>moj</u>	-- my
<u>juha</u>	-- soup	<u>tvoj</u>	-- your
<u>muha</u>	-- fly	<u>noč</u>	-- night
<u>kuha</u>	-- he, she cooks	<u>moč</u>	-- strength
<u>suha</u>	-- skinny (f.)	<u>kako</u>	-- how
<u>bluza</u>	-- blouse	<u>tako</u>	-- so
<u>koruza</u>	-- corn	<u>nož</u>	-- knife
<u>luč</u>	-- light	<u>koš</u>	-- basket
<u>ključ</u>	-- key	<u>dol</u>	-- down
		<u>gor</u>	-- up
<u>lep</u>	-- beautiful	<u>ena</u>	-- one (f.)
<u>slep</u>	-- blind	<u>enkrat</u>	-- once
<u>jem</u>	-- I eat	<u>kmet</u>	-- farmer
<u>grem</u>	-- I go	<u>zet</u>	-- son-in-law
<u>vem</u>	-- I know	<u>sem</u>	-- I am
<u>že</u>	-- already	<u>ven</u>	-- out
<u>je</u>	-- he, she, it eats	<u>peta</u>	-- heel
<u>skleda</u>	-- bowl	<u>teta</u>	-- aunt
<u>bleda</u>	-- pale (f.)	<u>žena</u>	-- woman
<u>kreda</u>	-- chalk	<u>zelena</u>	-- green (f.)

Skleda je bela in zelena.  
 Ali je stena rumena?  
 Kokoš še ni pečena.  
 Otroci se igrajo pred šolo.

Kdo bo pel solo?  
 Ona poje alt, Ana pa sopran.

Kdo ne bi bil vesel na ta dan?  
 Mene boli glava.  
 Čigava je ta kava?  
 Kdo bo uganil to uganko?  
 Pojdi z mano na banko!  
 Opica rada je banano.  
 Kdaj bomo obiskali staro mamo?  
 On hoče kruh in salamo.

A -- dovolj je že snega.  
 E -- v breg vleče me srce.

I -- kje moje so sani?  
 O -- pozimi je lepo.  
 U -- brž v led in sneg, juhu!

The bowl is white and green.  
 Is the wall yellow?  
 The chicken is not baked yet.  
 The children are playing in  
 front of the school.  
 Who will sing solo?  
 She sings alto and Ann sings  
 soprano.  
 Who wouldn't be happy on this day?  
 I have a headache.  
 Whose coffee is this?  
 Who will guess this riddle?  
 Go with me to the bank!  
 The monkey likes to eat a banana.  
 When shall we visit grandmother?  
 He wants bread and salami.

A -- There is enough snow already.  
 E -- My heart is yearning for  
 the slopes.  
 I -- Where is my sled?  
 O -- It is beautiful in the winter.  
 U -- Quickly into the ice and  
 snow, hooray!

Aaa -- naše muce ni doma.	Aaa -- Our cat isn't home.
Eee -- miška to prav dobro ve.	Eee -- The little mouse knows this very well.
Iii -- v luknjo se ji ne mudi.	Iii -- She is in no hurry to get into the mousehole.
Ooo -- sirček še pojedla bo.	Ooo -- She'll eat the cheese yet.
Uuu -- Zbeži! Muca je že tu!	Uuu -- Run! The cat is here already!
Aaa -- mame ni doma.	Aaa -- Mother is not at home.
Eee -- tam po polju gre.	Eee -- There she is, walking down the field.
Iii -- kako se ji mudi.	Iii -- How she's hurrying.
Ooo -- kaj bo to?	Ooo -- What will happen?
Uuu -- mama je že tu!	Uuu -- Mother is here already.

7. THE SOUND "L" (In Slovenian, the letter "l" has two different sounds.)

a.) "L" is pronounced as "l" in the English words "love" or "low" before a vowel; before the consonant "j"; in grammatical terms; in words of foreign origin; in the genitive duals and plurals of words ending in "la" or "lo"; and in names.

lačen	-- hungry	lice	-- cheek
ladja	-- ship	likalnik	-- an iron
lakota	-- hunger	lilija	-- lily
las	-- hair	lim	-- glue
lastovica	-- swallow	limona	-- lemon
laž	-- lie	lipa	-- linden tree
led	-- ice	lisica	-- fox
ledvica	-- kidney	listje	-- foliage
lekarna	-- drug store	lovec	-- hunter
len	-- lazy	luč	-- light
lep	-- beautiful	luna	-- moon
les	-- wood, lumber	lutka	-- puppet
letalo	-- plane	mleko	-- milk
leto	-- year	steklo	-- glass
lev	-- lion	klobuk	-- hat
ležim	-- I lie	klobase	-- sausages
ljubezen	-- love	polje	-- field
ljudje	-- people	olje	-- oil
ljubiti	-- to love	zelje	-- cabbage
bolj	-- more	veselje	-- joy
molj	-- moth	žebelj	-- nail
volja	-- will	kašelj	-- cough
želja	-- wish	čevelj	-- shoe
glagol	-- verb	alkohol	-- alcohol
spol	-- gender	bacil	-- germ
Cilka	-- Cecilia	general	-- general
Zalka	-- Rosalie	admiral	-- admiral
del	-- of the works	daril	-- of the gifts



b.) "L" is pronounced as "w" in the English words "how" or "now" when it is final or when it precedes any other consonant than "j"

je dal	-- he gave	bel	-- white
je stal	-- he stood	zrel	-- ripe
je spal	-- he slept	mrzel	-- cold
je znal	-- he knew	stol	-- chair
je delal	-- he worked	fižol	-- beans
je igral	-- he played	sol	-- salt
je tekel	-- he ran	pol	-- half
je rekel	-- he said	gol	-- naked
je pel	-- he sang	vol	-- ox
je pil	-- he drank	čoln	-- boat
je bil	-- he was	poln	-- full
igralci	-- players	volna	-- wool
molcati	-- to be	bolna	-- sick
	silent	pepelnik	-- ash tray

Listje je zeleno polet*í*.  
 Lenka ima lepe lase.  
 Led je mrzel.  
 Leon je igral na klavir.  
 Mleko je toplo.  
 On je delal in govoril.  
 Učitelj je učil.  
 Luka gleda televizijo.  
 Leona lika perilo.  
 Lev je lepa žival.  
 Ljubezen je lepa stvar.  
 Kdo bo pil limonado?  
 Lepa lastovica je na lipi.

Lahko boš kupil zdravila za ledvice v lekarni.  
 Limona je zelo kisl*a*.  
 Lovc*e* je ustrelil veliko, lepo lisico.  
 Lili*j*a je lepa bela roža.

The leaves are green in the summer.  
 Helen has beautiful hair.  
 The ice is cold.  
 Leo played the piano.  
 The milk is warm.  
 He worked and talked.  
 The teacher was teaching.  
 Luke is watching television.  
 Leona is ironing the wash.  
 A lion is a beautiful animal.  
 Love is a beautiful thing.  
 Who will drink lemonade?  
 A beautiful swallow is on the linden tree.  
 You will be able to buy medicine for the kidneys in the drug store.  
 The lemon is very sour.  
 The hunter shot a big, beautiful fox.  
 A lily is a beautiful white flower.

8. THE SOUND "R" (The Slovenian "r" is rolled, pronounced as in English words "red -- rred" or "rim -- rrim")

raca	-- duck	razgled	-- view
radirka	-- eraser	razlika	-- difference
radodaren	-- generous	razprodaja	-- clearance sale
radoveden	-- curious	razred	-- class, grade
raj	-- paradise	razstava	-- show, exhibition
rak	-- crab; cancer	razum	-- intellect
rama	-- shoulder	rebro	-- rib
rana	-- wound	recept	-- recipe,
rasa	-- race		prescription
rakun	-- raccoon	reč	-- thing

red	-- order	rumen	-- yellow
reka	-- river	ruta	-- scarf, shawl
reklama	-- advertisement	rabim	-- I need; I use
rep	-- tail	rečem	-- I say
repa	-- turnip	rišem	-- I draw
resen	-- serious	režem	-- I cut
resnica	-- truth	ura	-- clock, watch
restavracija	-- restaurant	kultura	-- culture
reven	-- poor	krava	-- cow
riba	-- fish	trava	-- grass
riž	-- rice	otrok	-- child
roka	-- hand	morje	-- ocean
rokavica	-- glove	roža	-- flower

When the letter "r" stands initially and is followed by a consonant, or when it stands between two consonants, it receives the qualities of a vowel and is pronounced as "er" in the English words "after" or "later."

rdeč	-- red	vrt	-- garden
rž	-- rye	vrč	-- pitcher, mug
rjav	-- brown	vrh	-- top, summit
rjast	-- rusty	četrtek	-- Thursday
rjuha	-- bed sheet	prt	-- tablecloth
krt	-- mole	zaprt	-- closed
krst	-- Baptism	odprt	-- open
smrt	-- death	grd	-- ugly

Rana ura, zлата ura!  
Rumene rože rastejo na vrtu.  
Ribič lovi ribe v reki.

Marija rada bere romane.  
Rezka riše raco.  
Rože so rdeče.  
Zjutraj je rosa na travi.

Rak je nevarna bolezen.  
Vrtnica je lepa roža.  
Na radiu je reklama za razprodajo.  
Robert gre v prvi razred septembra.  
Rdeča ruta je mokra.  
V restavraciji smo naročili ribe in riž.  
Rumene rokavice so na razprodaji.  
Peter ima rad ržen kruh.  
Veverica ima krasen rep.  
Kadar je mrzlo, rabim rokavice.  
Riž je zdrava hrana.  
Krave jedo travo.  
Vrane se rade družijo.  
V morju je ogromno rib.

The early hour, the golden hour!  
Yellow flowers grow in the garden.  
The fisherman is fishing in the river.  
Mary likes to read novels.  
Theresa is drawing a duck.  
The flowers are red.  
In the morning there is dew on the grass.  
Cancer is a dangerous illness.  
A rose is a beautiful flower.  
There is an advertisement on the radio for a clearance sale.  
Robert is going to the first grade in September.  
The red scarf is wet.  
In the restaurant we ordered fish and rice.  
The yellow gloves are on sale.  
Peter likes rye bread.  
The squirrel has a gorgeous tail.  
When it is cold, I need gloves.  
The rice is a healthy food.  
The cows eat grass.  
The crows like to flock together.  
There are countless fish in the ocean.

9. THE SOUND "M" (pronounced as in English words: my, milk)

mah	-- moss	mikrofon	-- microphone
maj	-- May	milo	-- soap
majhen	-- small	minuta	-- minute
mak	-- poppy	mir	-- peace
malica	-- snack	misel	-- thought
malina	-- raspberry	miš	-- mouse
malo	-- a little	miza	-- table
malokdaj	-- very rarely	mlad	-- young
malomaren	-- careless	mladina	-- youth
mama	-- mother	mleko	-- milk
manj	-- less	moč	-- strength
mapa	-- map, folder	moj	-- my
marec	-- March	moka	-- flour
maska	-- mask	morje	-- sea, ocean
maslo	-- butter	mornar	-- sailor
mavrica	-- rainbow	most	-- bridge
med	-- honey	mož	-- man, husband
medicina	-- medicine	mreža	-- net
medved	-- bear	muca	-- cat
megla	-- fog	muha	-- fly
melodija	-- melody	muzej	-- museum
mera	-- measure	imam	-- I have
mesar	-- butcher	igram	-- I am playing
mesec	-- month	dam	-- I give
meso	-- meat	dom	-- home
metulj	-- butterfly	bom	-- I shall
mesto	-- town, city	lim	-- glue
mi	-- we	dim	-- smoke

Medved ima rad med.  
 Marec je še mrzel mesec.  
 Mornar potuje po morju.  
 Majhna miška je pod mizo.  
 Mlinar melje moko v mlinu.

Marija meša maslo, mleko in med.

Metka pometa z metlo.  
 Mija gre malokdaj v muzej.  
 Mi bomo imeli majhno malico.  
 Rabim malo mleka in moka.  
 Mesar mora imeti meso.  
 Muca nima mleka.  
 Mornar je na morju.

The bear likes honey.  
 March is still a cold month.  
 The sailor travels on the ocean.  
 A small mouse is under the table.  
 The miller is grinding the flour  
 in the mill.

Mary is mixing butter, milk and  
 honey.

Margaret is sweeping with a broom.  
 Mia rarely goes to the museum.  
 We'll have a small snack.  
 I need a little milk and flour.  
 The butcher must have the meat.  
 The cat doesn't have any milk.  
 The sailor is on the ocean.

10. THE SOUND "N" (pronounced as in English words: nest, no)

na	-- on	nevihta	-- thunderstorm
nad	-- above	nič	-- nothing
ne	-- not, no	nihče	-- noone
načelo	-- principle	nikdar	-- never
način	-- manner	nikjer	-- nowhere
načrt	-- plan	noč	-- night
nadstropje	-- floor, story	noga	-- foot, leg
naenkrat	-- at once	nogavica	-- stocking, sock
nagelj	-- carnation	nogomet	-- football
naglica	-- haste	noht	-- fingernail
nagrada	-- reward	nos	-- nose
nahod	-- head cold	november	-- November
najemnina	-- rent	nož	-- knife
naključje	-- coincidence	nujno	-- urgent
nalašč	-- on purpose	nuna	-- nun
naloga	-- homework	načitan	-- well read
napaka	-- mistake	nadležen	-- annoying
narava	-- nature	nadut	-- conceited
narod	-- nation	nag	-- naked
narodnost	-- nationality	najboljši	-- the best
naslov	-- address	najljubši	-- the favorite
nasvet	-- advice	nagajiv	-- mischievous
natakarica	-- waitress	naraven	-- natural
navada	-- habit, custom	navaden	-- simple
nazaj	-- backwards, back	nedolžen	-- innocent
nebesa	-- heaven	neumen	-- stupid
nebo	-- sky	nevaren	-- dangerous
nebotičnik	-- skyscraper	natančen	-- exact, particular
nečak	-- nephew	navdušen	-- enthusiastic
nečakinja	-- niece	nov	-- new
nedelja	-- Sunday	nem	-- mute
nekaj	-- something	nimam	-- I don't have
nemir	-- unrest	nešem	-- I bring, I carry
nesreča	-- misfortune	nisem	-- I am not
nevarnost	-- danger	nočem	-- I don't want
nevesta	-- bride	ne vem	-- I don't know

Nimam nič napak v nalogi.	I have no mistakes in my homework.
Nihče ne ve, kje so nebesa.	Noone knows where heaven is.
Ne poznam neveste.	I don't know the bride.
Ta nebotičnik ima dvanajst nadstropij.	This skyscraper has twelve stories.
Naša nečakinja Nina ima nadležen nahod.	Our niece Nina has an annoying cold.
V nedeljo ne bo nevihte.	There will be no storm on Sunday.
New York ima nešteto nebotičnikov.	New York has numerous skyscrapers.
V nedeljo ne gremo na delo.	We don't go to work on Sunday.
Nihče ni dobil nagrade.	Noone received the reward.
Napiši nečakov natančen naslov.	Write (your) nephew's exact address.
Natakarica nese umazan nož nazaj v umivalnik.	The waitress is carrying the dirty knife back to the sink.
Vsak narod ima svoje navade.	Every nation has its own customs.

11. THE SOUND "V" (The letter "v" has three different sounds in Slovenian.)

a.) "V" is pronounced as "v" in the English words "very" or "voice" before vowels and before consonants "l" and "r"

vaja	-- exercise	vijolica	-- violet
valček	-- waltz	vitamin	-- vitamin
varen	-- safe	voda	-- water
vas	-- village	vojak	-- soldier
vaza	-- vase	volja	-- will
vāžen	-- important	volk	-- wolf
več	-- more	volna	-- wool
večer	-- evening	vonj	-- smell
večerja	-- supper	voz	-- carriage
večina	-- majority	vrabec	-- sparrow
večnost	-- eternity	vran	-- raven
vedno	-- always	vrana	-- crow
veja	-- twig, branch	vrat	-- neck, throat
veka	-- eyelid	vrata	-- door(s)
velik	-- great, tall	vrba	-- willow tree
ven	-- out	vreča	-- sack, bag
vera	-- faith, belief	vreme	-- weather
vest	-- conscience	vrh	-- summit, peak
vetter	-- wind	vroč	-- hot
veverica	-- squirrel	vrsta	-- row, line
vi	-- you	vrt	-- garden
vice	-- purgatory	vrtnica	-- rose
vihar	-- storm, tempest		
vilice	-- fork(s)	vlak	-- train
vino	-- wine	vlada	-- government
violina	-- violin	vлага	-- humidity, moisture

b.) "V" is pronounced as the "w" in the English words "how" or "where" when it is at the end of a word or after a vowel and when it stands before other consonants than an "r" or an "l"

živ	-- alive	vdova	-- widow
siv	-- gray	vdan	-- devoted
kriv	-- guilty, crooked		
ljubezniv	-- kind	vhod	-- entrance
škodljiv	-- harmful	vprašanje	-- question
prav	-- correct	vsak	-- each, every
plav	-- blue	vsakokrat	-- every time
rjav	-- brown	vse	-- everything
nov	-- new	vsi	-- everybody, all
pokrov	-- lid, covering	vžigalica	-- match
cerkev	-- church	vpišem	-- I register
breskev	-- peach		
molitev	-- prayer		

- c.) "V" is pronounced as an unaccented, vocalic "u" in the English words "boot" or "do" when it stands between consonants or in front of two or more consonants

predvsem	-- above all	vzhod	-- east
vzrok	-- reason	vstanem	-- I get up
vzdolž	-- alongside	vplivam	-- I influence
vzor	-- model, ideal	vztrajam	-- I persevere
odvzeti	-- to take away	vkľjub	-- in spite of

Note The distinction of this last pronunciation is not always listed. The "v" in the above examples may also be pronounced as a "w" in "where" or "how."

### A reading exercise using the different "v" sounds

V vrču je vreła voda.	There is boiling water in the jug.
Če zi zdrav, gre vse prav.	If you are healthy, everything goes well.
Vida je velika.	Vida is tall.
Veronika je vedno vesela.	Veronica is always happy.
Vedno zapri vrata v vrtu!	Always close the gate in the garden!
Viktor ni vrnil vreče.	Victor did not return the sack.
Vida ne verjame vse.	Vida doesn't believe everything.
Vsak večer ne vidimo zvezd.	We don't see the stars every evening.
Voda še ne vre.	The water is not boiling yet.
Vidim veverico na onem drevesu.	I see a squirrel on that tree.
Vsak večer vzamem vitamin.	I take a vitamin every evening.

### 12. THE SOUND "J" (pronounced as in English words "yes" or "yet")

jabolko	-- apple	jopica	-- sweater
jadrnica	-- sailboat	jopič	-- jacket
jagoda	-- strawberry	jug	-- south
jajce	-- egg	juha	-- soup
jama	-- cave, grotto	julij	-- July
java	-- glade, clearing	junak	-- hero
jasen	-- clear, bright	jutri	-- tomorrow
jata	-- flock of birds	jutro	-- morning
javor	-- maple tree	moj	-- my, mine
jaz	-- I	tvoj	-- your, yours
ječa	-- jail	zajtrk	-- breakfast
jedilnica	-- dining room	zunaj	-- outside
jeklo	-- steel	včeraj	-- yesterday
jelen	-- stag	knjiga	-- book
jesen	-- fall, autumn	zakaj	-- why
jesen	-- ash tree	nazaj	-- back, backwards
jez	-- dam	raj	-- paradise
jeza	-- anger	Jej!	-- Eat!
jezero	-- lake	Glej!	-- Look!
jezik	-- tongue, language		

Note "J" is not pronounced if it follows an "l" or an "n" and stands at the end of the word.

bolj	(bol)	-- more	konj	(kon)	-- horse
dovolj	(dovol)	-- enough	ogenj	(ogen)	-- fire
dragulj	(dragul)	-- gem, jewel	vonj	(von)	-- smell
metulj	(metul)	-- butterfly	kostanj	(koston)	-- ches-
čmrlj	(čmrl)	-- bumble bee			nut
čevelj	(čevel)	-- shoe	skedenj	(skeden)	-- barn
žebelj	(žebel)	-- nail			
nagelj	(nagel)	-- carnation			

Zakaj Janeza še ni nazaj?  
Jutri je že prvi maj.

Why isn't John back yet?  
Tomorrow is already the first of May.

Kje je policaj?  
Daj mi jabolko nazaj!  
Zajec je v zelju.  
Jože je jagode.

Where is the policeman?  
Give me back the apple!  
The rabbit is in the cabbage.  
Joe is eating strawberries.  
Deer are numerous in the fall.  
It is bright outside in June and in July.

Jeleni so številni v jeseni.  
Junija in julija je zunaj jasno.

A hero doesn't cry.  
Jack will eat eggs for breakfast tomorrow morning.  
Your sweater is on the branch of a maple tree.  
A horse has a good sense of smell.  
John is eating an apple in the dining room.

Junak ne joka.  
Jaka bo jedel jajca za zajtrk jutri zjutraj.  
Tvoja jopica je na javorjevi veji.  
Konj ima dober vonj.  
Janez je jabolko v jedilnici.

Jure joka od veselja.  
Janez je jezen in pravi: "Dovolj tega!"

George is crying out of joy.  
John is angry and says: "Enough of this!"

### 13. THE SOUND "B" (pronounced as in English words: ball, bone)

babica	-- grandmother	bolnica	-- hospital
bacil	-- germ	bolnik	-- male patient
bajta	-- shack	bomba	-- bomb
balet	-- ballet	bombaž	-- cotton
balon	-- balloon	bonbon	-- candy
balkon	-- balcony	bor	-- pine tree
banana	-- banana	boter	-- godfather
banja	-- bathtub	botra	-- godmother
banka	-- bank	Božič	-- Christmas
banket	-- banquet	brada	-- beard, chin
barva	-- color, paint	brat	-- brother
bas	-- bass	bratranec	-- male cousin
bazen	-- swimming pool	breskev	-- peach
breg	-- slope, hill	brez	-- without
bencin	-- gasoline	brisača	-- towel
beseda	-- word	buča	-- pumpkin

bik	-- bull	bukev	-- beech tree
birma	-- Confirmation	burja	-- strong wind
biser	-- pearl	soba	-- room
blisk	-- lightning	doba	-- age, era
blizu	-- near	goba	-- mushroom
bluza	-- blouse	zob	-- tooth
bober	-- beaver	rob	-- edge, border
boben	-- drum	lenoba	-- laziness
bodočnost	-- future	svetloba	-- light, brightness
Bog	-- God	blag	-- noble
bogastvo	-- wealth, riches	bister	-- clever
bolečina	-- pain	bled	-- pale
bolezen	-- sickness, illness		
bolan	-- sick, ill	bos	-- barefooted

Breda dobro bere.

Breda reads well.

Barbara se boji burje.

Barbara is afraid of the wind.

Božič se bliža.

Christmas is drawing near.

Bela brisača je v banji.

A white towel is in the bathtub.

Berta ima belo bluzo iz bombaža.

Bertha has a white cotton blouse.

Boris barva balkon.

Boris is painting the balcony.

Bratranec je bos.

(My) cousin is barefooted.

Bolnica je blizu banke.

The hospital is near the bank.

Bodočnost bo brez bogastva.

The future will be without wealth.

Bratec ima bonbončke in balončke.

(My) little brother has candy and balloons.

Bolnik ima brezupno bolezen.

The patient has a hopeless illness.

Babica bere brzojavko.

(My) grandmother is reading the telegram.

#### 14. THE SOUND "D" (pronounced as in English words: do, day)

da	-- yes, that	dopisnica	-- postcard
daleč	-- far	dopoldne	-- in the morning
dan	-- day	drag	-- dear, expensive
dar	-- donation, gift	drama	-- drama
davek	-- tax	dražba	-- auction
deblo	-- trunk, stem	drobtina	-- crumb
december	-- December	drsalke	-- skates
deček	-- boy	društvo	-- club, society
deklica	-- girl	družba	-- company
del	-- portion, part	družina	-- family
delo	-- work	ducat	-- dozen
deset	-- ten	duh	-- spirit
dete	-- infant, baby	duhovnik	-- priest
dež	-- rain	duša	-- soul
dežela	-- country	dvakrat	-- twice
dežnik	-- umbrella	dvigalo	-- lift, elevator
dim	-- smoke	dvorana	-- hall
dlan	-- palm	džungla	-- jungle
dober	-- good	škoda	-- damage
dobrodošel	-- welcome	moda	-- fashion



dohodek	-- income	čreda	-- herd, flock
dokaz	-- proof	skleda	-- bowl
dolar	-- dollar	sod	-- barrel
dolina	-- valley	gozd	-- forest
dom	-- home	sadje	-- fruit
doma	-- at home	grozdje	-- grape(s)
domovina	-- native land		

Delavec je dobil deset dolarjev.	The worker received ten dollars.
Deklica ima drage drsalke.	The girl has expensive skates.
Danice ne bo doma danes dopoldne.	Dawn will not be home this morning.
Dedek ima dom v dolini.	Grandpa has (his) home in the valley.
Kdo je dobil dobitok na dražbi?	Who received the prize at the auction?
Deček in deklica pojeta duet v dvorani.	The boy and the girl are singing a duet in the hall.
Doročaja je dobila dopisnico od Dominika iz Dunaja.	Dorothy received a postcard from Dominic from Vienna.
Danes nam je dal dedek denar.	Grandpa gave us money today.
Od nedelje do nedelje delamo.	We work from Sunday to Sunday.
Deklica je dala led za ledeno kavo.	The girl gave the ice for ice-coffee.
Dim smo duhali v gozdu.	We smelled smoke in the forest.
Zdravnik je povedal, da je delo dobro zdravilo.	The doctor said that work is good medicine.
Dora dobi decembra deset dni dopusta.	Doris gets a ten-day vacation in December.

15. THE SOUND "G" (pronounced as in English words: good, go)

galeb	-- sea gull	govor	-- speech
garaža	-- garage	gozd	-- forest, wood
gasilec	-- fireman	gora	-- mountain
genij	-- genius	grad	-- castle
gladek	-- smooth, even	grah	-- peas
glas	-- voice, sound	grd	-- ugly
glasba	-- music	greh	-- sin
glava	-- head	grlo	-- throat
glavnik	-- comb	grm	-- bush, shrub
glavobol	-- headache	grob	-- grave, tomb
glina	-- clay	grozdje	-- grapes
globok	-- deep	gumb	-- button
gluh	-- deaf	gledam	-- I am looking
gneča	-- crowd, throng	govorim	-- I speak
gnezdo	-- nest	grem	-- I am going
goba	-- sponge, mushroom		
golaž	-- goulash	ogenj	-- fire
golob	-- dove, pigeon	krog	-- circle
gospa	-- madame, Mrs.	igra	-- game, play
gospod	-- sir, Mr.	igla	-- needle
gospodična	-- Miss	žoga	-- ball

Gori! Gasilci gasijo ogenj!

Gregor se igra v snegu.  
Gremo v gozd po gobe.

Okrog in okrog gre geolog.

Gorje, če se to zgodi!  
Gospodinja kuha govejo pečenko  
z gobami.

Govornik glasno govori.

Galoši so v garaži.

Glas pride iz grla.

Gnezdo je v grmu.

Gabrijel ne gre v gozd, ker ga  
boli grlo.

Kadar je sneg, gremo v breg.

It's burning! The firemen are  
putting out the fire!

Gregory is playing in the snow.  
We are going to the forest for  
mushrooms.

The geologist is going around and  
around.

Beware, if this happens!  
The housewife is cooking roast  
beef with mushrooms.

The speaker is speaking loudly.

The galoshes are in the garage.

The voice comes out of the throat.

The nest is in the bush.

Gabriel is not going to the woods  
because he has a sore throat.

Whenever there is snow, we go on  
the slope.

16. THE SOUND "Z" (pronounced as in English words: zebra, zoo)

za	-- for	zemlja	-- earth, world
zabava	-- entertainment	zemljepis	-- geography
zabela	-- fat, grease	zemljevid	-- map, atlas
začetek	-- beginning	zet	-- son-in-law
zadaj	-- behind	zgodaj	-- early
zadosti	-- enough	zgodovina	-- history
zadovoljen	-- satisfied	zid	-- wall
zahvala	-- thanks	zima	-- winter
zajec	-- rabbit	zjutraj	-- in the morning
zajtrk	-- breakfast	zlat	-- gold
zakaj	-- why	značaj	-- character
zaklad	-- treasure	znanec	-- acquaintance
zakon	-- law, bill; marriage	zob	-- tooth
zanimiv	-- interesting	zrak	-- air
zaposlen	-- busy, occupied	zrel	-- ripe, mature
zaprt	-- closed	zvezda	-- star
zarja	-- dawn	zvon	-- bell
zastava	-- flag	roza	-- pink
zastor	-- curtain	miza	-- table
zavest	-- consciousness	kriza	-- crisis
zdaj	-- now	vaza	-- vase
zdrav	-- healthy	bolezen	-- illness, sickness
zdravilo	-- medicine	ljubezen	-- love
zdravje	-- health	fizika	-- physics
zdravnik	-- physician	lizika	-- lollipop
zelen	-- green	brzina	-- speed
zelenjava	-- vegetable(s)	blazina	-- pillow
zelje	-- cabbage	koruza	-- corn
		bluza	-- blouse

Zdravnik je dal zdravilo.  
Zgodaj zjutraj imamo zajtrk.

Zelena zelenjava je zelo zdrava.  
Zgodovina in zemljepis sta dva  
zanimiva predmeta.  
Pozimi je zunaj zelo mrzlo.

Zdravje je zlat zaklad.  
Začetek zabave bo pozno zvečer.

Zet je zaposlen pri znani tvrdki.

Zakaj so zastori zaprti?  
Zajec je v zelju.  
Pozno zvečer zaspim in zgodaj  
zjutraj se zbudim.  
Zobozdravnik bo zdrll zob.  
Zlata vaza je na mizi.  
Zakaj ni dosti zabele na zelju?

The doctor gave the medicine.  
We have breakfast early in the  
morning.

Green vegetables are very healthy.  
History and geography are two  
interesting subjects.  
In the winter it is very cold out-  
side.

Health is a golden treasure.  
The beginning of the entertainment  
will be late in the evening.

(My)son-in-law is employed with a  
well known company.

Why are the curtains closed?  
The rabbit is in the cabbage.  
I fall asleep late in the evening  
and I wake up early in the morning.  
The dentist will pull out the tooth.  
A golden vase is on the table.  
Why isn't there enough fat on the  
cabbage?

17. THE SOUND "Ž" (pronounced as in English words: garage, treasure)

žaba	-- frog	živčen	-- nervous
žaga	-- saw	živina	-- cattle
žalosten	-- sad	življenje	-- life
žamet	-- velvet	življenjepis	-- biography
žarek	-- ray, beam	živio!	-- Cheers!
žarnica	-- electric bulb		Long live!
žaromet	-- head-light	žleb	-- gutter
že	-- already	žleza	-- gland
žebelj	-- nail	župan	-- mayor
žeja	-- thirst	živim	-- I live
žejen	-- thirsty	želim	-- I wish
železnica	-- railroad	žvečim	-- I chew
železo	-- iron	žvižgam	-- I whistle
želja	-- wish, desire	riž	-- rice
želodec	-- stomach	križ	-- cross
žemlja	-- roll	mreža	-- net
žena	-- woman, wife	teža	-- weight
ženin	-- fiance, bridegroom	koža	-- skin
		loža	-- theatre box
žep	-- pocket	roža	-- flower
žica	-- wire	mož	-- man
žlica	-- spoon	nož	-- knife
žila	-- vein	dež	-- rain
žirafa	-- giraffe	dežuje	-- it is raining
živ	-- alive, living		
žival	-- animal	laž	-- lie, untruth
živalski vrt	-- zoo	družina	-- family

Žaba živi v vodi.  
 Žirafa živi v živalskem vrtu.  
 Župan živi z družino blizu  
 železnice.  
 Žaromet žari v temi.  
 Vrži žogo v mrežo!  
 Kdo žveči žvečilni gumi?  
 Bolnik je živčen in žalosten,  
 ker ga boli želodec.  
 Žena peče sveže žemlje.  
 Riž je na krožniku.  
 Če dežuje, držim dežnik.

The frog lives in the water.  
 The giraffe lives in the zoo.  
 The mayor lives with (his) family  
 near the railroad.  
 The head light shines in the dark.  
 Throw the ball into the net!  
 Who is chewing gum?  
 The patient is nervous and sad  
 because he has a stomach-ache.  
 The woman is baking fresh rolls.  
 The rice is on the plate.  
 If it rains, I hold an umbrella.

18. THE SOUND "P" (pronounced as in English words: paper, poor)

pajek	-- spider	pogumen	-- brave, courageous
paket	-- parcel	pohištvo	-- furniture
paločinka	-- omelette	poleti	-- in the summer
palček	-- dwarf	poletje	-- summer
palec	-- thumb	policaj	-- policeman
palica	-- stick, rod	polje	-- field
palma	-- palm tree	pomlad	-- spring
papež	-- pope	ponedeljek	-- Monday
papiga	-- parrot	poroka	-- marriage
papir	-- paper	posoda	-- dish(es)
paprika	-- pepper	postelja	-- bed
par	-- pair, couple	pošta	-- mail, post office
parada	-- parade	potica	-- nut roll
paradižnik	-- tomato	potok	-- brook
park	-- park	prah	-- dust
pastir	-- shepherd	prašič	-- pig, hog
pav	-- peacock	prazen	-- empty
pečivo	-- pastry	praznik	-- holiday
peč	-- stove, oven	predpasnik	-- apron
pečenica	-- fried sausage	predsednik	-- president, chairman
pečenka	-- roast (meat)	preproga	-- carpet
pek	-- baker	presta	-- pretzel
pekarna	-- bakery	pri	-- by
pero	-- pen, feather	priča	-- witness
pes	-- dog	prijatelj	-- male friend
pesa	-- beet(s)	prijateljica	-- female friend
pesek	-- sand	prijazen	-- friendly
pesem	-- song, poem	prijeten	-- pleasant
pest	-- fist	pripraven	-- handy
pet	-- five	prirodopis	-- natural science
peta	-- heel	pristava	-- country house
petek	-- Friday	pristen	-- genuine, real
petje	-- singing	promet	-- traffic
pijača	-- beverage	prosim	-- please
pika	-- point, dot	prost	-- free
pirh	-- Easter egg	prst	-- finger, toe
pisatelj	-- writer, author	prstan	-- ring

pismo	-- letter	prt	-- tablecloth
pivo	-- beer	pšenica	-- wheat
plača	-- pay	ptica	-- bird
planina	-- mountain	puran	-- turkey
plašč	-- coat	lep	-- beautiful
ples	-- dance	slep	-- blind
plin	-- gas	skop	-- stingy
pljuča	-- lungs	žep	-- pocket
pocitnice	-- vacation	rep	-- tail
podnebje	-- climate	kip	-- statue
podpis	-- signature	slap	-- waterfall
pogreb	-- funeral	skupina	-- group
pogrešam	-- I miss	lupina	-- shell, peel

Pek peče pecivo.  
Peter piše pismo prijatelju.

The baker is baking pastry.  
Peter is writing a letter to his friend.

Pivo je pristna pijača.  
Poleti preživimo počitnice v planinah.  
Pečenka in pečenice so v peči.

Beer is a genuine drink.  
In the summer we spend (our) vacation in the mountains.  
The roast and the fried sausages are in the oven.

Pavla je v petek poslala paket po pošti.  
Peter pridelava poleti peso, paradižnik in papriko na polju.

Paula sent a package by mail on Friday.  
In the summer, Peter cultivates beets, tomatoes and peppers on (his) field.

Pohištvo bodo pripeljali v ponedeljek.  
Po plači bo Pepca kupila lep plašč.

They will deliver the furniture on Monday.  
Josie will buy a beautiful coat after pay day.

Na pristavi so peli lepe pesmi.

They sang beautiful songs at the country house.

Prosim, ne pozabi prinesiti potice in pijače.

Please don't forget to bring the nut roll and the beverage.

Policaj je prekinil promet med parado.

The policeman stopped the traffic during the parade.

Pisatelj piše prijetno povest.

The author is writing a pleasant story.

To pismo je brez podpisa.  
Pogreb bo v petek popoldne.

This letter is without a signature.  
The funeral will be on Friday afternoon.

Na plesu so plesali poskočne polke.

At the dance they were dancing lively polkas.

Papir je v predalu.

The paper is in the drawer.

Ptice pridejo nazaj spomladi.

The birds come back in the spring.

Peter in Pavla se bosta poročila poleti.

Peter and Paula will get married in the summer.

To pero ne piše.

This pen doesn't write.

Slap je lep.

The waterfall is beautiful.

Pek je slep.

The baker is blind.

Peter je pojedel pet palačink.

Peter ate five omelettes.

19. THE SOUND "T" (pronounced as in English words: tar, task)

tabla	-- blackboard	torta	-- cake
tajnica	-- secretary	tovarna	-- factory
tajno	-- secretly	trava	-- grass
takoj	-- immediately	travnik	-- meadow
taksi	-- taxi	trd	-- hard, stiff
talent	-- talent	trepalnica	-- eyelash
tam	-- over there	trg	-- market
tast	-- father-in-law	trgovina	-- store
tašča	-- mother-in-law	tri	-- three
tečaj	-- course	trinajst	-- thirteen
teden	-- week	trideset	-- thirty
tekma	-- match, competition		
telefon	-- telephone	trobenta	-- trumpet
telegram	-- telegram	truden	-- weary, tired
telo	-- body	tudi	-- also
tenis	-- tennis	tujec	-- stranger
testo	-- dough	tulipan	-- tulip
teta	-- aunt	turist	-- tourist
tiger	-- tiger	tuš	-- shower
tih	-- quiet, silent	tvoj	-- your
tisoč	-- thousand	pot	-- route, way
tla	-- floor(s)	kot	-- corner
toča	-- hail	lopata	-- shovel
točen	-- punctual, prompt	lepota	-- beauty
toliko	-- so much	copata	-- slipper
torek	-- Tuesday	nota	-- note
torba	-- handbag, purse	sirota	-- orphan

Tajnica je na telefonu.  
Otroci tečejo po travi.

The secretary is on the telephone.  
The children are running on the grass.

Trgovina je zaprta ta teden.  
Tvoja teta je stara trideset let.  
Turist je truden od potovanja.

The store is closed this week.  
Your aunt is thirty years old.  
The tourist is tired from the journey.

Takoj telefonirajte po taksi!  
V torek tudi ti greš na trg.

Call the taxi immediately!  
On Tuesday you are also going to the market.

Ta tla so trda.

This floor is hard.

Telovadba je potrebna za zdravo telo.

Physical fitness is essential for a healthy body.

Teta Tončka toliko trpi zaradi tuberkuloze (jetike).

Aunt Antoinette is suffering so much because of tuberculosis.

Ta tovarna ima trideset strojev.

This factory has thirty machines.

Tiger tuli v kletki.

The tiger is howling in the cage.

V torek je prišel telegram za Toneta.

The telegram for Anthony came on Tuesday.

Ta teden je trgovina zaprta.

The store is closed this week.

20. THE SOUND "F" (pronounced as in English words: five, fig)

fakt (dejstvo)	-- fact	flanela	-- flannel
fakulteta	-- faculty	flavta	-- flute
falot	-- rascal	folklora	-- folklore
fant	-- boy	formular (obrazec)	-- form, blank
fara (župnija)	-- parish	fotograf	-- photographer
faran (župljan)	-- parishioner		
faza	-- phase	fotografija	-- photo
fazan	-- pheasant	frizer (m.)	-- hairdresser
februar	-- February	frizerka (f.)	-- hairdresser
federacija	-- federation		
figa	-- fig	funt	-- pound
film	-- film	fanatičen	-- fanatic
filolog (jezikoslovec)	-- philologist		
filozof (modroslovec)	-- philosopher		
fizik	-- physicist	fantastičen	-- fantastic
fizika	-- physics	fizičen	-- physical
fižol	-- beans	fleten , fletna	-- cute, lovely
grof	-- count	formalen	-- formal
krof	-- donought	fotogeničen	-- photogenic

Note The words in parantheses are synonyms.

Filozof uči filozofijo.	The philosopher is teaching philosophy.
Fotograf dela fotografije.	The photographer makes photos.
Ta fant je falot.	This boy is a rascal.
Ta fara ima dobre farane.	This parish has good parishioners.
Federacija ima formalno sejo februarja.	The federation has (its) formal meeting in February.
Frizerka frizira fletno dekle.	The hairdresser is combing a cute girl.
Grof igra golf.	The count is playing golf.
Fizik se zanima za fiziko.	The physicist is interested in physics.
Fant igra flavto.	The boy plays the flute.
Ta film fantastično prikazuje francosko folkloro.	This film fantastically depicts the French folklore.
Fakulteta ima formalno konferenco februarja.	The faculty has a formal conference in February.

21. THE SOUND "K" (pronounced as in English words: kitten, key)

kača	-- snake	konec	-- end
kava	-- coffee	konj	-- horse
kavarna	-- coffee shop	korajžen (pogumen)	-- brave
kalorija	-- calorie	korak	-- step
kamela	-- camel	korenje	-- carrots
kamen	-- stone	korenina	-- root
kanarček	-- canary	koruza	-- corn
kap	-- stroke	kos	-- piece; blackbird

kapa	-- cap	kosilo	-- dinner
kapela	-- chapel	kost	-- bone
kaplja	-- drop	kostanj	-- chesnut
karakter (značaj)	-- character	košara	-- basket
kardinal	-- cardinal	košarka	-- basketball
karfijola (cvetača)	cauliflower	kotalke	-- roller skates
karta	-- card	kovček	-- suitcase
kašelj	-- cough	kovina	-- metal
katran	-- tar	koza	-- goat
kazen	-- punishment	kozarec	-- glass
kemija	-- chemistry	koža	-- skin
kemik	-- chemist	kralj	-- king
kino	-- cinema	kraljica	-- queen
kip	-- statue	krava	-- cow
kipar	-- sculptor	krč	-- cramp
kis	-- vinegar	kreča	-- chalk
kisik	-- oxygen	kri	-- blood
kitara	-- guitar	kriilo	-- skirt
klarinet	-- clarinet	križ	-- cross
klavir	-- piano	krog	-- circle
kladivo	-- hammer	krokar	-- raven
klima (podnebje)	-- climate	krompir	-- potato
ključ	-- key	krona	-- crown
klobasa	-- sausage	krst	-- Baptism
klobuk	-- hat	krsta	-- coffin
klop	-- bench, desk	krt	-- mole
kmet	-- farmer	krožnik	-- plate
kmetija	-- farm	krtiča	-- brush
knjiga	-- book	kruh	-- bread
knjižarna	-- bookstore	kuharica	-- cook
knjižnica	-- library	kuhinja	-- kitchen
kobila	-- mare	kukovica	-- cuckoo
kočka	-- cube	kultura	-- culture
koča	-- cottage, hut	kumara (murka)	-- cucumber
kočija	-- carriage	kužek	-- puppy
kokos	-- hen	kvadrat	-- square
koledar	-- calendar	kvass	-- yeast
koleno	-- knee	kaj	-- what
kolo	-- bicycle, wheel	kje	-- where
kolodvor (postaja)	railroad station	kdaaj	-- when
koncert	-- concert	kdo	-- who
koristen	-- useful	kako	-- how
krasen	-- gorgeous	koliko	-- how much
kratek	-- short	kegljam	-- I bowl
kriv	-- guilty, crooked	kiham	-- I sneeze
kadim	-- I smoke	kotalkam	-- I roller skate
kličem	-- I call	kegam	-- I scold
kažem	-- I show	kupim	-- I buy
klečim	-- I kneel	kuham	-- I cook
končam	-- I finish	otrok	-- child
velik	-- tall, big	otok	-- island
lahek	-- light, easy	potok	-- brook



Kuharica kuha korenje, kumare in krompir.	The cook is cooking carrots, cucumbers and potatoes.
Kdo kadi v kuhinji?	Who is smoking in the kitchen?
Konj je koristna žival.	The horse is a useful animal.
Kmet ima konje, krave, kobile, koze in kokoši.	The farmer has horses, cows, mares, goats and chickens.
Kaplan kleči v kapeli.	The chaplain is kneeling in the chapel.
Ta knjižnica ima veliko koristnih knjig.	This library has many useful books.
Za kosilo sem kupil kruh in klobase.	For lunch I bought bread and sausages.
Kati krasno igra klavir in klarinet.	Cathy plays the piano and the clarinet beautifully.
Kje si kupila te krasne kotalke?	Where did you buy these gorgeous roller skates?
Kdo je kriv te katastrofe?	Who is guilty of this catastrophe?
Klobuk in ključi so na klopi.	The hat and the keys are on the bench.
Kemik ima koristno kariero.	A chemist has a useful career.
Kje je kladivo?	Where is the hammer?
Koliko stane karfijola?	How much does the cauliflower cost?
Konzul je na koncertu.	The consul is at the concert.
Kdaj bo konec konference?	When will the conference end?
Kje je kos kruha?	Where is a piece of bread?
Kužek ima rad kosti.	The puppy likes bones.
Kovčki bodo na kolodvoru.	The suitcases will be at the railroad station.
Kostanj je v košari.	The chesnut is in the basket.
Kdo je tako korajžen?	Who is so brave?

22. THE SOUND "S" (pronounced as in English words: son, sin)

sadje	-- fruit	smrt	-- death
saksofon	-- saxophone	sneg	-- snow
salama	-- salami	soba	-- room
sam, sama	-- alone	sobota	-- Saturday
samostan	-- convent	sodnik	-- judge
samota	-- solitude	sol	-- salt
sanke	-- sleigh	solata	-- salad, lettuce
sapa	-- breeze	sonce	-- sun
sedem	-- seven	sova	-- owl
seja	-- meeting	spalnica	-- bedroom
sekunda	-- second	spominek	-- souvenir
senator	-- senator	spomlad	-- spring
senca	-- shade	srajca	-- shirt
seno	-- hay	srce	-- heart
sestra	-- sister	sreča	-- luck, happiness
sestrična	-- female cousin	sreda	-- Wednesday; middle
seveda	-- of course	srna	-- deer
sever	-- north	srp	-- sickle

sir	-- cheese	star	-- old, aged
sir <u>ota</u>	-- orphan	sto	-- hundred
siv	-- gray	stol	-- chair, seat
skle <u>da</u>	-- bowl	streha	-- roof
skop	-- stingy	stric	-- uncle
slab	-- feeble, bad	suh	-- dry, thin
sladek	-- sweet	svak	-- brother-in-law
sladkor	-- sugar	svakinja	-- sister-in-law
slama	-- straw	sveča	-- candle
slan	-- salty	svet	-- world, earth
slap	-- waterfall	svež	-- fresh
slep	-- blind	svinčnik	-- pencil
slika	-- picture	danes	-- today
sliva (češplja)	-- plum	čas	-- time
slon	-- elephant	vas	-- village
slovenščina	-- Slovenian language		
Slovenec	-- a Slovenian (m.)	pismo	-- letter
Slovenka	-- a Slovenian (f.)	obisk	-- visit
Slovenci	-- Slovenians	cesta	-- street, road
slovnica	-- grammar	pesem	-- song
smreka	-- spruce tree	lisica	-- fox

Sinička se je vsedla v senco.

Slive so sočno sadje.

Sinoči sem spesnil pesem za sestro.

Sonce sije spomladi.

Sanjal sem o srni, slonu in lisici.

Mislím, da je danes sestra pisala pismo stricu.

Solata je v skledi.

V soboto bo sestanek za slepe.

Prosim, prinesi salamo in sir s seboj.

Sestra je prinesla spominke iz Slovenije za sorodnike.

Solata je slana in kislá.

Sestrična je šla v samostan.

Sonja sama sedi v senci.

Suzana gre na obisk k stricu v Slovenijo.

Sadni sok je sladek.

Kadar je sneg, se sankamo in smučamo.

Ob sobotah spim do desetih.

The chickadee sat in the shade.

The plums are a juicy fruit.

Last night I composed a poem for (my) sister.

The sun shines in the spring.

I dreamed about a deer, an elephant and a fox.

I think that (my) sister wrote a letter to (my) uncle today.

The lettuce is in the bowl.

There will be a meeting for the blind on Saturday.

Please bring the salami and the cheese with you.

(My) sister brought souvenirs from Slovenia for (her) relatives.

The salad is salty and sour.

(My) cousin went to the convent.

Sonya is sitting alone in the shade.

Sue is going to Slovenia to visit (her) uncle.

The fruit juice is sweet.

When there is snow, we go sledding and skiing.

On Saturdays I sleep until ten o'clock.

23. THE SOUND "S" (pronounced as in English words: show, shoe)

šah	-- chess	špijon	-- spy
šal	-- scarf	špargelji	-- asparagus
zobna ščetka	-- tooth brush	špināča	-- spinach
še	-- still, yet	šport	-- sport
šerif	-- sheriff	številka	-- number
šest	-- six	štedilnik	-- stove
šestnajst	-- sixteen	štruca (hleb)	-- loaf
šestdeset	-- sixty	študent	-- student
širok	-- wide	šunka	-- ham
šivanka	-- needle	štipendija	-- scholarship
šivilja	-- seamstress	šepetati	-- to whisper
škarje	-- scissors	šivati	-- to sew
škatla	-- box	šofirati (voziti)	-- to drive
škoda	-- damage	šteti	-- to count
škodljiv	-- harmful	študirati	-- to study
škof	-- bishop	šepetam	-- I whisper
škaf	-- bucket, pail	šivam	-- I sew
škornji	-- boots	šofiram (vozim)	-- I drive
šofer (voznik)	-- chauffeur	štejem	-- I count
šola	-- school	študiram	-- I study
šotor	-- tent		

Šofer previdno šofira.  
 Šunka je na štedilniku.  
 Šivilja rabi novo šivanko.  
 Saša je stara šest let in zna šteti do šestdeset.  
 Ali gojiš kakšen šport?  
 Rabim šivanko in škarje.  
 V škatli so novi škornji.  
 Študent je dobil štipendijo.  
 Študenti radi šepetajo v šoli.

The chauffeur is driving carefully.  
 The ham is on the stove.  
 The seamstress needs a new needle.  
 Sasha is six years old and she knows how to count to sixty.  
 Do you cultivate any sport?  
 I need a needle and the scissors.  
 The new boots are in the box.  
 The student received a scholarship.  
 Students like to whisper in school.

24. THE SOUND "C" (pronounced as in the English words: cats, jets)

carina	-- custom, duty	muca	-- cat
cena	-- price	taca	-- paw
cent	-- cent	venec	-- wreath
cerkev	-- church	zajec	-- rabbit
cesta	-- street, road	kozarec	-- glass
cev	-- pipe	babica	-- grandmother
cigan	-- gypsy (m.)	sonce	-- sun
ciganka	-- gypsy (f.)	palica	-- stick
cigareta	-- cigarette	palec	-- thumb
copati	-- slippers	lica	-- cheeks
cunja	-- rag	žica	-- wire
cvet	-- blossom	žlica	-- spoon
cvet(1)ica	-- flower	raca	-- duck

Muca ima Cilkine copate.  
 Cvetličarna na Cankarjevi cesti  
 ima krasne cvetlice.  
 Cena teh cigaret je petdeset  
 centov.  
 Cvetka nese cvetlice v cerkev.

Mojca ima lepa lica.  
 Cev je cela.  
 Daj babici kozarec cimeta!  
 Otroci ne nosijo srajc v soncu.

Ciganček se cmeri na cesti.

Zvonc zacinglja: "Cin, cin!"

The cat has Cecilia's slippers.  
 The florist shop on Cankar Street  
 has gorgeous flowers.  
 The price of these cigarettes is  
 fifty cents.

Florence is carrying the flowers  
 to the church.

Maria has beautiful cheeks.

The pipe is whole.

Give grandma a glass of cinnamon.

Children do not wear shirts in  
 the sun.

The little gypsy is whimpering  
 on the street.

The bell dings: "Ding, dong!"

25. THE SOUND "Č" (pronounced as in the English words: church,  
cherry)

čaj	-- tea	č <u>u</u> t	-- sense
čar <u>o</u> vnica	-- witch	č <u>u</u> vaj	-- guard, watchman
čar <u>o</u> vník	-- magician	č <u>r</u> n	-- black
čas	-- time	č <u>u</u> den	-- odd, strange
čast	-- honor	č <u>v</u> rst	-- tough
časopis	-- newspaper	č <u>a</u> kam	-- I wait for
čaša	-- goblet, cup	č <u>i</u> tam	-- I read
čebela	-- bee	č <u>e</u> stitam	-- I congratulate
čebula	-- onion	č <u>i</u> stim	-- I am cleaning
česen	-- garlic	se č <u>u</u> dim	-- I am surprised
ček	-- check	č <u>u</u> tim	-- I feel
čelo	-- forehead	luč	-- light
čeprav	-- although	peč	-- oven
češnja	-- cherry	meč	-- sword
češplja (sliva)	-- plum	moč	-- might, power
četrt	-- quarter	ptiček	-- a tiny bird
četrték	-- Thursday	kača	-- snake
čevelj	-- shoe	pogača	-- round flat cake
čigav	-- whose	igrača	-- toy
čipke	-- lace	očala	-- eyeglasses
čitalnica	-- reading room	buča	-- pumpkin
čitanka	-- reader	oči	-- eyes
član	-- member	nočem	-- I don't want to
človek	-- human being	hočem	-- I want to
čokolada	-- chocolate	pečem	-- I am baking
čoln	-- boat	tečem	-- I run
čreda	-- herd, flock	rečem	-- I say
čriček	-- cricket		
črka	-- letter		
črta	-- line		
čudež	-- miracle		
čuk	-- wood-owl		

Oče ima črna očala.  
Čitam časopis v čitalnici.

Čigavi čevlji niso čisti?  
Ta človek je čvrst.  
Čuk je čudovit ptič.  
Čigav čaj je v čaši?  
Česnje in češplje so na peči.

Nočem ne čebule in ne česna.  
Vsak se čudi čarovniku.

Ali hočeš čokolado?  
V čakalnici sem čakal četrto ure.

Father has black glasses.  
I am reading the newspaper in the reading room.

Whose shoes aren't clean?  
This man is strong.  
The wood-owl is a wonderful bird.  
Whose tea is in the cup?  
The cherries and the plums are on the stove.

I want neither onion nor garlic.  
Everyone is astonished at the magician.

Do you want a chocolate bar?  
I was waiting in the waiting room for a quarter of an hour.

26. THE SOUND "H" (pronounced as in English words: how, hello)

halja	-- gown
halo	-- hello
harfa	-- harp
harmonika	-- accordion
helikopter	-- helicopter
heroj (junak)	-- hero
hitim	-- I hurry
himna	-- hymn
hinavec	-- hypocrite
hiša	-- house
hitro	-- quickly
hodim	-- I walk
hočem	-- I want to
humor	-- humour
hud	-- angry
hudoben	-- mean, wicked
hčerka (hči)	-- daughter

hlače	-- pants
hladen	-- cool
hladilnik	-- refrigerator
hleb	-- loaf
hrana	-- food
hrast	-- oak tree
hren	-- horseradish
hrbet	-- back
hrib	-- hill
hvala	-- thank you
hvale vreden	-- praiseworthy
hvaležen	-- grateful
zahvalim se	-- I thank
juha	-- soup
rjuha	-- bed sheet
kuha	-- he, she cooks
muha	-- fly

Hrana v hladilniku je hladna.

The food in the refrigerator is cool.

Heda je hvaležna za haljo.  
Helka lahko hodi hitro v hrib.  
Hrast stoji ob hiši.  
Helena ima dober humor.  
Heroj je hvale vreden.  
Hvala za hleb in hrenovko.

Heda is grateful for the gown.  
Helen can walk quickly up the hill.  
The oak tree stands by the house.  
Helen has a good sense of humour.  
A hero is praiseworthy.  
Thank you for the loaf and the wiener (hot dog).

Hren je v hladilniku.

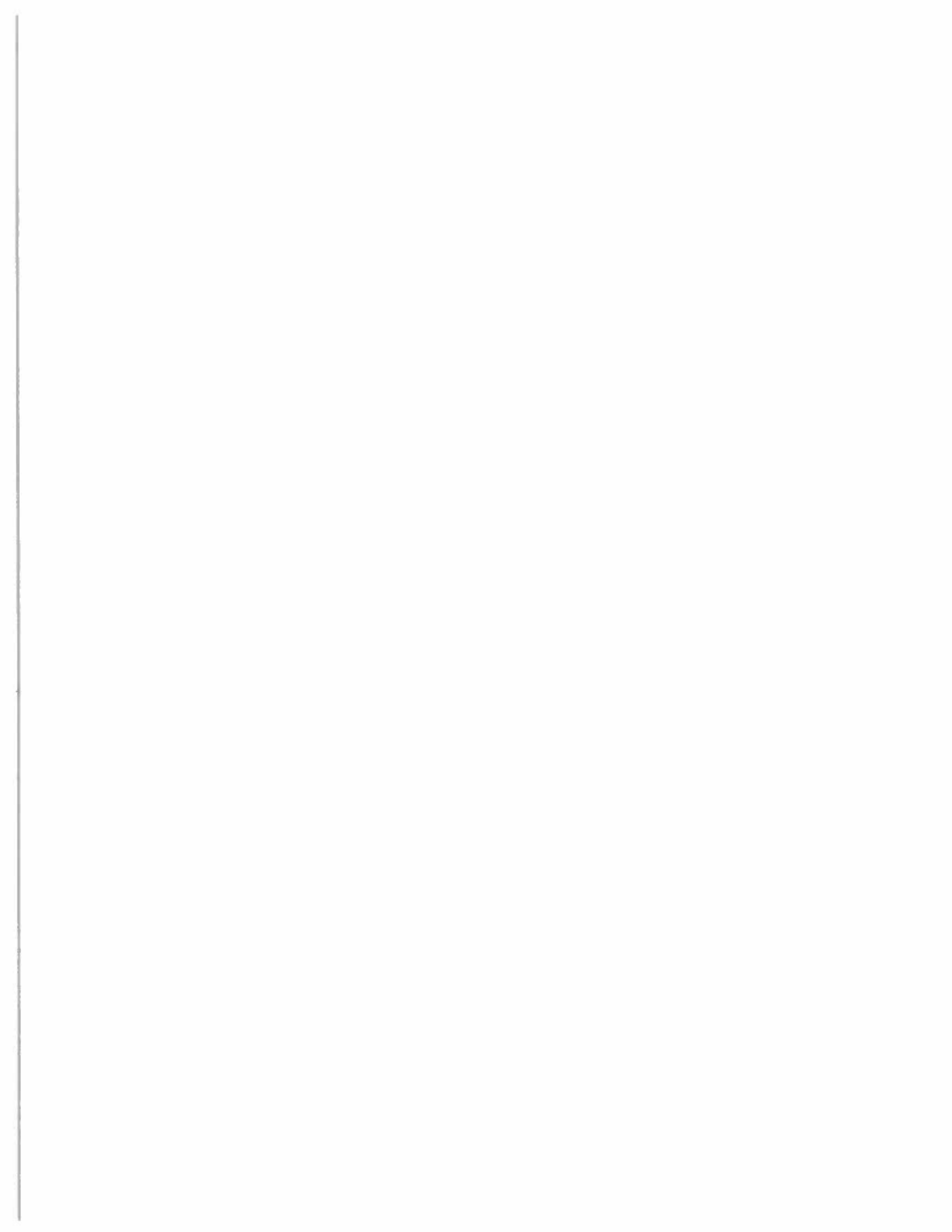
The horseradish is in the refrigerator.

Herman igra himno na harmoniko.

Herman is playing a hymn on the accordion.

Helena kuha juho.  
Juha je že hladna.

Helen is cooking the soup.  
The soup is cool already.



"Thanks to your Slovenian language materials, students have achieved a much greater success this year than a year ago when we used other texts. I cannot adequately express my great satisfaction with your lessons."—Prof. Metoda Mencin, University of Southern Colorado, Pueblo, Colorado

"Your lessons can be used in courses with relative ease. I am most grateful for them."—(Mrs.) Anica Tushar, Slovenian Language Instructor, Gilbert, Minnesota

"I find your lessons very easy to understand, and the organization is very good. Studying Slovenian with the help of your material may not be as difficult as I once thought."—John S. Butchar (Janez Bučar), School Psychologist, Milwaukee, Wisconsin

"I have been trying for about five years to learn the Slovenian language, but have not been able to find grammar books in English which are sufficiently elementary. This manual has fulfilled my needs exactly. It contains essential vocabulary, everyday expressions, pronunciation, readings, and many practice exercises, presented in a systematic way and enabling almost anyone to learn the basics of the language. For me it has been a godsend and I have progressed more in a few months than in several years of previous effort."—Frank J. Trenta, High School teacher, Barberton, Ohio

"I learned enough to write a letter in Slovenian to my grandmother, 84, who lives in Wyoming. She was so very happy!" (Mrs.) Bette Powell, Santa Clara, California

"I am beginning to correspond in Slovenian with my relatives in Slovenia, Yugoslavia. I want to thank you for making this possible."—(Miss) Linda Poropat, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio

*Slovenski Ameriški Institut*

**SLOVENIAN RESEARCH CENTER OF AMERICA, INC.**

**29227 EDDY ROAD**

**Willoughby Hills, Ohio 44092 U.S.A.**

*Research, education, exhibits, publications and information service on Slovenian heritage*